This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

UNCLASSIFIED

ARMY AIR FORCES HISTORICAL STUDIES: No 49

Classification Cancelled
By Authority of Director,
Research Studies Institute
By
Date

Director
Aerospace Studies Institute
AFHRA Archives Branch
Maxwell AFB, Alabama

RETURN TO

101-411
1131-1114

BASIC MILITARY TRAINING

in the

AAF

1939 - 1944

MICROFILMED BY HQTM

The original of this monograph and the documents from which it was written are in the USAF Historical Division, Archives Branch, Bldg. 914, Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama.

AAF HISTORICAL OFFICE
HEADQUARTERS, ARMY AIR FORCES

6-2736, AF

1004505

UNCLASSIFIED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES HISTORICAL STUDIES: NO. 49

BASIC MILITARY TRAINING IN THE AAF, 1939-1944

AAF Historical Office
Headquarters, Army Air Forces
November 1946

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

UNCLASSIFIED

FOREWORD

This history of basic military training in the AAF, covering the six years from 1 January 1939 to 31 December 1944, was prepared in the Historical Section, A-2 Division, Headquarters AAF Training Command, by CWO Howard D. Williams. Before July 1943, Mr. Williams was a member of the staff of the Technical Training Command Historical Section.

The first chapter shows the peacetime accumulation of experience in planning, administration, training, and activation of replacement training centers. Thereafter, the story revolves around wartime activities: the growth of basic training centers; administration, both from higher headquarters and within the training units; personnel problems, with respect to permanent party members as well as the hundreds of thousands of trainees; and, most significant of all, the execution of the training mission.

An appendix of 94 documents which were important sources for this study is attached to the No. 1 copy of this study, AAF Historical Studies: No. 49, on file in the AAF Historical Office, and is available for consultation. These documents contain detailed elaboration of many matters which are only touched upon in the study.

Readers familiar with the subject matter are invited to furnish the AAF Historical Office with criticisms, additional facts, or interpretations. For this purpose, perforated sheets have been inserted at the back of the study.

UNCLASSIFIED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

UNCLASSIFIED

CONTENTS

I BASIC MILITARY TRAINING IN THE INTERIM BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS

World War I Background 1
Peacetime Programs 2
Mobilization Training Programs 4
Activation of Replacement Training Centers 8
Personnel 10
Administration 12
Training 16
Housing and Mess 24
Morale 25
Summary 27

II BASIC TRAINING CENTERS AND THEIR ADMINISTRATION

Activation and Inactivation 31
Administration 34
Summary 48

III PERSONNEL AND PROCESSING

Officer Personnel 51
Assigned Enlisted Personnel 57
Trainees 64
Processing 67
Summary 72

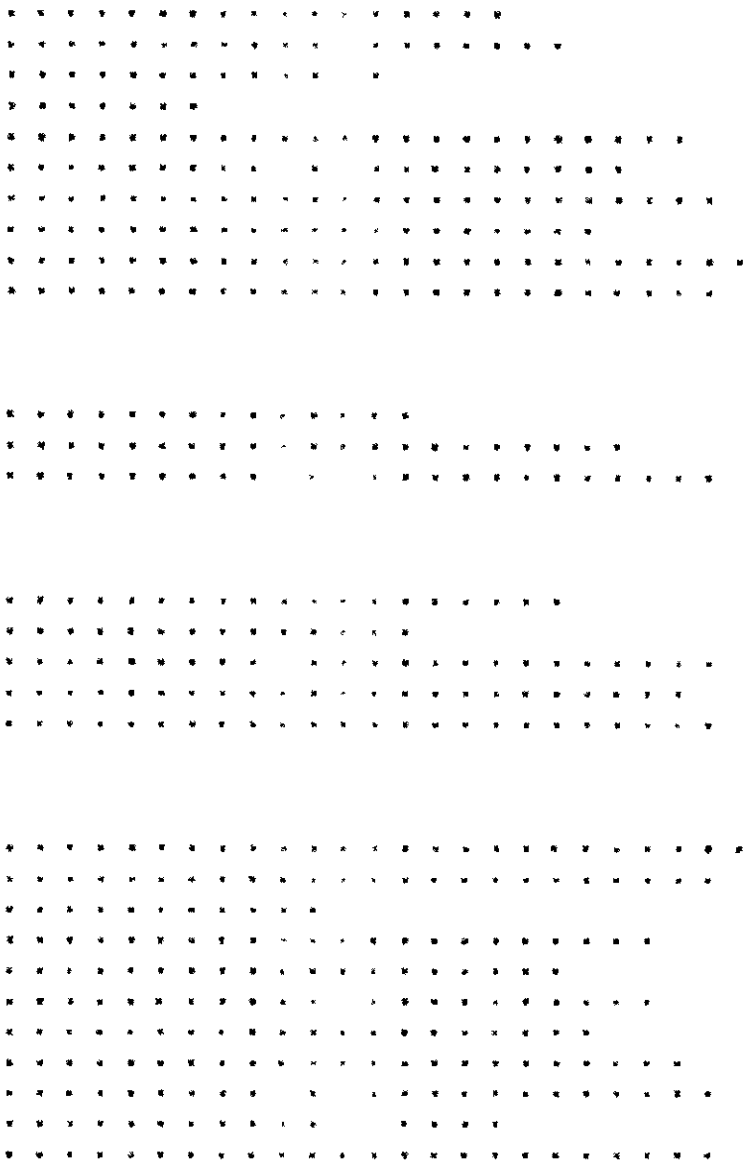
IV THE TRAINING MISSION

Length 75
Programs 79
Training Facilities and Techniques 89
Marksmanship 92
Physical Training 96
Medical Aid 100
Chemical Warfare 101
Camouflage 103
Bivouac 105
Special Training Units 106
Summary 111

UNCLASSIFIED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

UNCLASSIFIED

V ORIENTATION AND MORALE

Orientation 113
Housing and Mess 118
Health 122
Morale 125

VI SUMMARY 146

GLOSSARY 149

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE 150

LIST OF DOCUMENTS 151

INDEX 158

UNCLASSIFIED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

UNCLASSIFIED

ILLUSTRATIONS

		Following
Table 1:	Basic Training Center Activation and Inactivation Dates, 30 September 1940-31 December 1944	34
Map:	Location of Basic Training Centers, 30 September 1940-31 December 1944	35
Figure 1:	Trainees at Basic Training Centers	65
Table 2:	Attached Unassigned Recruit Strength at Basic Training Centers, January 1942-December 1944	65
Table 3:	Trainees at Basic Training Centers, January 1942-December 1944	66
Table 4:	Successive Basic Training Programs, 12 July 1943 to 9 November 1944	85

UNCLASSIFIED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

UNCLASSIFIED

Basic Military Training in the AAF, 1939-1944

UNCLASSIFIED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

UNCLASSIFIED

Chapter I

BASIC MILITARY TRAINING IN THE INTERIM BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS

Basic military training is the first phase of the process by which recruits are transformed from civilians into soldiers. Its objectives may be defined as orienting men to Army life and providing them with an elementary knowledge of fundamental military subjects. Instruction embraces military discipline and courtesy, drill, first aid, methods of protection against disease, physical conditioning, defense against enemy attack, and care and use of weapons. After completing training in these and related subjects, recruits advance to instruction in the technical specialties of the particular arm or service of the Army to which they are assigned.[1]

World War I Background

During World War I, the Air Service maintained mechanic schools at St. Paul, Minn., and at Kelly Field, San Antonio, Texas. At the St. Paul school, technical training took precedence over military training. Although military subjects were taught and strict discipline was enforced, drill was regarded primarily as a means of promoting physical fitness. The staff considered the enlisted men primarily as students rather than soldiers.[2] There are no data available on military training

---

1. See FM 21-5, 16 July 1941, pp. 14-16.
2. Propeller, Jan. 1919, pp. 4, 7.

UNCLASSIFIED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

at the mechanic school at Kelly Field, but it may be assumed that here also technical training received major emphasis. During the period immediately prior to transferring the school from Kelly to Chanute Field, Ill., in 1921, and for a short time thereafter, the one-month introductory course included mathematics and elementary drafting as well as military subjects.[3]

Peacetime Programs

How much infantry training should be given airplane mechanics and other technicians was a debatable question in 1921. Lt. Col. J. E. Fechet, Chief of the Training and Operations Group of the Air Service, maintained that since their duties were entirely different from those of the Infantry, they should receive only that portion of infantry training which would permit them to move in a military manner from place to place. He added that in the event of a domestic emergency requiring the use of any type of federal troops, "enlisted men of the intelligence usually found in Air Service organizations could be quickly instructed and equipped to perform their part creditably."[4] Another reference to the question of infantry training appears in a letter from the VIII Corps Area Headquarters to The Adjutant General in 1932, in which the necessity for Air Corps troops to understand drill movements was pointed out. There was no insistence, however, that they attain a standard which

---

3. AG 314.7, Hq. ACTS, Chanute Fld., Ill., Early History of Technical Training, docs. I and VI. See also History of AAF Technical Training Command, 1 Jan. 1939 to 7 July 1943, pt. I, pp. 3-9.
4. AG 353.9, memo for div. chiefs [Air Service] by Lt. Col. J. E. Fechet, Chief, Tng.&Operations Gp., 12 Oct. 1921.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

would compare favorably with that of the Infantry, but only that they should be able to make a satisfactory appearance at inspections or other formations.[5]

From 1927 until 1933 at least, basic military training for Air Corps personnel was conducted in accordance with War Department General Order No. 7, 1927, which provided that the training should begin immediately after recruits had enlisted and should continue until they had attained reasonable proficiency. The length of training was left to the discretion of unit commanders, who were made responsible for the program. Instruction might be given concurrently with special training and performance of technical duties pertaining to the branch to which recruits were assigned. The principal subjects prescribed were: Articles of War, Army Regulations, military courtesy and customs, physical training, personal hygiene, first aid and sanitation, close order drill, interior guard duty, tent pitching, rifle or pistol marksmanship, and defense against chemical warfare.[6]

Even as late as 1940, the provisions of General Order No. 7 seem to have governed basic military training in the Air Corps. The GHQ Air Force recruit training program for 1939-1940 repeated the subjects

---

5. AG 353 (Aviation), Office of Corps Area Comdr., VIII Corps Area to TAG, 6 Aug. 1932, Subject: Report of Directive for Air Corp Training.
6. WD, GO 7, 1927, sec. IV; Maj. Delos C. Emmons, Exec., OCAC to TAG, 27 June 1928, Subject: Air Corps Training Program for Period October 1, 1928 to October 1, 1930; AGO to CG's of all Corps Areas and Depts. and Chiefs of WD Arms and Services, 24 Sep. 1929, Subject: Air Corps Training--Heavier than Air; AGO to CG's of all Corps Areas and Depts., etc., 20 July 1931, Subject: Directive for Air Corps Training; memo, Office of CO, Brooks Fld., Tex., 6 May 1932, Subject: Training Program for Fiscal Year 1932-33.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

there set forth. Particular attention was devoted to physical training, school of the soldier, and close order drill. The program required 138 hours over a six-week period.[7]

Mobilization Training Programs

Meanwhile, the Army was re-examining its training methods and preparing mobilization training programs. A board consisting of six high ranking officers from the Infantry, Coast Artillery, Field Artillery, Cavalry, Corps of Engineers, and Air Corps met in 1934 to consider revising training methods. They reported that current training regulations were "truly American, sound, and well adapted to modern conditions." They agreed that troops of all arms required, in addition to technical and tactical training, "special training to habituate them to the life of the soldier and . . . to assist in the development of these moral and soldierly qualities so necessary to success in battle." Close order drill, they observed, could be overstressed, important though it was as a means of developing discipline and soldierly character. They were convinced that, however quickly men might be taught to march and shoot, it took "time and living and working together and special effort to develop that intangible something which has been found absolutely essential to dependable fighting units." Though admitting that decentralization in the conduct of training had disadvantages, especially if carried to the extent of destroying unity, they approved it as a policy because it permitted younger officers to develop and test new ideas.[8]

---

7. AG 353, 1st incl. and 1st ind. (Col. C. W. Russell, C/S GHQ Air Force to C/AC, 16 Aug. 1939, Subject: Recruit Training), OCAC to CG, GHQ Air Force, 19 Aug. 1939.
8. Report and Recommendations of the Board on Revision of Training Methods, Army of the United States, Washington, D. C., 2 Oct. 1934. Brig. Gen. Oscar Westover, Assistant Chief of Air Corps, represented his branch of the service on this board.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

To insure that the basic military training of recruits in all arms and services should conform to a minimum standard, the War Department drew up a two-week mobilization training program in 1935. It provided 76 hours for subjects common to all branches and left 12 hours to be prescribed by the arm or service concerned.[9] When steps were taken to revise mobilization training programs in September 1939, it was proposed to retain the two-week basic program for all branches and to reserve 12 hours for arm or service training. Upon completing this program, personnel would be given 12 weeks of instruction in administrative and combat specialties, following which they would be ready for assignment to units as specialist replacements.[10]

Army plans had called for using enlisted replacement centers in corps areas or similar subdivisions for the initial basic training of all recruits. At the end of 1939, however, it was proposed that each arm or service have its own enlisted replacement centers. Air Corps policy had been to give recruits initial basic training at established stations and then approximately a month of preparatory training at Scott Field, Ill., before sending them to the Air Corps Technical School at Chanute Field for specialist courses. The Office of the Chief of Air Corps (OCAC) believed that to conform to the arrangement whereby each branch conducted basic military training, the program for Air Corps replacement centers should include the initial training then given at

---

9. AG 381. (3-4-35), Misc. C, [TAG] to C/AC, 8 March 1935, Subject: Preparation of Mobilization Training Programs for Enlisted Replacement Establishments, and 1 incl.
10. AG 381. (9-18-39), E. C., AGO to C/AC, 22 Sep. 1939, Subject: Mobilization Training Program for Enlisted Replacement Establishments, and 1 incl.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Air Corps stations plus that part of the preparatory training at Scott Field which could be provided without an enormous outlay of heavy equipment. Such a program was to cover a period not to exceed two weeks.[11]

In November 1939, Maj. Gen. H. H. Arnold appointed a board of officers to study and submit plans for promoting morale among Air Corps recruits. Aware of the close relationship between morale and the initial training of recruits, the board gave considerable attention to training matters. Noting that the recruits then being received were of a superior type who should be considered as potential noncommissioned officers, the board stressed the necessity of developing qualities of leadership among them. The board recommended that all initial recruit training be centralized at the station level and kept under the constant supervision of the station commander. From four to six weeks was suggested as the minimum training period. The board observed that well-executed close order drill was an invaluable means of securing prompt obedience and physical control and that guard duty should foster a sense of responsibility. They likewise pointed out that training in small arms ought to form an essential part of the training program.[12]

On 23 November 1940, the War Department published Mobilization Regulations No. 3-1, in which it was stated that since training programs

---

11. OCAC to Comdt., ACTS, Chanute Fld., Ill., 5 Oct. 1939, Subject: Mobilization Training Program for Enlisted Replacement Establishments, and 2d ind., OCAC to Comdt., ACTS, 19 Dec. 1939.
12. Proceedings of "The Morale Board" appointed by par. 8, OCAC Personnel Orders No. 266, 13 Nov. 1939, (Doc. 2). The documents referred to in parentheses in this study will be found attached to the No. 1 copy of AAF Historical Study: No. 49, which is on file in the AAF Historical Office.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

covering all situations could not be prepared in advance, modifications, especially those resulting from combat experience, would have to be made as the need arose. But it was indicated that during wartime, conduct of training should be centralized because such a policy permitted commanders of higher echelons to prescribe subjects and methods, thus gaining speed in their adoption and relieving lower echelons of the burden of developing plans independently.[13]

Policy on recruit training in the Air Corps was eventually crystallized to some degree in Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1, published on 20 December 1940. Designed as a general guide, it authorized adaptations to meet local conditions. Three types of Air Corps training installations were provided: (1) recruit reception centers (later to be known as replacement training centers and finally as basic training centers); (2) enlisted replacement centers (actually, Air Corps technical schools and civilian mechanic schools); and (3) unit training centers for training squadrons. Military and technical training were clearly divorced, all technical training being allocated to the so-called enlisted replacement centers and unit training centers. Recruit reception centers were charged exclusively with basic military training, trade testing, and classification. From the recruit reception centers, men were sent in turn to the second and third types of training installations. The schedule for basic military training provided for a

---

13. WD, Mobilization Regulations No. 3-1, 23 Nov. 1940.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

three-week program of 132 hours, as follows:[14]

Subjects	Hours
Issuance of clothing and equipment	4
Articles of War; regulations and discipline	2
Military courtesy	1
Sex hygiene	1
Hygiene and sanitation	1
First aid	1
Care and display of equipment	6
Interior guard duty; manual of the pistol	3
Defense against chemical attack	6
Dismounted drill and physical training	88
Pistol marksmanship	8
Vaccination and immunization	3
Classification and trade testing	7
TOTAL	132

Activation of Replacement Training Centers

The War Department established 29 large reception centers and 21 replacement training centers. The function of the reception centers was the processing of recruits, that is, issuing them uniforms, classifying them, and routing them to the replacement training centers which were maintained by the separate branches of the Army. At the latter installations basic military training was given; and, on completing it, the men were sent to specialist schools, as in the case of the AAF, or to tactical units for advanced training. Prior to the establishment of replacement training centers, tactical units had been burdened with training recruits to augment their strength or replace their members. Gen. George C. Marshall, summarizing progress from mid-1939 to mid-1943, was gratified with the accomplishments of the replacement training

14. WD, Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1, 20 Dec. 1940 (Doc. 13, this study), History of 2d Dist., AFTTC, 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 81. Rescinded by WD Circular No. 225, 6 June 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

centers and hailed them as a means of permitting tactical units to proceed unhampered in their mission of combat training.[15]

The first AAF replacement training center was established at Jefferson Barracks, Mo., in the summer of 1940. For nearly 20 years the 6th Infantry Regiment had been stationed at this post. The regiment was ordered out on 15 July, and on 20 August Jefferson Barracks was made available to the Air Corps. The first cadre of officers and enlisted men arrived from Scott Field, Ill., on 3 September, but it was not until 21 February 1941 that Jefferson Barracks was formally activated as an Air Corps Replacement Training Center (Technician). Jurisdiction of this installation was placed under the commandant of the Air Corps Technical School, Chanute Field.[16]

By 7 December 1941, two additional AAF replacement training centers were in operation, those at Keesler Field, Miss., and Sheppard Field, Texas. They date from 14 October 1941, when the Air Corps Technical Training Command activated them as of 20 September. Both fields already had mechanic schools.[17]

No formal statement has been found indicating why AAF replacement training centers were placed under the authority of the Air Corps

---

15. Gen. George C. Marshall, Report on the Army, July 1, 1939 to June 30, 1943, pp. 25-26. (Hereafter cited as Marshall, Report.)
16. History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. i, 18, 20-21; OCAC to Comdt., ACTS, Chanute Fld., 23 Aug. 1940, Subject: Utilization of Army Posts by the Air Corps (Doc. 3, this study), in History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 2; AG 320.2 (1-16-41), AGO to C/AC, 21 Feb. 1941, Subject: Air Corps Replacement Centers (Doc. 4, this study), ibid., Doc. 5.
17. Hq. ACTTC, Tulsa, Okla., GO 14, par. 1, 14 Oct. 1941 (Doc. 5, this study), in History of Sheppard Field, 18 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, vol. II, p. 3.

[redacted]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Technical School or its successor, the Air Corps Technical Training Command. Since these organizations received recruits into their technical schools on the completion of basic military training, however, it was a logical move to make them responsible for basic military training as well. Furthermore, the technical training center of the Air Corps at Scott Field had always been responsible for a certain amount of military training.

The location of a replacement training center at Keesler Field is explained, in part at least, by the existence of the technical school there, the pressing need for mechanics, and the expectation that a large number of recruits might be sent directly to the school from the training center.[18] Perhaps the same factors operated in the case of Sheppard Field.

Personnel

The continuous formation of cadres to staff new units throughout the now rapidly expanding Army worked hardships on the parent organizations. General Marshall noted that it was a disheartening process for commanders to have to give up their best officers, both commissioned and noncommissioned, and at the same time carry on their own programs, develop new leaders, and train recruits to replace their losses.[19]

The drain of officers and men for newly activated stations was destined to be a recurrent problem at Jefferson Barracks. Both Keesler and Sheppard Field replacement training centers were begun by squadrons

---

18. History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, p. 187.
19. Marshall, Report, p. 24.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

from that post, and within a few months others were to be called for. To compensate for the loss, Jefferson Barracks organized schools for officers, drill instructors, and squadron permanent party men. The officers' course covered administration, military law, courts-martial, duties of a squadron commanding officer, duties of a squadron adjutant, and military training. Training for drill instructors, for the most part close order drill, was considered successful. Subjects taught the permanent party included squadron administration, supply, military courtesy, and military discipline.[20]

At the Keesler Field training center, an acute officer shortage continued to 7 December 1941. Headquarters stressed the development of initiative, self-confidence, and leadership on the part of junior officers and rotated their duties in order to widen their experience. Officers were required to attend a school daily at which instruction was given in customs of the service, military courtesy, military law, and related subjects. Supplementary reading in field and technical manuals and similar publications was recommended. To overcome the drill instructor shortage, men with previous military training and even those who had none but demonstrated initiative and intelligence were selected from the ranks, given fundamental training and refresher courses, and then used to train recruits. They worked under the supervision of commissioned officers selected on the basis of prior military experience or ROTC background.[21] Sheppard Field also had an officers' training school similar to those at Jefferson Barracks and Keesler.[22]

---

20. History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 48-49, 52.
21. History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 52, 189-90, 198.
22. History of Sheppard Field, 18 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 46-49.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The statistical picture of the number of men sent to the training centers is incomplete. Jefferson Barracks received 2,546 in June 1941. Each month thereafter, except November, saw a steadily rising number, culminating with 9,974 in December of that year.[23] Keesler Field received 369 in August 1941; by September the number rose to 1,959 and in December to 8,424.[24] By November 1941, Sheppard Field had 4,824 recruits in the training center.[25] Thus, it can be estimated that the Air Corps was providing basic training for more than 20,000 men at its three replacement training centers on 7 December 1941.

Administration

Since Jefferson Barracks was the first replacement training center in the Air Corps, it served as a testing ground for administrative organization and policies. Results obtained there served as models for all other similar installations. Higher authority seems to have enunciated no clear-cut policies in most instances, thus leaving the commanding officer free to improvise his own procedures as necessity arose.[26]

The administrative organization for handling trainees which was set up at Jefferson Barracks in the fall of 1940 consisted of three school squadrons. The first received, clothed, and processed the recruits and then transferred them to the second for a three-week

---

23. Record of Enlisted Men Received at Jefferson Barracks . . ., from 1 June 1941 thru 31 December 1942 (Doc. 7, this study), History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 110.
24. History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 188-89.
25. History of Sheppard Field, 18 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, p. 77.
26. History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 36-37.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

training period under the supervision of the squadron commander, who was given a relatively free hand since no post S-3, as such, existed. Following the training period, the men transferred to the third squadron, which arranged for their shipment to technical schools or other installations. Because of the newness of the post and large daily increments of recruits, there was very little training at first; all efforts had to be concentrated on the problems of housing, clothing, and equipping the men.[27]

In April 1941, Maj. M. I. Carter, the first post S-3, arrived from Chanute Field to take charge of training. Under his direction the school squadrons became training squadrons, each a complete unit responsible for processing, training, and shipping its own men. Squadron commanders appointed plans and training officers, whose duties required them to coordinate the squadron training programs with the post S-3 schedule and to insure that they were properly carried out. These officers also supervised the drill instructors and made out the necessary training reports.[28]

The system worked very well until July 1941, when the rapid expansion of Jefferson Barracks necessitated the activation of new squadrons because those already existing had become too large and unwieldy.[29]

---

27. Capt. Harry D. Wanger, Asst. S-3, Jefferson Barracks to Post Historical Officer, 12 Aug. 1943, Subject: History of S-3 . . . to 7 December 1941 (Doc. 8, this study), History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 143.
28. History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 224-25. See also Procedure of Operation . . . Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, October 1941 (Doc. 9, this study), ibid., Doc. 167.
29. History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, p. 225.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Headquarters, Technical Training Command (TTC) specifically directed on 13 August that within a week the squadrons be brought together in provisional school groups. Four groups were organized, the first and second consisting of two squadrons each, and the third and fourth of three. Each group was under a group supervisor, whose duties consisted of coordinating and supervising the administration, training, and messing of the squadrons in his group. He was detailed as an assistant post executive to serve primarily as a staff officer without command function. The S-3 office continued in operation though some of its normal functions had been handed over to the group supervisors. The squadron commanding officers and their plans and training officers were still responsible for carrying out the training program.[30]

At Keesler Field provisional groups were organized in accordance with the order which made the system mandatory at all major stations. The commanding officer of Keesler turned over to the head of the training center the development of most of the policies for his unit, with the result that the post S-3 had little to do with the training of recruits.[31] Like Keesler, Sheppard Field had separate staffs for both the training center and the technical school. The provisional school group organization for supervising the work of the squadrons was also in operation.[32]

To meet the problem of receiving and shipping the thousands of men who passed through Jefferson Barracks, a Shipping and Receiving Section

---

30. TT Circular 8, 13 Aug. 1941 (Doc. 10, this study), History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 171; ibid., pp. 225-26.
31. History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 50, 62.
32. History of Sheppard Field, 18 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 25-29.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

was developed in 1941 which later was copied widely throughout the Technical Training Command. In the first months of the post, when there were only three squadrons, the arrangement whereby one was devoted exclusively to receiving recruits and another to shipping them was feasible since the volume was relatively small. Later two offices were set up, one for receiving and one for shipping, though the squadrons continued to have some responsibilities. Capt. I. G. Siemens, post executive officer, suggested that these functions could be carried out much more efficiently by a single centralized agency. Although no precedent nor provision of Army Regulations was known which sanctioned such an agency, one was established. Formal recognition of the new unit came on 24 July when Lt. R. W. Eldien was appointed officer in charge.

Problems to be overcome by the Shipping and Receiving Section were many and varied. Stations sending troops to Jefferson Barracks often did not provide sufficient advance notice. Handling of baggage was frequently confused and inefficient. Squadrons occasionally failed to prepare men for shipment, and there was no suitable place for assembling large groups for instruction before leaving. In addition, there was often a shortage of railway equipment. Satisfactory solutions were eventually developed. Deserving of special mention is the work of the Shipping and Receiving Section in compiling a book of instructions for troop train commanders which became a model for general use in the Army.[33]

---

33. Capt. E. R. Turner, Jr., Shipping and Receiving Officer, Jefferson Barracks to post S-2, 14 Aug. 1943, Subject: Post History (Doc. 11, this study), History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 124.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Training

Despite the formulation of doctrines and programs for basic military training, General Arnold was not satisfied with this aspect of Air Corps activity. In September 1941, he wrote:[34]

> As a result of general observations made by various officers, it appears that a standardized intensive course of recruit instruction is vitally necessary at this time. The lack of military knowledge on the part of recruits is a general condition, no particular station being at fault. However, it is obvious that the tremendous expansion of the Air Corps has unfavorably affected interior discipline.

In transmitting General Arnold's statement to the Technical Training Command, the Office of Chief of Air Corps indicated that his comment did not apply to training then being conducted at Jefferson Barracks, but rather to the programs in operation during the period when all personnel were not scheduled to be processed through replacement training centers prior to being assigned to Air Corps units.[35] Apparently the Office of Chief of Air Corps regarded the Jefferson Barracks program with favor because it sent copies to the flying training centers at Randolph, Maxwell, and Moffett Fields as inclosures to letters relating to criticism of lack of military training.[36]

Authorities at Jefferson Barracks seem to have begun their mission without benefit of precise training directives from higher headquarters. Faced with unprecedented problems, they developed solutions which became models for similar installations.[37] During the first weeks, the immediate

---

34. Quoted in OCAC to CG, ACTTC, Tulsa, Okla., 24 Sep. 1941, Subject: Recruit Training.
35. Ibid.
36. OCAC to CG, GCACTC, 24 Sep. 1941, Subject: Recruit Training. (Same letter sent to SEACTC and WCACTC.)
37. History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 36-37.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

necessity of housing and outfitting the recruits absorbed all the energies of the staff.[38] On 5 October 1940, however, approximately a month after the arrival of the first cadre, Capt. C. M. Anderson, an Infantry officer and commander of the squadron responsible for training, issued the first training schedule. Subjects to be covered and hours for each were:

Subjects	Hours
Military courtesy	6
Articles of War	4
Personal hygiene and first aid	12
Wearing of uniform	8
Alpha and mathematics test	2
School of the soldier	127
Interior guard duty	6
Government insurance	3
Miscellaneous	24
TOTAL	192

A breakdown of school of the soldier reveals that 12 hours were allotted to physical training, 4 to position of a soldier, 2 to facings, 8 to squad drill, 16 to platoon drill, 18 to company drill, 24 to marching and ceremonies, 30 to field marches, 4 to firing riot gun, 4 to firing pistol, and 5 to gas mask and gas-mask drill.[39]

A comparison of this schedule with Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1, 20 December 1940, shows that Jefferson Barracks gave much greater emphasis to infantry training under school of the soldier than the War Department had directed for dismounted drill and physical

---

38. Memo for Lt. Thomas L. Brasher by Maj. B. C. Swanson, Hq. 95th Tng. Wing, Jefferson Barracks, 11 Aug. 1943 (Doc. 6, this study), History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 166.
39. Hq. Jefferson Barracks, Recruit Training Schedule, 5 Oct. 1940 (Doc. 12, this study), ibid., Doc. 81.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

training, the comparable subject in the Mobilization Training Program. The total number of hours in the Jefferson Barracks program exceeded that of the War Department by 60.

Jefferson Barracks issued a revised four-week training schedule on 1 March 1941[40] which extended the total number of hours to 206. Eighty-five hours were devoted to "dismounted drill and physical training" as contrasted with 127 in the schedule of 5 October 1940 and 88 in the War Department program.

To supplement the revised four-week schedule, Jefferson Barracks issued another schedule of 12 weeks, an intensified and enriched repetition designed for recruits continuing on the post after the first four weeks. Since most of the trainees were sent to technical schools or by-passed as specialists before the end of the four-week period, few benefited from the advanced training program.[41]

Headquarters, Technical Training Command eventually issued its first directive covering basic training on 15 August 1941. In effect, it simply ratified the program already developed at Jefferson Barracks. The specific mission of replacement training centers was "to receive, equip, classify, and provide basic instruction for recruits in preparation for entrance into Air Corps Technical Schools." The following training objectives were set forth:[42]

(1) To provide thorough basic military training of the individual soldier, including the early development of his physical and mental coordination.

---

40. Air Corps Replacement Training Center (Technician), Jefferson Barracks, Disciplinary and Basic Training, Four-Week Course, rev. 1 March 1941 (Doc. 14, this study), History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 164.
41. History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, p. 45.
42. AG 353., Hq. ACTTC, Chanute Fld. to . . . CO, Repl. Tng. Ctr., Jefferson Barracks, 15 Aug. 1941, Subject: Air Corps Technical Training Command, Training Directive 1941-1942 (Doc. 16, this study), History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 79.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(2) To provide group instruction planned to school the recruit in subordination of the individual to the accomplishment of the group mission.

The next stage in the evolution of a training program at Jefferson Barracks was reached with the publication of Training Memorandum No. 2, on 3 September 1941, one year after the Air Corps took over the post. It provided for a week of processing followed by four weeks of training, as had been directed. The first day of the first week, or day of arrival, was to be devoted to locating the men in their quarters and to giving squadron instructions and orientation. On the second, the recruits were to take physical examinations and begin the series of typhoid and tetanus innoculations. A sex hygiene lecture by a medical officer, a sex lecture by a chaplain, and an orientation march around the post under the direction of a squadron officer were to occupy the third day. The fourth was to be given over to a lecture on the Articles of War, issue of clothing, and school of the soldier. The last two days of processing were to be set aside for classification and trade testing. The four weeks of training included the customary lectures on military subjects, drill, and the Manual of Arms. Significantly enough, neither in this training program nor in those which preceded it was there any provision for range instruction in the use of the rifle or other small arms.[43]

The most notable feature about the last Jefferson Barracks training schedule of the pre-Pearl Harbor period, issued 25 November 1941, is the provision for the use of training films for instruction in the school of the soldier and other subjects.[44]

---

43. Hq. Jefferson Barracks, Training Memo 2, 3 Sep. 1941 (Doc. 17, this study), ibid., Doc. 62.
44. Hq. Jefferson Barracks, Training Memo 17, 25 Nov. 1941 (Doc. 18, this study), History of 2d Dist., 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, Doc. 329.

[redacted]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Because of the stress placed on classification as a part of processing trainees in the later development of basic training, this subject deserves more than passing mention in this survey of the pre-Pearl Harbor period. The antecedents of classification sections were the Air Service Trade Test Centers of World War I. The general purpose of these organizations was to select properly qualified recruits for specialized training. With the increasing complexity of modern airplanes, the functions of the centers assumed added importance.

Soon after the Air Corps established a replacement training center at Jefferson Barracks, two officers and four enlisted men were sent to Chanute Field to learn trade test center procedure. On their return they set up a trade test center. Its functions consisted of supervising the filling out of the 2 RA Card (information card) on which the trainees wrote data relating to their education, civilian experience, and choice of technical training schools; administering and grading the Army Alpha and Mathematics Tests and recording scores on the 2 RA Cards; and interviewing the trainees with reference to choice of schools. Meanwhile a classification section had been organized at Jefferson Barracks. It was responsible for interviewing trainees to obtain data for filling out the new AGO Form 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card), coding such information, punching the borders of the form, and using the McBee Selector Unit. The classification section also administered the Army General Classification Test (AGCT) when it superseded the Army Alpha Test in the summer of 1941. The officers in charge of the trade test center and the classification section, realizing the close relationship of their duties, developed

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

a spirit of collaboration in the summer of 1941. Both organizations, however, maintained a separate existence until after 7 December 1941.[45]

The program at the Keesler Field replacement training center was based originally on the directives issued by Headquarters, Technical Training Command on 15 August 1941. Frequently, however, changes were made to meet the local conditions. Since the drill area available during the early period was small, only close order drill could be given. By November the space had been expanded sufficiently to permit extended order drill. Lack of equipment also greatly handicapped instruction. Wooden rifles manufactured locally and improvised training aids served as substitutes. Since there was no range, marksmanship training was confined to use of the sighting bar and lectures on the nomenclature and functioning of the rifle. Lectures on the use of the .45-caliber pistol were given by the officer who owned one of the three available on the field. Since the building program lagged, the out-of-doors usually served for classrooms. Chemical warfare training had not advanced much beyond the paper-program stage because of a lack of materials and of gas masks. Although an obstacle course had not yet been constructed, there was great stress on physical training and supervised athletics; a start was made toward swimming instruction, and plans were made to teach all nonswimmers the elementary strokes.[46]

Keesler, like Jefferson Barracks, had both a trade test center and a classification section. Cadres for each had been trained at the older

---

45. History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Docs. 120, 121.
46. History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 51, 150-51, 187, 189-90.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

post.[47] From the limited material available, it appears that the training program at Sheppard Field paralleled that at Keesler and Jefferson Barracks.[48]

In its beginning, basic military training at replacement training centers was handicapped by inexperienced personnel, the absence of clear-cut directives from higher headquarters, and a shortage of equipment and facilities. Problems growing out of this situation were complicated further by orders to fill technical school quotas even though recruits might not have completed the training programs. In view of the rapidly expanding Air Corps training program, time was a constant factor to be considered. Under these circumstances, basic military training did not achieve the standards set for it.[49]

The S-3 at Jefferson Barracks reported on 6 December 1941 that his office was encountering no serious difficulties, but he did admit that misunderstandings, lack of coordination, and weaknesses among the several training organizations existed; these he charged to inexperience. He noted that in the past six months there had been a great improvement; this he attributed in part to better living conditions and recreational facilities, which had raised morale throughout the installation.[50] The commanding officer, too, acknowledged that training fell below the desired standard, but he pointed out that it had been considered necessary for

---

47. Ibid., 193-94. See also footnote 45.
48. History of Sheppard Field, 18 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, p. 77.
49. History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 36-37, 78; History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 51-52, 190.
50. Maj. M. I. Carter, S-3, Jefferson Barracks to CO, Jefferson Barracks, 6 Dec. 1941, Subject: Operation of S-3 Office, History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 160.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Jefferson Barracks "to sacrifice some training in order to make every effort to properly prepare this Post for the large increase which was anticipated at an early date." He also called attention to the loss of his best trained men to cadres for the new replacement training centers at Keesler and Sheppard Fields. In his opinion, the chief reason that recruits had not been given full training was the quota system for the technical schools. Since there were few times when Jefferson Barracks could fill quotas from men who had completed training, it was often necessary to send recruits who had received only processing and had not even begun training.[51]

At Keesler Field, hardly a month had expired after the replacement training center was activated before those in charge of basic military training complained that the four-week program was not long enough to cover the subjects a well-trained soldier should know. The executive officer of the training center recommended in November 1941 that the training period be extended to five weeks to permit more instruction in marksmanship.[52]

Evaluation of the work of replacement training centers is not clear because of the varying points of view with respect to their function. Opinion was divided as to whether stress should be placed on the training mission or on classifying men for entrance into the appropriate schools. It is easily understood that the concern of the Technical

---

51. 1st ind. (Maj. Charles T. Arnett, IG, Hq. ACTTC, Tulsa, Okla., to IG, 26 Dec. 1941, Subject: Annual Inspection, Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, Fiscal Year 1942), Lt. Col. Raymond R. Brown, CO, Jefferson Barracks, to IG, 2 Jan. 1942, in History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, Doc. 150.
52. History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 190-91.

[redacted]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Training Command with the production of technicians in the shortest possible time tended to favor emphasis on classification to the neglect of basic military training. That there were deficiencies in basic military training is evident from the eventual activation of overseas replacement training centers where they could be corrected.[53]

Housing and Mess

Since most recruits came into replacement training centers directly from civilian life, save for brief stops at reception centers, housing conditions were an important factor in determining their response to the training program. Crowded quarters, a handicap to adjustment to Army life, were a persistent problem at all training centers because of the great increase of personnel at each. The first trainees at Keesler Field were quartered in tents, but by November 1941 barracks had been completed. At Sheppard, where housing prior to Pearl Harbor is described as "desperate," recruits had to be quartered in classroom buildings of the technical school until barracks were finished.[54]

The problem of feeding was as serious as that of housing. Congestion and overcrowding characterized the mess situation at Jefferson Barracks pending the construction of new mess halls. Chow lines were often hundreds of feet long, and, at one period, 7,700 men were fed in one mess hall. By 7 December 1941, however, the completion of five new mess halls relieved the situation. Also during the early months

---

53. History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 37-38, 78.
54. Ibid., p. 223; History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, p. 189; History of Sheppard Field, 18 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 51-52.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

the feeding problem was aggravated by the absence of mess personnel. It was necessary for the cooks to train apprentices whose civilian background was that of clerks, truck drivers, and photographers. Keesler, too, had a shortage of cooks; and, since facilities were limited, trainees were forced to eat under field conditions. By November 1941 conditions had improved and practically all of the men were eating in mess halls. Congestion existed at Sheppard Field, where the rapid increase in the number of men to be fed, plus the lack of equipment, water, communication, and transportation, added to the difficulties of the mess officer.[55]

Morale

The report of "The Morale Board," dated 15 November 1939, contended that training is more effective if morale is good. The board recommended that each station take special measures to provide within the limits of the post a well-directed recreational program. They strongly urged that post recreational departments be established to direct such a program and that athletics for the individual soldier as well as for groups should be heartily encouraged. Gymnasiums, post exchanges, service clubs, theaters, and chapels, they suggested, should be provided by every practicable means.[56]

The stress placed by "The Morale Board" on athletics was reiterated indirectly in Mobilization Regulations No. 3-1, 23 November 1940, which

---

55. History of Sheppard Field, 18 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, p. 59; History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, p. 189; History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 102-05.
56. OCAC Personnel Orders No. 266, par. 8, 13 Nov. 1939 (Doc. 1, this study); Proceedings of "The Morale Board" appointed by par. 8, OCAC Personnel Orders No. 266, 13 Nov. 1939 (Doc. 2, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

stated that "Health, strength, and endurance are essential to withstand the hardships and privations of campaign." Turning to matters of discipline, the War Department emphasized in this document the fact that those officers charged with training would require of recruits "strict attention to duty, upright and honorable conduct, and uncomplaining obedience." It was pointed out that "Discipline may be obtained among intelligent men such as will in the main compose the Army by explanation, by patience with mistakes, by sympathetic understanding of the new problems confronting all echelons, and above all by impartiality and justice."[57]

Jefferson Barracks gave a high priority to various morale agencies and during the pre-Pearl Harbor period established the Athletic and Recreation Office, Morale Office, Red Cross, post exchange, band, and Chaplain's Department. A service club was opened in July 1941 and in September, Sylvan Springs, a recreation center which included a dance floor, a club room, an amphitheater, and a sunken garden, was completed. By the end of 1941, the post boasted 40 day rooms, 6 recreation rooms, 3 theaters, 4 chapels, a library of 5,000 volumes, and a newspaper.[58] Clearly Jefferson Barracks "was becoming well organized to cope with the more serious problems which were found to come with the arrival of many men who did not enter the Army by choice."[59]

Recruits at Keesler Field found their barracks uncomfortable because of the high temperature which prevails in southern Mississippi

---

57. WD, Mobilization Regulations No. 3-1, 23 Nov. 1940.
58. History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1939-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 262-67.
59. Ibid., p. 267.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

most of the year. Consequently, post authorities gave considerable attention to developing an outdoor recreational program to occupy leisure hours. Extensive use was made of the swimming, fishing, and boating facilities which the adjacent city of Biloxi afforded. There were also the customary post exchange, theater, chapel, day rooms, and library found at Army posts. At Sheppard these facilities were planned, but delayed construction made many of them unavailable until after 7 December 1941.[60]

Summary

Technological developments, particularly in aviation, influenced the evolution of basic military training for AAF enlisted personnel perhaps more than any other single factor. The increasingly complicated nature of the airplane and its auxiliary mechanisms made it necessary to stress technical training with the result that military training was relegated to a secondary position. Even during World War I military training had been slighted at the Air Service mechanic schools. Following the war, the amount of infantry, or military, training which ground crews should receive was a debated question. In practice the Air Corps conformed with War Department General Order No. 7, 1927.

When the Army set about the preparation of mobilization training programs in the mid-1930's, it was decided that all branches should provide a minimum core of military training. Extensive discussion, however, centered on matters of administration. In 1934, decentralization

---

60. History of Keesler Field, 12 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 200-20; History of Sheppard Field, 18 June 1941-7 Dec. 1941, pp. 13-14, 63.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

in the conduct of training was encouraged by the Army Board on Revision of Training Methods. Four years later the Air Corps Morale Board recommended centralization at the station level and in the Mobilization Regulations No. 3-1, 23 November 1940, it was stated that in wartime, commanders of higher echelons might in the interest of efficiency prescribe subjects and training methods. Though Army policy required all branches to adhere to certain standards for basic military training, flexibility in programs was recognized as desirable since modifications would always have to be made as a result of combat experience. Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1, 20 December 1940, was intended specifically as only a "general guide."

Army policy with respect to the place at which basic training should be given was eventually crystallized into the program of replacement centers for each branch. Until the activation of Jefferson Barracks in 1940, the Air Corps had given recruit training at its various stations in conjunction with technical training. The Mobilization Training Program made clear that the two types of instruction were to be divorced and given at separate installations.

By 7 December 1941, three replacement training centers at Jefferson Barracks, Keesler Field, and Sheppard Field had been activated and placed under the jurisdiction of the Technical Training Command. The line of authority thus established was logical in view of the fact that on completing basic military training most recruits would be sent to the technical schools maintained by the Technical Training Command. This administrative arrangement received additional sanction from the former practice of giving both military and technical training at Air Corps stations.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Personnel problems revolved principally around the lack of experienced leaders. Jefferson Barracks suffered particularly in this respect owing to losses to cadres for new posts. All training centers used troop schools as a means of developing men qualified to carry out the training mission. The number of recruits in training rose rapidly in 1941 and reached approximately 21,000 by 7 December.

With the great increase in the number of men in training, a new administrative organization, the provisional school group, was set up at all training centers to coordinate the work of the training squadrons, which were directly responsible for the recruits. This unit was to be superseded by the training wing in the months to follow.

Without benefit of precise directives on training, the authorities at Jefferson Barracks proceeded to draw up their own schedules. Frequent changes show that there was no static program. Whatever program might be adopted, it usually happened that few trainees were able to complete it because filling quotas for the technical schools took priority over basic military training. Deficiencies thus caused, as well as the lack of directives, experienced personnel, equipment, and facilities, kept the training below the desired standard.

Housing and mess, too, were characterized by shortages of qualified personnel, equipment, and facilities; hence crowding and congestion were common. The training centers had been unable to keep pace with the rapid expansion of the Air Corps. Morale agencies had been organized and athletics had been fostered in line with recommendations of "The Morale Board," but in this field also much remained to be accomplished.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The chief contributions to basic military training to be found in the years between World War I and World War II apparently come under the heading of experience in planning, administration, and training, and in the activation of replacement training centers.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Chapter II

BASIC TRAINING CENTERS AND THEIR ADMINISTRATION

The capacity of the basic training centers[1] in operation on 7 December 1941 was inadequate for the rapid expansion of the basic military training program which accompanied the phenomenal growth of the Army Air Forces after Pearl Harbor. To fill the constantly mounting quotas of technicians, large numbers of recruits first had to be trained in the rudiments of military life before they could be instructed in airplane mechanics, radio, and other specialties. Therefore, several basic training centers were activated to supplement those already established at Jefferson Barracks, Keesler Field, and Sheppard Field.

Activation and Inactivation

During 1942, the three original basic training centers were augmented by six: two at Miami Beach, Fla., and one each at St. Petersburg, Fla., Atlantic City, N. J., Kearns, Utah, and Fresno, Calif. In 1943 another was set up at Greensboro, N. C., and a second, on a provisional basis, at Seymour Johnson Field, Goldsboro, N. C. In the

---

1. Replacement training centers were redesignated basic training centers on 7 August 1942. (Hq. AFTTC, GO 73, 7 Aug. 1942.) Hq. AFTTC had requested the change in terms in order that the name might express more distinctly the functions of the installations and prevent confusion with replacement training centers of other branches of the Army, reception centers, and AAF overseas training centers. Hq. AFTTC to CG, AAF, 5 July 1942, Subject: Redesignation of the AAF Technical Training Command Installations.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

course of relocating and disbanding basic training centers in the late spring of 1943, two new basic training centers were set up to administer transferred units, one at Amarillo Army Air Field, Texas, and another at Gulfport Field, Miss. The basic training centers at St. Petersburg and Fresno were moved to Lincoln Army Air Field, Neb., and Buckley Field, Colo. During the six-year period, 1 January 1939-31 December 1944, basic military training was given at 15 installations; 8 of them were new stations organized primarily for basic training and 7 were stations already in use for technical training.

Locating basic training centers in resort cities of Florida and New Jersey provoked widespread comment and criticism, since luxurious hotels and golf courses were a far cry from barracks or tents and drill fields of the customary Army post. Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver, Commanding General of the Technical Training Command and father of the "Miami Beach Plan," justified the selection of the Florida sites on the basis of the time and materials saved by the use of existing facilities. The semi-tropical climate permitted year-round training, and the world-famous beaches and sunshine were ideal for health and physical conditioning.[2] Atlantic City, also, provided hotels and a beach, but the zero winter weather of the northern climate and the accompanying cold sea winds, which often whipped up dust storms, made it a far less desirable location than the Florida cities.[3]

---

2. History of 5th Dist., AFTTC, vol. VI, History of BTC #4, pp. 2-5, 12-13.
3. History of 1st Dist., AFTTC, 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 322-23.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The dusty, grassless terrain at Kearns, Utah, 14 miles from Salt Lake City, required extensive seeding. At Fresno, Calif., several buildings left over from an assembly center for alien Japanese were available for a basic training center at the fair grounds two and one-half miles from the city. Heavy rains and mud at Greensboro, N. C., impeded operations at that post.[4]

As a result of the overcrowding at Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 7, Atlantic City, in February 1943 more than 3,000 recruits were sent to Seymour Johnson Field, where an airplane mechanic school had been in existence for several months. BTC No. 11 (Provisional) was activated there on a temporary basis to administer basic training. Hardly had it been disbanded when 3,500 recruits came from Greensboro, which did not have adequate facilities for their accommodation. Instead of reactivating the provisional basic training center, Headquarters, TTC ordered the cadre organization of a wing sent from Atlantic City to take over basic training. By September most of the recruits had been shipped from the post.[5]

The maximum number of basic training centers, 11, was reached in the spring of 1943. About the same time the first series of inactivations began. By the end of 1944 there were only four BTC's: No. 2, at Keesler Field; No. 3, at Sheppard; No. 8, at Buckley; and No. 12, at Amarillo. This group was soon to be reduced to three, since Buckley Field had

---

4. History of BTC #5, 1 May 1942-1 Oct. 1943, vol. I, pp. 2, 226-27; History of BTC #8, 29 Oct. 1942-1 Sep. 1943, vol. I, p. 6; History of BTC #10, 1 March 1943-7 July 1943, vol. I, pp. 37-38.
5. "A History of the Basic Training Mission of Seymour Johnson Field, N. C. . . .," in History of Units of Seymour Johnson Field, pp. 1, 3, 11-12, 14-16, 27.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

transferred its recruits to Sheppard in December and on 1 January 1945 was to become a subpost of Lowry Field.[6] (See Table 1, Basic Training Center Activation and Inactivation Dates, 30 September 1940-31 December 1944, and map, Location of Basic Training Centers, 30 September 1940-31 December 1944, on following pages.)

Administration

The administrative organization established to direct basic military training, like the program itself, experienced several changes during the three years following 7 December 1941. Headquarters, AAF originated general policies during the period prior to 7 July 1943 but left to Headquarters, TTC the task of translating them into definite objectives and transmitting them through the districts to the basic training centers.[7] For this purpose the Technical Training Command Headquarters maintained a Basic Training Section in the G-3 Division.[8] Actually, the S-3's of the basic training centers had to work out the details of the training program with little assistance from command or district headquarters, as well as supervise the day-to-day training of the hundreds of thousands of recruits then flowing through the BTC's.[9] Headquarters, TTC issued a directive on 2 July 1942 which defined the basic training mission and indicated the subjects to be covered.[10] Two months later the First

---

6. History of Buckley Field, 1 Nov. 1944-31 Dec. 1944, p. 45.
7. See interview re plans and training, held with Col. Clifford H. Rees, G-3, AFTTC, at Det. Hq. AFTRC, Knollwood Fld., N. C., 6 Aug. 1943, by Cpl. John R. Jones and Cpl. Raymond Walters, Jr.
8. Statement of Maj. James E. Prothro, Special Tng. Unit, Specialized Tng. Sec., A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC, 21 May 1945.
9. History of 1st Dist., 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, p. 343.
10. AG 353., Hq. AFTTC to CG's, all districts, AFTTC, 2 July 1942, Subject: AAFTTC Directive, Fiscal Year 1943 (Doc. 19, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Table 1

BASIC TRAINING CENTER ACTIVATION AND INACTIVATION DATES

30 SEPTEMBER 1940-31 DECEMBER 1944

BTC	Location	Activation	Inactivation
1	Jefferson Barracks, Mo.	3 Sep. 40	30 April 44
2	Keesler Fld., Miss.	20 Sep. 41	
3	Sheppard Fld., Tex.	20 Sep. 41	
4*	Miami Beach, Fla.	27 March 42	1 July 44
5	Kearns, Utah	1 May 42	30 Sep. 43
6	St. Petersburg, Fla.	27 June 42	2 July 43
6	Lincoln, Neb.	2 July 43	15 April 44
7	Atlantic City, N. J.	29 June 42	5 Jan. 44**
8	Fresno, Calif.	29 Oct. 42	1 Sep. 43
8	Buckley Fld., Colo.	1 Sep. 43	
9	Miami Beach, Fla.	9 Dec. 42	20 Aug. 43
10	Greensboro, N. C.	1 March 43	1 May 44
11(Prov.)	Seymour Johnson Fld., N.C.	3 March 43	20 April 43***
11	Gulfport Fld., Miss.	14 July 43	1 April 44
12	Amarillo, Texas	5 July 43	

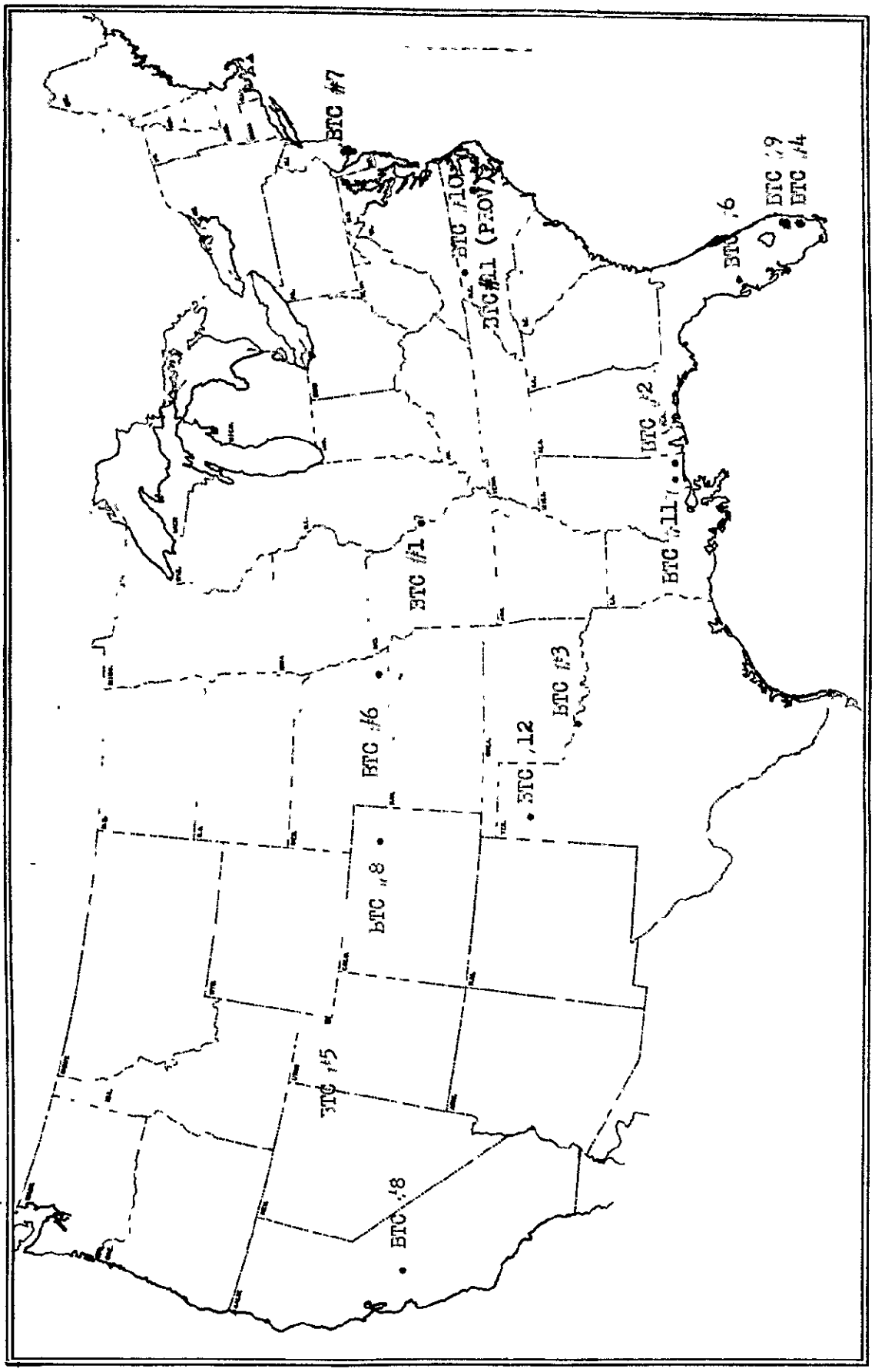
* Became part of AAF Training Center No. 1, 1 Jan. 1944.
** Operations ceased 15 Aug. 1943.
*** 75th Training Wing administered basic training at Seymour Johnson Field, 27 May 43-10 Sep. 1943.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



LOCATION OF BASIC TRAINING CENTERS
30 SEPTEMBER 1940 - 31 DECEMBER 1944

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

District was authorized to prepare training literature for the use of all basic training centers. BTC No. 4 was delegated this project, but before it had been completed BTC No. 4 passed from the First to the newly activated Fifth District, which dropped it.[11] The reason for this neglect of basic military training by higher headquarters is best explained, perhaps, by their preoccupation with producing large numbers of technicians in the shortest possible period. It was desirable, of course, that the armorer at an air base in England be trained in military fundamentals as well as skilled in his specialty. But if time dictated a choice between proficiency as a soldier and excellence as an armorer, there could be no hesitation in deciding for the latter.

Representatives of higher headquarters on inspection trips to basic training centers during the period prior to 7 July 1943, seem to have been more interested in the administration of the stations and of the training programs than in the quality of training.[12] Col. Robert P. Glassburn, commanding officer of BTC No. 7, complained in March 1943 that inspectors stressed the means of accomplishing the mission instead of the mission itself. His executive officer, Col. Louis L. Roberts, believed that the inspections resulted in using the more competent personnel for administrative duties rather than in training activities where they were much more urgently needed.[13]

---

11. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, p. 329.
12. History of ETTC, 1 March 1944-30 June 1944, p. 494.
13. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, p. 56; History of BTC #7, sec. II, p. 13.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Higher headquarters began to give increased attention to basic training after mid-1943, when the peak load of technical training had passed and the Technical Training Command had consolidated with the Flying Training Command. Both Washington and Fort Worth began series of directives which prescribed at length the subject matter to be covered and the allotment of time for each subject. The Training Command Headquarters was much more "directive minded" than Headquarters, TTC had been. When the duration of basic training became stabilized and it was possible to retain recruits at basic training centers for the entire period because of lessened pressure for meeting technical school quotas, detailed outlines of instruction were helpful.[14] Local conditions and lack of competent instructors, however, made it impossible to carry out all items set forth in them.[15]

The administration of basic military training received the critical attention of Lt. Col. J. N. Bossidy of the Office of Assistant Chief of Air Staff, Training, in October 1943. He believed that there had not been adequate coordination between the personnel and training offices at Headquarters, AAF or in the lower echelons. The subordinate status which basic training occupied as a subsection of the Special Projects Section in the A-3 Division at Training Command Headquarters made it difficult to give this activity sufficient emphasis, he asserted. He strongly recommended that basic training be placed in "the position of importance that rightfully belongs to such an important phase of training."[16]

---

14. Statement of Maj. James E. Prothro, Military Tng. Unit, Special Projects Sec., A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC, 8 March 1945.
15. History of ETTC, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, pp. 343-44.
16. Memo for Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper by Lt. Col. J. N. Bossidy, 30 Oct. 1943, Subject: Investigation of Training in BTC's.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The structure and arrangement of basic training center units which actually conducted training conformed, in general, to patterns set by higher headquarters, but in the application of administrative principles there was a wide divergence.

The provisional training groups with their subdivisions, the technical school squadrons, constituted the training units until the autumn of 1942 when wings replaced groups and technical school squadrons became known as training groups. Training groups were broken down into flights, sections, and crews. The wing headquarters, composed of five officers and 14 enlisted men, acted as a staff for supervising and coordinating the work of its subordinate training groups. The wing commander was placed in command channels between the post headquarters and the individual recruit. Officials at Headquarters, TTC believed that since basic training centers had such large numbers of recruits and a continual turnover of permanent party, the post commander and his staff needed the wing organization to insure efficiency in training and administration.[17]

The inauguration of the wings was a step in the direction of decentralization. A wing headquarters was comparable to a regimental headquarters, and its commander was directly responsible to post headquarters, where he coordinated his policies with S-3 and S-4. Unlike the group supervisor whom he replaced, however, he had command functions; and, chiefly for this reason, the system was considered an improvement over the provisional training group organization.[18]

---

17. AG 320.2, Lt. Col. J. P. McConnel, DC/S, AFTTC to CG, 2d Dist., 25 Oct. 1942, Subject: Reorganization of Technical Schools and Basic Training Centers (Doc. 20, this study); Hq. AFTTC to CG, AAF (Attn. AFRIT), 5 Nov. 1942, Subject: Tables of Organization (Doc. 21, this study).
18. History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 26, 54.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The training groups under the wing arrangement continued to exercise the functions of the former technical school squadrons with respect to the more routine administrative work and supervision of training. At Jefferson Barracks and Keesler Field, for example, recruits on arrival reported to the training group and were assigned to a flight, which was regarded as a class for instructional purposes, all members of it going through all phases of the training program together. When a flight was formed, an officer and drill instructors were assigned to it and remained with it until the flight had completed its training. Sections and crews were convenient subdivisions for facilitating drill instruction. As flights finished the course and recruits left the basic training center, new flights were organized and drill instructors and officers transferred to them. Each training group had several flights, no two of which were ordinarily in the same stage of training.[19]

No further change in the organization of basic training centers took place until 1 May 1944 when the five basic training centers then in existence were reconstituted as base units in accordance with directives from Headquarters, Training Command. Each station was now administered by a commanding officer and three deputies. All training came within the province of the Deputy for Training and Operations. At Keesler, Sheppard, Buckley, and Amarillo, where technical as well as basic training was given, this officer became responsible for both types. To assist him in the administration of basic training, officers were appointed who devoted themselves exclusively to this activity. Sections

---

19. Ibid., p. 24; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 317-18; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 277-83.

[redacted]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

replaced groups as the organizations to which recruits were attached. Wings were abolished and their functions taken over by the Deputy for Training and Operations.[20]

The administrative principles of centralization and decentralization characterized the conduct of basic training. Which one of these principles was to be put into practice depended largely on the views of the local commanding officer. Where centralization was found, direct control and supervision of training resided in the S-3 office. At stations where decentralization obtained, most or many training functions were delegated to provisional training groups or wings and their subdivisions, technical school squadrons, or training groups. Some posts adopted practices which represented a combination of both principles. In many instances, stations were guided by centralization until officers and men gained experience and responsibility could be shifted to the units. In the spring of 1944, however, directives from Headquarters, Training Command made centralization mandatory at all basic training centers.[21]

Jefferson Barracks experimented with a centralized "Basic Training School" in the spring of 1942 in an effort to overcome a shortage of personnel. Set up under S-3, the school took over from the squadrons

---

20. TC Memos 20-3, 20-5, 1 April 1944; History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 17-19; History of Buckley Field, 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, pp. 9-20; History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 496-98; History of Sheppard Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 3, 8-9, 293; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, pp. 5-7.
21. See TC Memos 20-3, 20-5, 1 April 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

all their training functions and left them only their "housekeeping" duties. It was expected that the school would save time through coordination of processing and training, and raise standards by its control of drill instructors and lecturers who would specialize in particular phases of training. After a few weeks of trial, deficiencies were found to outweigh the advantages. The experiment was abandoned, and the squadrons and S-3 resumed their original duties. Specialization had meant that lecturers had to repeat their subjects to the point of dull monotony. The movement of large numbers of men from one training area to another, which the school arrangement entailed, resulted in much confusion. Finally, no one on the staff took an interest in the progress of any particular group of recruits because no instructor was permitted to remain with them throughout the entire course of their training. The trainees, in turn, failed to develop any loyalty to their squadrons.[22]

The administration of training at BTC No. 4, Miami Beach, was highly centralized during the months immediately following the activation of the post. The Director of Training (S-3), an experienced Infantry officer, advocated a strong central authority to establish and maintain uniform standards. Such a policy was believed to be the only one whereby efficient training could be realized with the limited number of experienced personnel available during this period. The S-3 office made all decisions on training policy and procedure and controlled the work of the instructional staff, both officers and enlisted men.

---

22. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 29, 136-40.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Squadron commanding officers, relieved of direct responsibility for recruit training, were left with chiefly administrative duties.[23]

Centralization of control of the training staff under S-3 meant that there was sufficient personnel to allow an instructor to concentrate on one or two fields rather than to attempt to teach several. It also permitted instructors to share their training experiences and thus work out a greater degree of uniformity in training methods than would have been possible if they had not been under a single agency. Centralization facilitated shifting instructors in accordance with the changing size and needs of trainee groups. Prospective instructors were given the opportunity to observe the specialists in the courses which they were to teach and to practice under supervision. Since the Director of Training interpreted all training directives from higher headquarters and authorized all changes in local training programs, centralized control assured each training unit rapid distribution of uniform programs.

Two disadvantages of centralization were apparent. It tended to discourage initiative among instructors, since as members of a large organization they were given little responsibility and often felt no incentive to do more than they were ordered. There also developed a conflict of authority between administrative and training personnel which led to misunderstanding on the drill field.[24]

---

23. History of BTC #4 in vol. IV, pp. 118, 120, vol. V, pp. 302-06, History of 5th Dist.
24. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, pp. 81-84.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

As wings and training groups acquired experience, post headquarters began to decentralize training functions. Wings were given considerable latitude in interpreting certain directives and in arranging daily schedules. It was hoped that this procedure would encourage initiative. To some extent it did, but the wings fell into competition among themselves as they sought to attract attention for particular aspects of training. There were also scheduling conflicts resulting from poor coordination and, consequently, a disruption of training. Between the wings and the S-3 office there developed a contest for authority which was explained in part by the fact that many wing commanders outranked the S-3. Decentralization on the wing level was not considered satisfactory.

Meanwhile, the training groups had been acquiring more authority, and by the fall of 1943 they were given control of training. Drill instructors and lecturers worked together as an efficient team. Supervision of each flight was greatly improved, and any instruction which had been omitted was made up. The system also enabled the instructional staff to maintain close personal contact with recruits.

Decentralization on the group level, however, had weaknesses. Instructors were required to teach a minimum of four to six subjects of eight or 10 lectures each and thus were expected to know over 100 lectures. Since no instructor had the time for adequate preparation, training suffered. Furthermore, the autonomy granted the training groups meant variation in instruction and standards. Different units stressed different parts of training, with the result that when recruits were transferred from one group to another sharp disparities were revealed.[25]

25. Ibid., pp. 85-88.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BTC No. 7, Atlantic City, had centralized administration of training for nearly a year after its activation. A staff of officers and enlisted men attached to S-3 for special duty gave and supervised training. In addition, the training groups had drill instructors who worked under the direction of the S-3 men. This arrangement was thought necessary because of the lack of experienced personnel capable of initiating and carrying out programs. It was intended to shift to a decentralized system as rapidly as qualified personnel became available. The transition did not occur, however, until Col. Eugene R. Householder, formerly commander of BTC No. 6, St. Petersburg, succeeded Colonel Glassburn as commanding officer. Decentralization had worked well at St. Petersburg and when put into practice at Atlantic City resulted in improvement. S-3 retained control of training and the lecturing staff, while actual instruction became the responsibility of the training groups.[26]

A high degree of centralization characterized the administration of basic training at BTC No. 9, Miami Beach, from the time of its activation until March 1943, when a policy of decentralization was suddenly adopted. Wings and training groups were not prepared to conduct the training program because of lack of experienced officer and enlisted personnel. Constant changes in training directives from higher headquarters multiplied the difficulties of the training units. Before the post was inactivated in August 1943, S-3 had resumed some of its former functions and thus restored somewhat the balance between the two administrative policies.[27]

---

26. History of BTC #7, sec. I, pp. 17-18, sec. IX, pp. 21-23; History of 1st Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 611-13.
27. History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 167-69, 173-77, 218-20.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BTC No. 10, Greensboro, experimented with decentralization even at the time of its activation in March 1943. S-3 was responsible for scheduling and planning and wings exercised general supervision, but the details of training were left to the groups. In September, S-3 delegated scheduling and planning to the wings, and within the next two months these units took over additional functions formerly performed by the groups. By the end of February 1944, the system was operating smoothly. Its chief advantage seems to have been the reduction of the administrative duties of the group, which thus released officers for field duty. At least one officer was provided for every 200 trainees. S-3 had become simply a centralized coordinating agency which had as one of its chief duties the publication of training syllabi and directives.[28]

Advantages and limitations of decentralized and centralized administration of training are well illustrated in the experience of BTC No. 8 following its removal from Fresno to Buckley Field. At first, under a decentralized arrangement, the squadrons provided all training except physical training, marksmanship, chemical warfare, and camouflage. Direct control rested with the squadron commanding officer, who was assisted by his plans and training officer and by an officer and non-commissioned officer training staff. This arrangement imposed a heavy work load on the staff, and seldom was an instructor equally capable in all phases of training which he was called upon to cover. Nevertheless, many instructors developed a high degree of versatility; and since they

---

28. History of BTC #10, 8 July 1942-1 March 1944, pp. 11, 22, 45-47; ibid., 1 March 1944-30 April 1944, pp. 13-16.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

remained with their men for the entire training period, they learned to know them and as a result achieved a considerable degree of teamwork.

In February 1944, in line with a centralization policy, training was completely reorganized into 12 blocks over each of which was placed an officer directly responsible to the post Assistant Director of Training (Basic Training Division). The officer in charge of each phase of training and his assistants, taking advantage of their limited assignments, were thus enabled to become specialists in their subjects. They failed, however, to develop the rapport with the recruits which had been a noteworthy feature under the decentralized arrangement.[29]

The shifting emphasis as to the part the various station units--S-3, wing, and training group--were to play in training was believed to have hampered the development of training and the training program. There had been no assurance from month to month as to which unit was to supervise or carry out training.[30] This criticism was met by the base unit reorganization, directed by Headquarters, Training Command in the spring of 1944, which provided for centralized control.[31] Opinion differs as to whether centralization or decentralization is superior. One observer has remarked that centralization is desirable when the number of trainees is large, the staff inexperienced, and the length of the training program not stabilized. Another observer has pointed

---

29. History of Buckley Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 7-13; ibid., 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, App. I, pp. 57-58, 62-63.
30. History of ETTC, 1 March 1944-30 June 1944, p. 535.
31. See TC Memos 20-3, 20-5, 1 April 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

out that decentralization is to be preferred when the number of trainees and the length of the program are fixed. Under these conditions decentralization enables the staff to follow their men through all phases of training and thus builds a spirit of mutual interest between the two groups.[32]

The relationships between basic training centers and technical schools at posts where both were situated were not always harmonious. There was little that the organizations had in common since the function of basic training centers was quite distinct from that of the technical schools. The advisability of locating both types of installations at the same posts is questionable.[33]

At Sheppard Field, BTC No. 3, with its own staff paralleling that of the post, was virtually an independent command until 30 September 1943 when the post staff assumed the duties of both.[34] When units from BTC No. 9 became BTC No. 12 at Amarillo Army Air Field in July 1943, they had a completely self-contained central administrative organization, which had been brought from Miami Beach. Friction developed from the duplication of functions performed by the staff already in operation on the post, and eventually post agencies absorbed all BTC administration.[35] After inspecting the BTC's at Sheppard and Amarillo fields in August 1943, Maj. William G. McDaniel of Headquarters, Training Command

---

32. Statements of Maj. James E. Prothro and Capt. William T. Downey, Military Trng. Unit, Special Projects Sec., A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC, 8 March 1945.
33. Ibid.
34. History of Sheppard Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 293-94.
35. History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 237-38.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

noted that BTC officers resented supervision by post officers. He tended to favor a separate administrative organization for BTC's, but commented:[36]

> A definite policy should be established as to the place of the BTC in the over-all (Command) training picture, especially as concerns its relationship with adjacent tech schools. This is a confusing issue and a rather mute [sic] question as far as both the BTC and Tech School is [sic] concerned. A definite statement of policy would help to eliminate the tension currently existing between the two. There is a definite feeling in the BTC that an unwarranted prejudice has been built up against the value of their work and the capability of their personnel.

Summary

The number of basic training centers increased from three on 7 December 1941 to 11 in the spring of 1943. Hardly had expansion been completed before the basic training mission was curtailed. The sites at St. Petersburg and Fresno, which had been used exclusively for basic training, were abandoned for installations at which technical schools were in operation. Units from other basic training centers were also relocated at two additional installations having technical schools, and two new basic training centers were activated to administer the work of the transferred organizations. Meanwhile, two basic training centers were inactivated in the late summer and fall of 1943, and all but four were disbanded the following year.

The choice of sites, especially the resort cities of Florida and New Jersey, resulted in discussion and criticism. Their use was defended on the ground that at these locations facilities were available at a

---

36. Report of Visits to BTC's (at Sheppard Field and Amarillo AAFld., Texas), 22-29 Aug. 1943, Maj. William G. McDaniel to Chief of Special Projects Sec., A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

juncture when time and materials for the construction of additional Army camps were not to be had.

Prior to 7 July 1943, higher headquarters gave rather little assistance to the basic training centers in working out programs. Broad policies were transmitted to the stations, but the details had to be filled in at the lower level. Such neglect of basic training by the higher echelons is best explained, perhaps, by their interest in producing technicians which were urgently needed overseas. When the peak load of technical training had passed in mid-1943 and the Flying and Technical Training Commands had consolidated, higher headquarters devoted more attention to basic military training. Directives covering subjects, the time allotted to each, and standards of proficiency to be attained appeared in comparative profusion.

No clearly defined policy for the administration of basic training centers and the conduct of training emerged until the spring of 1944 when Headquarters, Training Command inaugurated the base unit-three deputy system. Nearly two years before, however, the provisional training groups and technical school squadrons had been reorganized into wings and training groups, respectively, and wing commanders had been given command authority in an effort to tighten up administration of training.

Basic training centers experimented extensively with the principles of centralization and decentralization as applied to the conduct of the training program. The advantages and limitations of each principle were matters for prolonged discussion. Centralization provided an excellent means of maintaining uniform standards and coordination of activities,

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

especially during the months following the activation of a basic training center when there usually was a shortage of qualified personnel. It also permitted personnel to specialize in particular subjects and thus become more efficient in restricted fields. Offsetting the advantages of centralization were the monotonous routine which narrow assignments imposed on the specialists, the tendency found in all large organizations to discourage initiative, the lack of a personal interest in trainees on the part of instructors, and the failure of trainees to develop any sense of loyalty to their units.

As training units acquired experience, the general practice was to grant them greater responsibility, which brought the benefits of decentralization. Outstanding was the opportunity for the training staff to maintain a close relationship with recruits and check their progress. There was also a greater chance for the exercise of individual initiative. On the other hand, decentralization taxed the versatility of instructors, who were often required to teach several subjects. The absence of one agency for controlling training meant a lack of coordination and uniformity, with a consequent variation in training standards.

The relationship between basic training centers and technical schools located at the same posts constituted another administrative problem. Friction between the basic training centers and the technical schools frequently developed. They had little in common because their functions were only remotely related, and hence cooperation was sometimes difficult.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

Chapter III

PERSONNEL AND PROCESSING

Basic training centers were greatly handicapped in the accomplishment of their mission by a shortage of qualified officers and assigned enlisted men. This situation persisted from 7 December 1941 into the summer of 1944. The peak load of trainees came early in 1943 with the arrival of large numbers of pre-aviation cadets. For them and certain other types of recruits the basic training centers were primarily processing stations rather than training installations.

Officer Personnel

A scarcity of qualified officers characterized all phases of basic training center activity, but in none was it so marked as on the drill field and in the classrooms. At one time in 1943, BTC No. 2 at Keesler Field had only one instructor officer for 404 trainees though Army Regulations prescribed a ratio of 1 to 64. Following an inspection of three basic training centers in the fall of 1943 a representative of Headquarters, AAF reported that the average ratio found was 1 to 250. The basic training centers at Jefferson Barracks, Keesler Field, and Sheppard Field all reported shortages in 1944.[1]

---

1. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, p. 158; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 104-06; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 21; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 28; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 50, 54; History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 305; ibid., 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, p. 583b; History of Sheppard Field, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, p. 187; memo for Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper by Lt. Col. J. N. Bossidy, 30 Oct. 1943, Subject: Investigation of Training in BTC's.

RESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The rapid turnover caused by demands for the services of competent men accentuated the problem of officer shortage. Losses to new installations were especially disturbing in 1942. Jefferson Barracks, as the oldest basic training center, furnished 40 cadres in this period. Frequent changes of command disrupted the work of training groups, as for example, at BTC No. 7, Atlantic City, where some units had as many as nine commanding officers in five months. One training group at BTC No. 9, Miami Beach, had eight commanding officers and 11 changes of command in less than a year.[2]

The experience and competence of officers frequently left much to be desired. Though there existed a nucleus of Regular Army men, many of them with CCC experience,[3] Headquarters, TTC reported in November 1942 that 80 per cent of the officers in the entire command had less than one year's experience.[4] Col. Louis L. Roberts, the executive officer at BTC No. 7, described the officers at Atlantic City as, for the most part, over age in grade, Reserve and National Guard officers, limited service officers, and men without military experience who had been commissioned directly from civilian life. Many held rank in excess of their capabilities and often proved unfit for the job to which they were assigned.[5] Colonel Roberts added: "From the underside looking up, and admittedly without sufficient knowledge of the officer procurement system, it is the writer's conclusion that those who did

---

2. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 158-59; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 151.
3. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 22.
4. Hq. AFTTC to CG, AAF (Attn. AFRIT), 5 Nov. 1942, Subject: Tables of Organization (Doc. 21, this study).
5. History of BTC #7, sec. II, p. 7.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

the procuring had, in too many instances, the same lack of experience and capacity as those they procured."[6] He suggested that it would have been better to have given direct commissions to selected enlisted men who had six months or more of service than to have granted them to civilians.[7]

Observations which can be taken as applicable to basic training center officers, though this group was not mentioned specifically, appeared in a letter on discipline which General Weaver sent to Technical Training Command Districts in March 1943. He stated that reports indicated lack of discipline among AAF personnel in active theaters of operations. Part of the blame for this condition he traced to shortcomings of officers who failed to raise standards of discipline by example and correction. If high standards were to be achieved, he maintained, officers should "be officers and not simply individuals dressed in officers' uniforms." He realized that recruits were shipped from the Technical Training Command before they had been thoroughly trained as soldiers, but he was convinced that sound discipline on the part of officers would improve the caliber of TTC graduates.[8]

Some officers had little interest in training, while others who were capable instructors were assigned to administrative duties. One staff member at Miami Beach frankly stated that since higher headquarters stressed paper work, group commanders naturally kept their

---

6. Ibid., p. 8.
7. Ibid., p. 9.
8. AG 250., Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver, CG, AFTTC to CG, 1st Dist., AFTTC, 25 March 1943, Subject: Discipline (Doc. 88, this study). The same letter was sent to CG's of the other five Districts.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

best men at desk jobs. Many officers at this post considered the drill field as a kind of exile for men who were unable to perform administrative duties. Field officers felt that higher authorities failed to appreciate the importance of the training mission since most of the promotions went to headquarters officers. Several field officers also complained that they were "rubber stamps," with little opportunity for exercising initiative. Some of the trainees at Miami Beach, on the other hand, believed that many field officers had only a slight knowledge of training and that they noted superficial rather than fundamental deficiencies. Personal contacts between officers and recruits were infrequent, and mutual loyalty was reported as unusual.[9]

The question of incompetent officers, especially those acquired directly from civilian life, was discussed in April 1943 by a committee consisting of General Weaver, chairman, and Brig. Gens. Hume Peabody and F. S. Borum. They considered the problem as a matter related to the work of basic training centers as well as to other phases of training for AAF ground personnel. Their recommendation was[10]

> that a study be made with a view of eliminating incompetent commissioned personnel and such personnel who have not demonstrated the proper attitude towards the war effort, and that the Officers Candidate School be made large enough in order that its operation will produce sufficient individuals to replace the eliminated incompetents.

---

9. History of 1st Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 621-26; History of BTC #7, sec. II, p. 13; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, pp. 88-90, App., Doc. 25, interview with Capt. Kenneth W. Kendall [Asst. Deputy of Training & Operations], 30 May 1944, pp. 16-17, and Doc. 75, interview with Capt. P. M. Hannan, post chaplain, 22 May 1944 (Doc. 77, this study), pp. 6, 10.
10. Report of Committee on Training of Ground Personnel for the Army Air Forces to the Commanding General, 19 April 1943 (Doc. 89, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Various methods of instruction had been used to remedy the deficiencies of the officers. A majority of those at BTC No. 7, Atlantic City were required to attend Officer's Training School at Miami Beach, but results failed to meet the expectations of their superiors. Other posts maintained their own officer schools. In 1942, BTC No. 2 had a six-week course for men commissioned from civilian life and Reserve Officers who had not recently been on military duty. The work, which paralleled the Miami Beach curriculum, was considered of great value. BTC No. 4, at Miami Beach and the BTC's at Fresno and Greensboro also had "refresher" courses.[11]

Headquarters, AAF directed in October 1943 that "steps be taken immediately to institute continuous courses of instruction at Basic Training Centers for those officers newly assigned and for such other officers selected as instructors as may be considered not properly qualified to instruct in basic military subjects." To facilitate such training, arrangements had been made for visits to Ground and Service Forces replacement training centers by BTC officers.[12]

The impetus from Washington was responsible for the establishment of officer schools at several basic training centers.[13] At others, such

---

11. History of BTC #7, sec. II, p. 15; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 376-79; History of 5th Dist., vol. V, History of BTC #4, pp. 317-18; History of BTC #8, p. 74; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, p. 19.
12. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTRC, 1 Oct. 1943, Subject: Basic Training Instruction (Doc. 22, this study).
13. AG 353., Hq. AFTRC to CG, ETTC, 18 Oct. 1943, Subject: Basic Training Instruction (Doc. 23, this study), History of WTTC, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 1303-09; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, pp. 19, 60.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

training was already under way. BTC No. 12 at Amarillo Army Air Field had instituted a Garrison School for officers and noncommissioned officers which was unique in that its purpose included war orientation as well as instruction in the usual military subjects. The schedule, planned by nine committees of 10 or 12 officers each, embraced the historical and political background of all the major powers, the organization and functions of the various arms and services, weapons, chemical warfare, map reading, camouflage, command functions, staff procedure, and inspections. The faculty committee included many men who had traveled and studied in Europe and the Orient and others who had served in the Ground or Service Forces. Since a large number of officers were involved in setting up and conducting the course, considerable interest was aroused and the project was considered an unqualified success.[14]

Jefferson Barracks sent 62 wing executive officers and group commanders to Fort Riley, Kans., for instruction at the replacement training center there. To obviate the necessity of using the Fort Riley facilities, a Central Troop School was established later at Jefferson Barracks. It served as a school for noncommissioned officers and drill instructors. The course differed from that usually found at basic training centers in the emphasis placed on teaching methods. Graduates were to be used solely for instructional purposes. The material covered grew out of the current training program such as field problems, marksmanship,

---

14. History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 256-59; ibid., 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, p. 172.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

bivouacs, and marches. The faculty maintained a high standard of proficiency, and the school achieved its objective of raising the level of training on the post.[15]

Assigned Enlisted Personnel

Basic training centers, during the period of their peak activity, had to overcome a shortage of assigned enlisted men as serious as that with respect to officers. When BTC No. 4, at Miami Beach was getting under way, it is reported, officers from S-3 and the General Mess met incoming troop trains to interrogate each recruit as he stepped off as to whether he had had any experience which would qualify him as a drill instructor or a cook. All who admitted to such experience were almost immediately assigned as permanent party and learned their specific duties "on the job." Nearly a month after its activation, BTC No. 7, at Atlantic City lacked three-fifths of the total permanent party authorized strength. Commanding officers at BTC's No. 4 and No. 9 worked in close conjunction with classification sections in an effort to secure clerks and drill instructors. S-3 at BTC No. 9 conducted classes covering almost all phases of unit administration to which some men were sent on completing basic training; many were later assigned to duty on the post.[16]

---

15. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 284-93.
16. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 167-68; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 104-06; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 23; History of 5th Dist., vol. IV, History of BTC #4, pp. 38-39; History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 307-08; telephone conversation, Col. [Clinton W.] Howard, C/S, AFTTC and Col. [Luther S.] Smith, AFRIT, 22 July 1942, Subject: Shortage of Permanent Party at Atlantic City (Doc. 24, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The turnover of assigned personnel also created problems. Older installations suffered heavy losses from cadres, and all saw members of the permanent party leave for officer candidate schools, the aviation cadet program, technical schools, and overseas. The continuous effort to relieve for combat duty as many physically qualified men as possible led to a search among the limited service men for replacements. Cadre personnel were often of inferior grade or represented castoffs whom the parent units wished to dispose of. BTC No. 9, which was activated with units from BTC No. 4, began operations "under the burden of magnificently incompetent enlisted men." Their deficiencies had to be made up by the able permanent party staff until recruits who had completed basic training could be found for replacements and on-the-job training. Basic training centers gradually established noncommissioned officer (NCO) schools for instructing permanent party in matters of military training and administration.[17]

From the standpoint of basic training and in the eyes of trainees, drill instructors were the most important group of permanent party enlisted men at a post. They not only gave recruits prescribed instruction, but also, through their normal behavior and attitudes in daily contacts, played a large part in conditioning the new men to Army life. Sympathetic, fair, understanding, intelligent, and capable

---

17. History of 1st Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 104-08; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 23-24; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 169-70; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 375-76; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 58-59, 346-47; History of BTC #7, sec. I, p. 19; History of BTC #8, p. 76; History of 5th Dist., vol. VIII, History of BTC #9, pp. 495-97.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

drill instructors quickly won the respect of their men, most of whom were cooperative. Training at the hands of harsh, unintelligent, and lazy drill instructors often proved a grueling ordeal, and one from which recruits derived little save resentment for an army which placed them at the mercy of such incompetents. The job of the drill instructor, who many times had only recently finished basic training himself, was a wearing one which placed a premium on patience and an encouraging approach. The drill instructor was first and foremost a teacher, and if successful, he became the idol of his men. His achievements often brought only belated recognition in terms of promotions; and, therefore, it was easy for him to think of himself as the "forgotten man" of the post. Actually, he was the chief instrument in transforming raw recruits into soldiers.

Colonel Roberts, in a remarkable address made in March 1943 to noncommissioned officers and permanent party men at BTC No. 7, discussed effectively and at length the duties and responsibilities of the members of his audience. He told them:[18]

> Every man in the Permanent Party is a leader, good or bad, whether he wears the chevrons of a rating or not. No group of men in the Armed Services has a more important job, not even those who are now affording our leadership in combat, than we have if we do our work well.
>
> We cannot too often be reminded of the fact that the young Americans who come almost directly from civil life from all parts and sections of the country to this Basic Training Center . . . come exactly as you and I entered the military service. We come and they come into a new world and into a new way of life, their knowledge of which they soon learn is extremely limited notwithstanding all that they have heard, all that they have read and all that

18. History of BTC #7, sec. IX, incl. 6, lecture entitled "Leadership," by Col. Louis L. Roberts, 26 March 1943, pp. 1-2.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

they have seen relating to military service. One has to belong to learn. They are susceptible to the same emotions, they react to the same treatment and they respond to the same leadership that influenced the lives and the conduct of you and me. They are as truly American as we like to think we are.

I sometimes wonder if we fully appreciate that the military habits, the discipline, the soldierly virtues, the fighting spirit, the will to win of the trainees who pass through this training center are but reflections of ourselves. The kind of soldiers they become are the kind of soldiers we start them out to be. As the twig is bent, so grows the tree. If by the precept of our example; if through the contagion of our enthusiasm, aggressiveness and fighting heart; if from their participation in our knowledge; if from the leadership we afford them they become fearless, resourceful, well trained, disciplined, fighting men that is their ambition when we receive them for training, then we have accomplished our mission. But, if we have failed, or if we have partially failed, if we have destroyed their enthusiasm, impaired their loyalty, broken their spirit, shattered their ideals or destroyed their confidence in either themselves or in the leadership we have provided them, we have failed in our mission, we have failed ourselves and our country.

The best drill instructor-trainee ratio was considered to be 1 to 25 during periods when the flow of recruits to basic training centers was normal and 1 to 35 during periods of high flow.[19] Actual practice was often greatly at variance with this standard. In the fall of 1943, Jefferson Barracks had a 1 to 196 ratio; frequently Atlantic City had 1 to 100; and at Greensboro the ratio ranged from 1 to 100 to 1 to 150.[20]

The ranks of drill instructors were filled in many ways. The most common was that of sending recruits who had finished training to drill

---

19. Report of Visit to BTC's (at Sheppard Field and Amarillo AAFld., Tex.), 22-29 Aug. 1943, Maj. William G. McDaniel to Chief of Special Projects Sec., A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC. Army Regulations prescribed one drill instructor for 5.3 trainees. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 305.
20. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 59; History of BTC #7, sec. II, p. 15; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, p. 140.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

instructor schools maintained by the basic training centers. The curricula during 1942 and early 1943 stressed close order drill, school of the soldier, and military courtesy.[21]

Selection for drill instructor school at BTC No. 9, Miami Beach, seems to have been on a haphazard basis. Men were chosen who made a good appearance at inspections held at the end of basic training. Others volunteered, and some were chosen by the classification section. Men in the permanent party who were doing administrative work and who had no desire to become drill instructors were also picked. A fortuitous combination of a good physical appearance and a low score on the Army General Classification Test was often the basis of admission. The actual selection was left to the group commanders. The school, which was known as "little OCS" because of its rigorous course, failed nearly a third of its students, a loss which was considered high.[22]

The Jefferson Barracks Central Troop School, which was maintained for noncommissioned officer drill instructors as well as for officers, in 1944 replaced NCO and drill instructor schools previously conducted on that post. At BTC No. 12, Amarillo, officers in the Military Training Department in the fall of 1944 gave occasional refresher courses for drill instructors.[23]

---

21. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 84-85; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 101-03; History of Keesler Field, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, p. 388; History of 5th Dist., vol. V, History of BTC #4, p. 307; History of BTC #8, p. 74.
22. History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 225-32.
23. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 287-93; History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 1 Nov. 1944-31 Dec. 1944, p. 159.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

To fill the depleted drill instructor ranks, Jefferson Barracks selected "Cadet Corporals" and "Cadet Sergeants" from outstanding trainees. Distinguished by metal chevron plates on their helmets, they assisted the drill instructors and were entitled to the same obedience as regular noncommissioned officers. They were granted no extra pay but were compensated by being excused from KP and fatigue details and by being given week-end passes which were longer than those given to other attached enlisted men. BTC No. 12 used men with previous service and eliminated aviation cadets who had seen overseas service as drill instructors. BTC No. 3 drew on carefully selected trainees.[24] In October 1944, Headquarters, Training Command permitted the basic training centers to retain a limited number of pre-aircrew trainees for use as drill instructors after they had completed basic training. Only men desiring such assignments were to be chosen, and in no case were they to be kept beyond the time at which they were due to enter preflight training. Any who desired relief from their instructor assignments were to be transferred immediately to on-the-line training.[25]

The quality of drill instructors at several posts left much to be desired. The general intelligence level of those at Sheppard and Amarillo was rated below that of the recruits. Drill instructors at Amarillo often met disciplinary problems which were due to their inexperience in handling men. Many instructors at Greensboro proved

---

24. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 278; History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, p. 247; History of Sheppard Field, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, p. 188.
25. History of WTTC, 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, pp. 374-76.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

incapable, and little was done to correct their deficiencies though from time to time short-lived drill instructor schools were conducted. Checking of instruction on the drill field by officers brought frequent reprimands but no constructive criticism; often the officers had not prepared themselves in the subjects they were expected to supervise. After the number of trainees began to decline, the worse features of instruction gradually disappeared. At Jefferson Barracks, too, there were many incompetent drill instructors who lacked comprehension of the training topics and the best methods for presenting them. The ability of several extended only to conducting close order drill. After the inauguration of the Central Troop School, however, the training level rose perceptibly.[26]

Lecturers were responsible for large areas of the training program such as map reading, chemical warfare, and camouflage. In one basic training center, during the first weeks of its existence, drill instructors gave the lectures, but the general practice was to have them presented by professional men such as teachers and lawyers, whose civilian background fitted them for public speaking. At BTC No. 4, a pool of lecturers was established under S-3. The classification section searched for men with the necessary qualifications; others requested the assignment. Those selected were men of high caliber; at one time more than 95 per cent were college graduates. Many of them

---

26. Report of Visits to BTC's . . ., 22-29 Aug. 1943, Maj. William G. McDaniel; History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, p. 247; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, pp. 139-40; History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 278-79, 287-93.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

later went to OCS. Each member of the staff was assigned only one topic, though he was required to be proficient in all related subjects and at the end of three months he was expected to be able to give nearly all lectures. Most of the lectures were written by the staff from technical manuals and other accredited military sources.[27]

The lecturers at Miami Beach, in general, were considered intelligent, articulate, and able teachers, though their lack of practical experience in their subjects sometimes caused embarrassment when their audience included men returned from overseas. One lecturer on camouflage opened a class by stating frankly that his knowledge of the subject derived entirely from reading and observing simulated battle conditions. He invited any men who had actually used camouflage to make comments. This introduction turned the class into a lively forum. Some lecturers at Miami Beach were not receptive to the use of training aids, perhaps because of the belief that many of these devices were designed more for show than for teaching.[28]

Trainees

As of 7 December 1941, basic training center recruit strength seems to have been something over 20,000.[29] By January 1942, the earliest date for which reliable statistical data on this subject are available, recruit strength had increased to 37,196. The peak, 185,795,

---

27. History of 5th Dist., vol. V, History of BTC #4, pp. 333-37; History of BTC #7, sec. I, pp. 23-24; History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 311.
28. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, p. 93; History of ETTC, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, p. 617.
29. See Chap. I, p. 12.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

came in February 1943. By December 1944, the number of basic trainees had declined to 16,509. (See Figure 1, Trainees at Basic Training Centers, and Table 2, Attached Unassigned Recruit Strength at Basic Training Centers, on following pages.)

Air Corps unassigned enlisted men, most of whom were to be sent to technical schools, constituted the greater part of trainee strength until November 1942. That month over 35,000 recruits from other arms and services, assigned for duty with the AAF (ASWAAFs), were routed to basic training centers for instruction before going to schools of their own branches. ASWAAF's continued to arrive in large numbers until the end of 1943.

Pre-aviation cadets first came to basic training centers in January 1943. They were part of a backlog of approximately 90,000 enlisted Reservists who were qualified for aviation cadet training. General Arnold had been directed to call them to duty without delay. Since the Flying Training Command was unable to take them immediately, they were sent to basic training centers. After four weeks of training they were to go to colleges throughout the United States for preparatory courses. Headquarters, TTC realized that absorption of these men would tax existing facilities to the utmost but accepted the assignment as a "must" program.[30] Initial training for all pre-aviation cadets became an established policy at basic training centers at this time.[31] The

---

30. AG 353., Hq. AFTTC to CG, 1st Dist., AFTTC, 23 Jan. 1943, Subject: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants (Doc. 29, this study).
31. Statement of Maj. R. B. Thieme, Military Tng. Unit, Specialized Tng. Sec., A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC, 31 May 1945.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

TRAINEES AT BASIC TRAINING CENTERS

TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMANDS

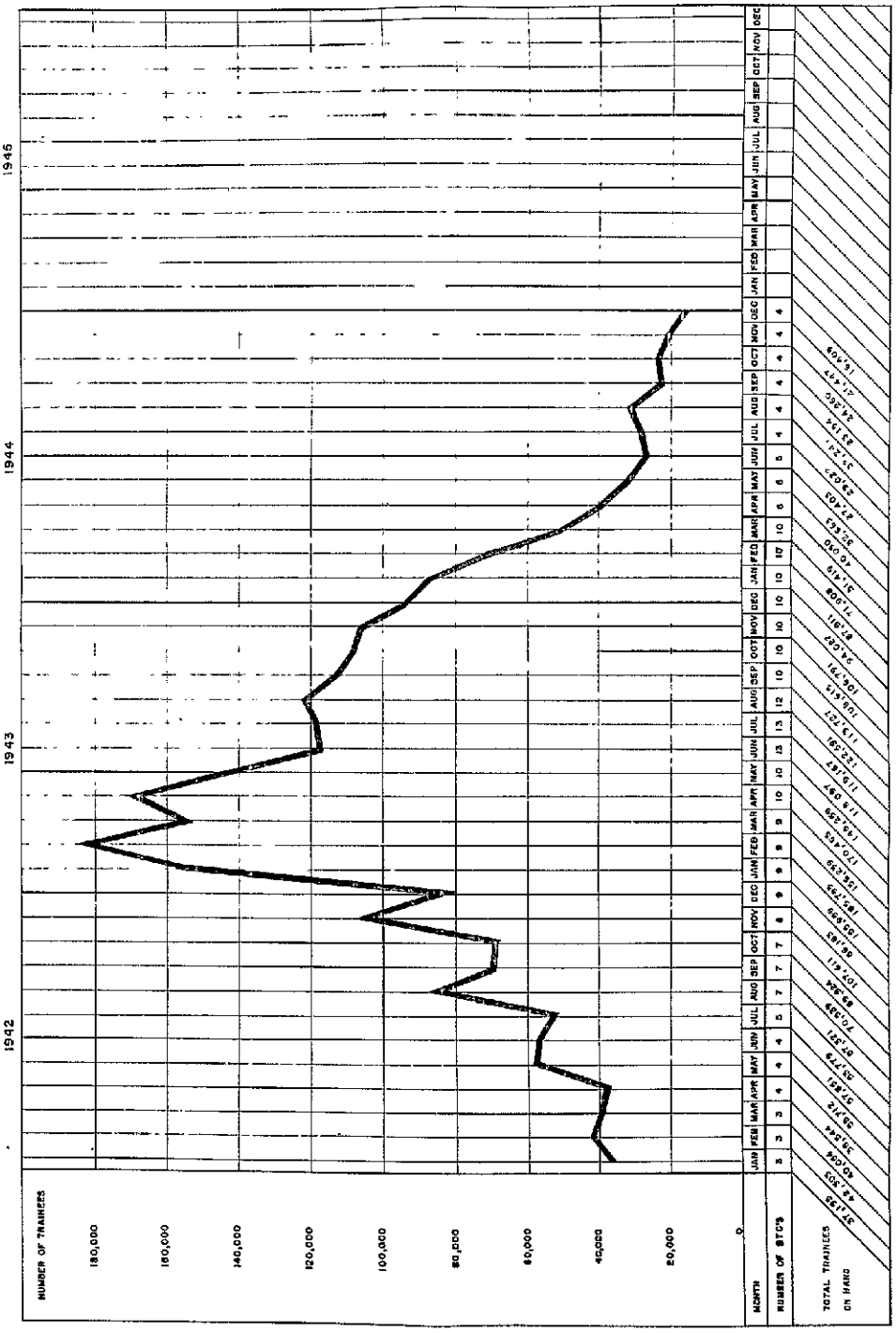


FIGURE 1

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

65-C

RESTRICTED

TRAINEES AT BASIC TRAINING CENTERS

TABLE 3

JANUARY 1942 - DECEMBER 1944

DATE	ACU	ASWAAF	PRE AVN CADETS	AVN CADETS MET	PRE RADAR TRAINEES	VOL FLYING TRAINEES	ELIM AVN CADETS	SPECIAL TNG UNIT TRAINEES	AR TNG SERVICE TRAINEES	FORMER FLYING INSTRUCTORS	TOTAL ATCHD UNASGD EM
1942											
31 Jan 42	37195										37195
28 Feb 42	42303										42303
31 Mar 42	40084										40084
30 Apr 42	38544										38544
31 May 42	58712										58712
30 Jun 42	57851										57851
31 Jul 42	53779										53779
31 Aug 42	87321										87321
30 Sep 42	70539										70539
31 Oct 42	69924										69924
30 Nov 42	72170	35441									107611
31 Dec 42	56307	29856									86163
1943											
31 Jan 43	32385	60335	12750	489							155959
28 Feb 43	70533	72263	41108	1391							135795
31 Mar 43	72707	70735	11769	1028							156239
30 Apr 43	95510	65705	7564	1686							170465
31 May 43	129040	*	8799	250			7170				145259
30 Jun 43	46527	42521	21376	248			6925				118097
31 Jul 43	33956	37000	29234	27	379		5304	[illegible]	173		119167
31 Aug 43	41209	33797	28519		2273		4129	8951	3713		122591
30 Sep 43	32006	27616	29641		3531	3348	1612	7040	3883		113727
31 Oct 43	42198	17568	33290		3216	6159	776	3884	1524		108615
30 Nov 43	37178	12472	43535		1853	6911	546	3828	468		10679[illegible]
31 Dec 43	38676	3936	41919		549	6344	436	2069	93		94022
1944											
31 Jan 44	37441	1659	42303		110	350	420	1058	4070		37911
29 Feb 44	35050	686	31257		28	234	545	608	3450		71908
31 Mar 44	25457	628	23673			64	929	104	564		51419
30 Apr 44	23419	190	15736				527	33	120		40030
31 May 44	24899	57	6332				790		35		32663
30 Jun 44	22496	27	4114				753		13		27403
29 Jul 44	23037	30	4331				680		13	431	29022
26 Aug 44	24863	27	6301				738		4	311	32244
30 Sep 44	17915	25	4140				633		-	391	23154
27 Oct 44	20556	14	2137				1025		-	463	24260
26 Nov 44	17960	8	2712				579		-	133	21447
31 Dec 44	13259	3	2798				351		-	93	16509

*ACU and ASWAAF personnel included in one total. No breakdown available for 31 May 43.

RESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

TABLE 2

STRENGTH AT BASIC TRAINING CENTERS
JANUARY 1942 - DECEMBER 1944*

	BTC #1 JB	BTC #2 KEESLER	BTC #3 SHEPPARD	BTC #4 MIAMI	BTC #5 KEARNS	BTC #6 ST PETERSBURG	BTC #6 LINCOLN	BTC #7 ATLANTIC CITY	BTC #8 FRESNO	BTC #8 BUCKLEY	BTC #9 MIAMI	BTC #10 GREENSBORO	BTC #11 GULFPORT	BTC #12 AMARILLO	TOTAL RECRU ATTACHED UN EN
1942															37195
31 Jan 42	14717	10058	12420												42303
28 Feb 42	15980	13739	12584												40084
31 Mar 42	17304	8891	13889												38544
30 Apr 42	13668	10166	11886	2824											58712
31 May 42	15694	17961	8338	16719											57851
30 June 42	19135	18532	7168	13016											53779
31 July 42	12530	10702	6793	10912	121			12721							87321
31 Aug 42	6594	12697	8742	17065	3953	12506		25764							70539
30 Sept 42	6032	9446	6922	13826	4824	8157		21332							69924
31 Oct 42	10129	10040	6781	12962	4500	7475		18037							107611
30 Nov 42	13386	10725	6879	39250	5271	9825		17514	4761						86163
31 Dec 42	9518	7404	6270	19822	3993	10552		11673	2138		14793				
1943											19274				155959
31 Jan 43	19042	13929	16093	28483	10633	17785		26970	3750		21086				185795
28 Feb 43	20407	21264	18231	28211	10457	32692		26470	5981	996**	18632				156239
31 Mar 43	11758	21255	14783	26195	14661	19730	195**	23750	5280		19344	15038			170465
30 Apr 43	14555	19033	16488	28552	13647	15164	58**	21124	7462		15859	17388			145259
31 May 43	16364	9598	14518	22554	10957	11020		19232	7769		7529	12730	1819	4283	118097
30 June 43	15777	14199	22882	8395	8688	4328	2669	11232	3566		13082	14204	3685	5743	119167
31 July 43	11720	20504	20443	13117	6907		5063	1700	1894	1105		18332	4319	5513	122591
31 Aug 43	12396	20766	14916	29388	5439		6846	15	81	4580		18599	2258	6512	113727
30 Sept 43	13384	17812	15626	25205	4008		4937			5386		21000	866	6830	108615
31 Oct 43	13906	19739	18537	16116	1137		3677			6807		17940	3736	6780	106791
30 Nov 43	16206	18663	15335	15204	387		4285			8255		12467	6223	6234	94022
31 Dec 43	15099	13996	13163	15188	189		3473			7990					
1944															87911
31 Jan 44	12832	13815	11380	18702	83		2864			8450		8923	4675	6187	71908
29 Feb 44	6797	11841	10532	14633	60		3394			7864		8296	3333	5158	51419
31 Mar 44	1295	12840	12541	9419	32		794			3627		6111	1386	3374	40030
30 Apr 44		13834	16186	1542						2351		1656		4461	32663
31 May 44		12989	12116	177						2451		371		4559	27403
30 June 44		8281	12104							3332		5		3681	29022
29 July 44		6415	12987							6234				3386	32244
26 Aug 44		7352	13274							7518				4150	23154
30 Sept 44		4923	9291							5359				3581	24260
29 Oct 44		5786	12457							3568				2449	21447
26 Nov 44		7668	10614							1896				1269	16509
31 Dec 44		9614	6357							102				436	

* Reports for period prior to Jan. 1942 not available at Hq AFTRC. Recruit strength of Seymour Johnson Field included in reports from BTC #7 and BTC #10.

** Pre-aviation cadets.

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

dislocations occasioned by the arrival of the enlisted Reservists in the first half of 1943 were perhaps the most extensive of those experienced by the basic training centers.

In addition to ASWAAF's and pre-aviation cadets, there were many other categories of recruits at basic training centers. In proportion to the total number of trainees, these groups were small. BTC No. 4 seems to have had more categories than any other basic training center; in December 1943, there were as many as 20. Lack of segregation by types, especially when the status of many men was not clear and the flow of recruits was uncertain, made for great confusion at Miami Beach. Eventually, a single training wing was set aside as a reception center for all newly arrived troops, and from it they were passed along to the appropriate training groups.[32] (See Table 3, Trainees at Basic Training Centers, January 1942-December 1944, following page.)

Overseas returnees first started to come to basic training centers for processing and assignment in the middle of 1944. By the end of the year they represented a sizable portion of BTC recruit strength.[33] Their presence, however, made no change in the fundamental mission of the BTC's. Whenever their records showed deficiencies in basic training they were given what was lacking, but seldom did they take the whole course.[34]

---

32. History of AAF Training Center #1 (BTC #4), 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 6-10, 15, 80. See also Hq. AFTRC to CG, ETTC, 5 Jan. 1944, Subject: Definitions of Personnel for Reporting Purposes (Doc. 25, this study). Same letter sent to CTTC and WTTC. The many types of trainees at BTC's are defined in this document.
33. History of WTTC, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, pp. 271, 278, 281-82, 286.
34. Statement of Maj. James E. Prothro, Military Tng. Unit, Special Projects Sec., A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC, 8 March 1945.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The flow of recruits from reception centers to basic training centers was the joint responsibility of The Adjutant General; the service commands; Headquarters, AAF; and Headquarters, TTC (later Headquarters, Training Command). The broad outlines were shaped by "high strategy" at Washington; the final details were determined at Knollwood and Fort Worth on the basis of space available at the basic training centers.[35]

Processing

The initial four to six days of the basic training program were given over to processing--a series of lectures, films, tests, and other procedures designed to orient recruits. Some of the topics had already been covered at the reception centers, but repetition insured that no trainee missed them. Soon after getting located on the post, the men were usually given an orientation talk by their commanding officers or other commissioned personnel. It might touch upon the administrative organization and function of the basic training center, military discipline and courtesy, wearing the uniform, and such general advice as the officer felt disposed to offer.[36] A manual issued by headquarters of BTC No. 7 stated: "All recruits are entitled to a well-presented inspirational talk by their squadron commanding officer. This should be given on the first or second day after arrival, in the form of a welcome, and should include an explanation of the training about to be

---

35. See AG 354.311, Col. C. W. Howard to CG, AAF, 4 Aug. 1942, Subject: Flow of Recruits to AFTTC Replacement Training Centers, and 3 inds. (Doc. 26, this study); see also Hq. AFTTC to CG, 4th Dist., 1 Nov. 1942, Subject: Flow of Recruits to Basic Training Centers (Doc. 27, this study).
36. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, p. 346; History of 5th Dist., vol. IV, History of BTC #4, pp. 59-60, and Outline of Orientation Talk Given to Newly Arrived Trainees . . ., in App. XII; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1943, p. 317.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

received."[37] Such talks afforded an excellent opportunity for giving material assistance to the men, many of whom were perhaps perplexed and mentally bruised by their reception center experiences. How valuable they were depended primarily on the officer's interest, personality, and effectiveness of delivery.

Processing lectures also covered military courtesy, Articles of War, sex hygiene, war bonds, and National Service Life Insurance. Films accompanied the first three lectures. Other aspects of processing included blood typing, immunization, a "show down" inspection of clothing and equipment, singing instruction, elementary drill instruction, and tests and interviews at the classification section.[38]

Of all the processing activities, the most important were those relating to classification, which usually determined the specialty the recruit would pursue in the Air Corps.[39] Preliminary classification had been accomplished at the reception centers, where interviews for initiating the Form 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card), were held and the Army General Classification Test, Mechanical Aptitude Test, and in some instances other tests, were given. Classification procedure at basic training centers usually began with an orientation talk by a classification officer, who explained the organization of the AAF and

---

37. Manual of Squadron Administration, p. 83, in History of BTC #7, app. to sec. IV.
38. History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 317-23.
39. Classification sections and trade test centers were combined at Jefferson Barracks in March 1942 and at BTC No. 2 in February 1942. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 42; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 108.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

the schools and courses for which the recruits might qualify. Then followed interviews for checking the Form 20 and for various tests, the number of which depended on the recruit's AGCT score, abilities, and aptitude. Recruits were grouped into three large classes: (1) those to be sent to technical schools; (2) by-passed specialists whose experience dictated their immediate assignment without further instruction; (3) all others. Test scores and the preferences of the men determined to which schools they were sent. Often it was necessary to disregard recruits' choices because of the current demand made by the AAF for a particular type of specialist. The pressure to fill quotas set by higher authority often invalidated the careful work of classification sections.[40]

Until the summer of 1942, the reception centers had been required to insure that at least 75 per cent of the men in shipments to the basic training centers had AGCT scores of 100 or better, since that score was considered the minimum for entrance to technical schools. When this arrangement was discontinued, the problems of filling the schools became more difficult, and admission standards had to be reduced.[41] The scarcity of men with scores of 100 or better was explained by the limited number of men with that degree of intelligence available and by the conditions under which the tests were often given at the reception

---

40. History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 108-19; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 42-49; ibid., 1 Jan 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 341-42; History of 5th Dist., vol. V, History of BTC #4, p. 251; History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, p. 75.
41. History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 123-27; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 49-50.

[redacted]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

centers where overcrowding and the necessity for haste frequently prevented careful processing. Lt. Col. James W. Hill, classification officer, TTC,noted that recruits often were tested at night shortly after being innoculated and at the conclusion of long train trips. He complained that the reception centers gave less attention to classification than to issuing shoes and uniforms.[42]

The work of classification sections increased in complexity with the arrival of the ASWAAF's, pre-aviation cadets, and other recruits who were processed in the same manner as Air Corps unassigned recruits except that they were recommended as nonspecialists or selected to attend the service schools of the branches to which they belonged.[43]

Increased emphasis on the procurement and selection of aviation cadets led to the establishment of seven medical and psychological examining units at as many BTC's in the fall of 1943. Here, prospective aircrewmen were screened by extensive tests to assure that they were physically and mentally qualified for preflight training. Processing rather than training came to be the most important activity for pre-aviation cadets while they were at basic training centers.[44]

As a standardized procedure, lectures outlining the various courses and types of training were given to recruits before the classification sections processed them. Equipped with this information, the men were enabled to understand the purpose of the tests to which they were

---

42. Proceedings--Board of Officers, Knollwood Fld., N. C., 17-28 Aug. 1942, Exhibits C and TT.
43. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 54-55; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 97.
44. Ibid., pp. 97, 119-20; History of AAF Training Center #1 (BTC #4), 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 35-42.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

subjected and to discuss with some intelligence the matter of school assignments when they met later with the interviewers. In September 1943, aware of the letdown in the morale of disqualified aviation cadets, Headquarters, Training Command placed added stress on the responsibility of classification sections for the general orientation, indoctrination, and motivation of enlisted men. The sections were directed to prepare lectures specifically designed for all men prior to classification, for those selected for aircrew training, for those selected for combat crew training, for men to be sent to technical and service schools, and for trainees ready for shipment to other assignments. Since these lectures explained the opportunities of all phases of the whole training program, they helped to alleviate the disappointment of the men who had expected to become aviation cadets and were subsequently disqualified.[45]

Classification sections also employed visual means to orient recruits to classification and assignment processes. Films were shown while trainees were waiting for interviews. At BTC No. 4, a library containing course syllabi, pamphlets, training manuals, mock-ups, and types of equipment was available for use in the evening. BTC No. 8 published Dear Rookie, a pamphlet setting forth in a light style and with the aid of cartoons the purpose and nature of classification tests and the requirements for admission to the various schools.[46]

---

45. AG 352.11, Hq. AFTRC to CG, CTTC, 17 Sep. 1943, Subject: Responsibility for General Orientation, Indoctrination, and Motivation of Enlisted Men (Doc. 30, this study; same letter sent to CG's of ETTC and WTTC). History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, pp. 29-30.
46. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 49; History of 5th Dist., vol. V, History of BTC #4, pp. 287-88; History of Buckley Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, App. III.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The time allotted for processing increased in the period from Pearl Harbor to the end of 1944, though procedures remained relatively stable. This phase of the basic training program has been considered the most orderly and best organized of all BTC activities.[47]

Summary

Shortage of qualified officer personnel seriously interfered with the work of basic training centers. Many men who had been commissioned directly from civilian life proved incapable of doing the jobs to which they were assigned. The emphasis that higher headquarters placed on administrative details often resulted in the use of the best officers for paper work rather than on the drill field where they were urgently needed.

To overcome officers' deficiencies, schools were established at basic training centers. The school at Amarillo had a broad curriculum designed to orient the officers to the background of the war as well as instruct them in strictly military subjects. The Jefferson Barracks school stressed teaching methods more than course content.

Basic training centers experienced a shortage of qualified assigned enlisted personnel also. Many permanent party men received their first training on the job. Gradually NCO schools were set up to instruct them in military training and administration.

The most important single group among the permanent party was the drill instructors. They had intimate and prolonged contact with recruits and therefore were in a position to make the most lasting impression on

---

47. History of ETTC, 1 March 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 544, 548.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

their charges. Their responsibilities were heavy, and unfortunately many drill instructors were not qualified for their task.

Drill instructor ranks were filled with graduates of drill instructor schools, which most basic training centers conducted. From time to time refresher courses were given to instructors in an attempt to raise the training level on the drill field. To supplement the drill instructor ranks, outstanding trainees, eliminated aviation cadets, pre-aircrew trainees, and men who had returned from overseas services were given training assignments on a temporary basis.

Lecturers at basic training centers seem to have been more capable than drill instructors. Perhaps one reason for their superiority may be found in the careful manner in which they were selected. Their duties called for a higher degree of intelligence and civilian training than the work of the average drill instructor.

The number of recruits at basic training centers totaled about 21,000 on 7 December 1941, rose to 185,795, the peak, in February 1943, and diminished to 16,509 in December 1944. Until near the end of 1942, trainees, in general, fitted into one category--prospective technicians who were to be shipped to the technical schools. New elements were introducted with the arrival of the ASWAAF's in November 1942 and pre-aviation cadets the following January. Thereafter, various groups not earmarked for technical instructions were to be found in basic training centers.

The first days of the basic training center program were devoted to processing--lectures, other procedures designed to orient the

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

recruits to the Air Corps, and classification. Classification was especially important because it determined the duty assignments the men would eventually be given. In the fall of 1943, medical and psychological examining units were established to screen prospective aircrewmen. Various techniques, such as films and literature, were developed to explain to all types of recruits the tests they were to take and the prerequisites for entrance to the technical schools.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Chapter IV

THE TRAINING MISSION

Basic military training followed, in general, the outlines which had been drawn up before 7 December 1941. As experience accumulated in the succeeding months, notable changes were introduced, most of them after 1 January 1943. By 1944, when basic military training had ceased to be a major AAF activity, the changes which came about were much less important than those of the year before.

Length

The four-week basic training period, established in August 1941, continued into 1942. It was generally recognized, however, that four weeks left too little time for both processing and training. Representatives of the basic training centers, meeting at Headquarters, TTC in August 1942, pointed out that under the existing schedule important phases of instruction had to be curtailed and recommended that the course be extended to a minimum of six weeks.[1]

General Weaver, too, was dissatisfied with lack of time for basic training. In discussing the matter with Maj. Gen. George E. Stratemeyer

---

1. AG 353, Hq. ACTTC to . . . CO, RTC, Jefferson Barracks, 15 Aug. 1941, Subject: ACTTC, Training Directive 1941-1942 (Doc. 16, this study); AG 353, Hq. AFTTC to CG's, all districts, 2 July 1942, Subject: AFTTC, Training Directive, Fiscal Year 1943 (Doc. 19, this study); Proceedings of Board of Officers Appointed to Review and Reorientate the Technical Training Program, Knollwood Field, N. C., 17-28 Aug. 1943, pp. 11-15, and Exhibit SS.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

in July 1942, he stated that if the basic training centers were enlarged, it would be possible to retain recruits at these installations for a period of six weeks. General Weaver's concern over the problem resulted in extensive consideration by the Air Staff. The Directorate of Individual Training agreed to extend the basic training period to two months, but only for those trainees not selected to attend technical schools. The additional time was not considered justified for those men who were to be sent to the schools, since they would continue their military training while receiving technical instruction. A-3 was firmly convinced that the basic training period should be extended by at least two weeks, and thought an extension of one month would be "highly desirable." The staff office pointed out that the training level of AAF personnel was decreasing at an alarming rate and would continue to do so. A-3 suggested that facilities of many colleges might be used for housing and training purposes--an arrangement advantageous both to the Army and to the institutions which had experienced marked decreases in their enrollments. The Directorate of Personnel believed a six-week period would be desirable, especially since it would permit improvements in classification and assignment of recruits to the technical schools. This office recommended that the extension be carried out gradually. The Directorate of Individual Training, summing up the discussion of the Air Staff, stated that all agencies concerned were agreed on the desirability of providing a two-month basic training period but that housing facilities available in the near future would not accommodate the anticipated flow of recruits. The Directorate of Individual Training recommended retaining the four-week period for the

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

present, but suggested that plans be made for an extension to two months, beginning possibly in April 1943. The upshot of the Air Staff discussion was that only those men not selected for shipment to technical schools would be given two months of basic training.[2]

Headquarters, TTC was informed in October 1942 that the basic training period would be extended to two months beginning 1 January 1943. All men selected for assignment to technical schools, however, were to receive only one month of basic training at the basic training centers, as heretofore. Additional military training would be provided at the technical schools. General Weaver protested that it would be practically impossible to give military training at the schools, since instructors were not available and the schedules were already crowded. He was convinced that the schools must concentrate on technical training if they were to accomplish their mission of turning out technicians in the shortest possible time. Nevertheless, Headquarters, AAF was unwilling to deviate from the policy which had been determined upon.[3]

Meanwhile, War Department inspectors had noted poor discipline at AAF stations. They traced this condition to the short basic training period and recommended that all recruits be given at least two months of basic training before assignment to schools or units. In January 1943 Headquarters, TTC began a gradual lengthening of the training period;

---

2. R&R, C/AS to AFRIT, through AFDMR, with 14 additional comments, 28 July 1942-21 Oct. 1942.
3. Hq. AAF to CG, AFTTC, 26 Oct. 1942, Subject: Basic Military Training; AG 353, Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver to CG, AAF, 4 Nov. 1942, Subject: Basic Military Training, and 1st ind, Maj. Gen. George E. Stratemeyer to CG, AFTTC, 13 Nov. 1942.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

and the following March, Headquarters, AAF authorized two months for all recruits as soon as existing housing facilities and school quotas permitted. By 1 May the two-month program had been put into operation.[4]

No substantial change in the length of basic training occurred until December 1943, when Headquarters, Training Command directed that the period be reduced to 35 days for prospective pilots, navigators, and bombardiers. In February 1944, the 35-day program was instituted for all recruits. The Adjutant General ruled in May 1944 that five weeks of basic military training in the AAF was equivalent to the six-week programs of the Ground Forces and Service Forces for purposes of compliance with War Department policy.[5]

Any discussion of the length of the basic training program becomes academic unless it is realized that thousands of men left the basic training centers without completing the prescribed courses. This condition was, of course, much more widespread before mid-1943, when high quotas for technical schools had to be met, than in the subsequent period of reduced flow into and out of the Training Command. In May 1943 Headquarters, AAF specifically directed that no unassigned enlisted man

---

4. IG 352 AAF (Schools), Col. Charles W. Sullivan and Col. Eugene L. Miller to IG, 28 Oct. 1942, Subject: Special Inquiry Concerning the Operation of Army Air Forces School System; Hq. AFTTC to CG, 5th Dist., AFTTC, 7 Jan. 1943, Subject: Extension of Recruit Training (Doc. 32, this study); AG 353, Hq. AFTTC, to CG, 3d Dist., AFTTC, 20 Feb. 1943, Subject: Training of Recruits (Doc. 33, this study); TWX, C-2542, Weaver to CG's, all districts, 30 April 1943 (Doc. 35, this study); Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTTC, 30 March 1943, Subject: Technical Training Requirements for AAF, Feb. 1 to Dec. 31, 1943.
5. TC Memos 50-27-10, 13 Dec. 1943 (Doc. 37, this study), 29 Feb. 1944 (Doc. 38, this study), 9 Nov. 1944; AG 220.01 (11 May 1944), SPGAP-MB-M, AGO to CG's, AAF, AGF, and ASF, 19 May 1944, Subject: Mobilization Training Programs at Replacement Training Centers.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

was to be transferred to another command in the AAF without first having completed at least four weeks of military training. Because recruits failed to receive sufficient training at basic training centers, it became necessary for the continental air forces and commands to give some basic training instruction. The establishment of overseas replacement training centers and the reduced flow of men eventually relieved them of this burden.[6]

Programs

Until mid-1943, programs for basic military training derived almost entirely from two directives issued by the Technical Training Command in August 1941 and July 1942. Subjects prescribed by both directives included: 'Articles of War; government insurance; sex hygiene; military sanitation and first aid; military courtesy and customs; care and display of equipment; inspections; interior guard duty; care and use of the pistol, rifle, and shotgun; and use of the gas mask. The countless details involved in making schedules and administering instruction were left to be filled by lower echelons. Physical training was the only portion of the program for which specific directives were issued. In the summer of 1942, Headquarters, TTC published a physical training

---

6. R&R No. 3, Col. J. M. Bevans to AC/AS, A-1, 18 Jan. 1943; R&R, Col. J. M. Bevans to AC/AS, A-1, 27 Jan. 1943; Brig. Gen. L. S. Smith to CG, AFTTC, 8 Feb. 1943, Subject: Basic Training for AAF Enlisted Personnel; Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTTC, 31 May 1943, Subject: Basic Training of Enlisted Men; History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 656.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

circular and a guide which were so complete that they served for more than a year as the basis for physical training instruction.[7]

Since little assistance in drawing up training programs was to be had from higher headquarters in 1942, the basic training center staffs had considerable freedom in accomplishing this task. Their experience and preferences led many of them to favor infantry subjects. The Director of Training at BTC No. 4, a former Infantry officer, prepared a program based on the Infantry Mobilization Training Program No. 7-2. At Jefferson Barracks, where many officers served before being assigned to other basic training centers, infantry subjects were stressed. Close order drill was the chief item in the 1942 program, and physical training ranked next in importance. After July 1942, extended order drill and bayonet practice were taught under simulated battle conditions with recordings of shell bursts and machine-gun and rifle fire being played over the public address system to give a realistic background. Marches and hikes up to 10 miles were also part of the program.[8]

BTC No. 2 emphasized close order drill, especially in the spring of 1942. A system of trenches and barbed wire was employed in teaching extended order drill; and on the 12-mile hike and bivouac, trainees carried light packs, gas masks, rifles, and field rations. Training in use of small arms was practically nonexistent because of lack of

---

7. AG 353, Hq. ACTTC to CO, RTC, Jefferson Barracks, 15 Aug. 1941, Subject: ACTTC, Training Directive, 1941-1942 (Doc. 16, this study); AG 353, Hq. AFTTC to CG's, all districts, 2 July 1942, Subject: AFTTC, Training Directive, Fiscal Year 1943 (Doc. 19, this study); History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 326-28.
8. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 329-31; History of 2d Dist., 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 403-05.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ordnance and a range. At BTC No. 3, Infantry drill gave way in importance to physical training and conditioning after the middle of 1942.[9]

The progressive lengthening of the training period enabled basic training center staffs to enrich and intensify their programs in the first six months of 1943. The Jefferson Barracks program came to approximate that used by the Overseas Replacement Training Center, also located at that post. Instruction in weapons was increased and 35 hours of field and combat training, embracing air field defense, field fortifications, and combat principles, were added. The schedule also came to include two additional 10-mile hikes, one 20-mile hike, and field maneuvers. The time allotted close order drill was reduced from 21 per cent to 5 per cent of the training period. Guerrilla and contact exercises and the requirement that the obstacle course be run four times weekly stiffened instruction in physical training.[10]

BTC No. 2 found it impossible to comply in all respects with the various directives incident to lengthening the training period. A shortage of building facilities and equipment, plus the necessity for recruits to perform KP, post police, and fatigue details for the technical school as well as for the basic training center, were serious difficulties to be overcome. The programs in use at BTC No. 2 reflect reports from overseas in the trend toward more intensive combat training. Close order drill received less attention while such subjects as marksmanship and

---

9. History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 338-46, 365; History of Sheppard Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 174.
10. History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 90, 97-106.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

camouflage were stressed.[11] Many officers who were engaged in conducting training had been greatly impressed by data on the experience of American forces in jungle fighting which appeared in the booklet entitled Fighting on Guadalcanal by Lt. Col. Russel P. Reeder, Jr. Maj. Gen. A. A. Vandegrift, Commandant of the Marine Corps, interpreted Colonel Reeder's report as meaning that troops in training should study the tactics employed in the French and Indian War and fit modern weapons to them.[12]

Although higher headquarters had been well aware of deficiencies in the basic training program, no fundamental reforms, except as to length, originated at these headquarters until 1943. That the basic training centers should supply the required quotas for the technical schools overshadowed all other considerations. In April 1942, the Directorate of War Organization and Movement had been informed that men being ordered overseas were found to have little or no training in advanced school of the soldier, guard duty, use and care of equipment, weapons, first aid, gas drill, and airdrome defense. Representatives of basic training centers, meeting at Headquarters, TTC in August 1942, were convinced that increased attention should be given to physical training, weapons, and chemical warfare, and that the training program should include camouflage.[13]

---

11. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 300-01, 320-27.
12. Statement of Capt. William T. Downey, A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC, 27 Dec. 1944; Fighting on Guadalcanal (Washington, 1943), p. v.
13. R&R, Lt. Col. C. F. B[radley] to AFRCM, 22 April 1942; Proceedings of Board of Officers . . . Knollwood Field, N. C., 17-28 Aug. 1943, pp. 11-15, and Exhibit SS; Brig. Gen. L. S. Smith to CG, AFTTC, 8 Feb. 1943, Subject: Basic Training of AAF Enlisted Personnel.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Headquarters, AAF took steps in the spring of 1943 to prepare a directive covering minimum basic training requirements. Published on 11 June, it provided for 13 weeks of military training, at least four weeks of which were to conform to an enclosed schedule. The remaining nine weeks, for which no schedule had been drawn up, were to be devoted to either additional military training or technical training. The directive also included extensive instructions relating to training and qualification in small arms. The selection of subjects in the schedule seems to have been definitely guided by their combat utility.[14]

In July 1943, Headquarters, AAF issued a detailed eight-week basic training program which, it was contemplated, would be used as the basis for revising Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1 of 20 December 1940. Basic training center staffs were directed to put the new program into effect and report serious errors immediately. Folders of suggested changes were to be maintained, and modifications to fit local conditions were authorized. This program, like that issued in June, revealed a definite emphasis on practical training for combat.[15] A second version, in which minor changes had been incorporated, appeared in September. Following a conference on basic training held at Fort Worth, the third version was published in December. At this point, Headquarters, AAF dropped the project since Headquarters, Training Command had already

---

14. Memo for AC/AS, Personnel by Brig. Gen. T. J. Hanley, 13 May 1943, Subject: Standard Directives for Training Units; Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG's, all Air Forces . . ., 11 June 1943, Subject: Minimum Basic Training Requirements for AAF Personnel for Assignment Overseas (Doc. 40, this study).
15. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTRC, 12 July 1943, Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program, and 1 incl. (Doc. 45, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

begun the preparation of memoranda which would standardize basic military training. Headquarters, AAF, however, had published in September its first Training Standard for determining the individual soldier's proficiency in basic military subjects; revisions were issued in January and April 1944.[16]

The first Training Command memorandum on basic training, dated 13 December 1943, followed the pattern set by the December version of the proposed AAF revision of Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1, but reduced the number of hours allotted to some subjects, particularly physical training and marksmanship, in order to provide additional open time for medical and psychological processing, ordinary processing, medical and dental care, fatigue duty, and other routine procedures for which insufficient time had been scheduled by Headquarters, AAF. The program as prescribed in the memorandum was designed not only for regular trainees but also for pre-aviation cadets; the first group was to receive 56 days of instruction and the latter, 35. The difference in the length of the instruction periods is explained by the fact that the prospective aircrewmen continued military training at preflight and flying schools. Courses for all trainees were essentially the same except that extended order drill, physical training, and practice marches were omitted for the pre-aviation cadets and a bivouac was scheduled for one of their week ends. The memorandum outlined the objectives for each course and listed suggested references. Inclosures consisted of: a "Suggestive

---

16. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTRC, 8 Sep. 1943, Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program (Doc. 47, this study); Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTRC, 3 Dec. 1943, Subject: Proposed Mobilization Training Program, 1 incl., and 1st ind., Hq. AFTRC to CG, AAF, 28 Dec. 1943; TC Memo 50-27-10, 13 Dec. 1943 (Doc. 37, this study); AAF Training Standard 80-1, 28 Sep. 1943 (Doc. 52, this study), 17 Jan. 1944 (Doc. 53, this study), 10 April 1944 (Doc. 54, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Pattern for Scheduling," which broke down the program into weekly, daily, and hourly schedules; a Basic Training Chart, which presented the courses blocked out in a graphic manner; and a Basic Training Record Card, which each basic training center was required to reproduce and accomplish for each trainee.[17]

A revised Training Command memorandum on basic training was published on 29 February 1944. The most important change was the provision that all trainees, both regular and pre-aircrew, were to follow a 35-day program. Medical aid and related subjects were supplemented by the addition of personal adjustment. The hours for close order drill, chemical warfare, and physical training were sharply reduced, while marksmanship was increased and 80 hours were set aside as open time. A revised basic training record card was enclosed with this memorandum.[18]

The third and last basic training memorandum issued by the Training Command, on 9 November 1944, superseded that of February. No fundamental modifications were introduced into the program, but all references were brought up to date and the objectives of a few subjects were discussed in greater detail than heretofore.[19] (See Table 4, Successive Basic Training Program, 12 July 1943 to 9 November 1944, on following page.)

After the middle of 1943, when shipping quotas for technical schools began to slacken, it became necessary to devise programs of advanced training for men awaiting transfer. The common practice had

---

17. TC Memo 50-27-10, 13 Dec. 1943 (Doc. 37, this study).
18. TC Memo 50-27-10, 29 Feb. 1944 (Doc. 38, this study). This memo was amended slightly by TC Memo 50-27-10A, 6 May 1944 (Doc. 51, this study).
19. TC Memo 50-27-10, 9 Nov. 1944 (Doc. 90, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Table 4

SUCCESSIVE BASIC TRAINING PROGRAMS, 12 JULY 1943 to 9 NOVEMBER 1944

Subjects	Dates				
	12 Jul 43[a]	8 Sep 43[b]	13 Dec 43[c]	29 Feb 44[d]	9 Nov 44[e]
	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours	Hours
Aircraft Identification & Defense Against Air Attack	14	—[f]	—	—	—
Army Orientation Course	—	—	3	5	5
Articles of War	3	3	3	2	2
Bivouac	—	40	40	—	—
Camouflage	8	4	8	—	—
Care of Clothing, Equipment & Tent Pitching	8	8	5	5	5
Chemical Warfare	10	12	12[h]	5	6
Citizenship	6[g]	6[g]	—	—	—
Close Order Drill	22	22	21	14	14
Defense Against Air Attack	—	7	6[f]	—[f]	—
Extended Order Drill	8	8	(6)[i]	—	—
Field Fortification	4	—	—[j]	—	—
First Aid	8	8	—	—	—
Grenades	3	3	—	—	—
Individual Security, Camouflage, Scouting and Patrolling	9	2	(6)[i]	9[k]	9[k]
Inspections	12	8	8	—	—
Interior Guard Duty	8	4	3	2	2
Judo	12	—	—	—	—
Map Reading	8	4	4[h]	4	4
Marches & Bivouac	48	8[l]	9[l]	24	24
Marksmanship	99[m]	99[m]	48	54	54
Medical Aid	—	—	20[n]	23[o]	23[o]
Medical & Psychological Processing	—	—	55	—	—
Military Discipline and Courtesy	4	4	3	3	3
Night Operations	4	4	(4)[i]	4	4
Open Time	40	40	94[p]	80	—
Organization of the Army	1	1	1	1	1
Physical Training	24	64	26	15	15
Safeguarding Military Information	2	2	2	1	1
Sanitation & Hygiene	7	9	—[j]	—	—
Training Test	12	8	8	—	—
TOTAL	384	384	384	251	172[q]

a. See inclosure, Eight Weeks Basic Training Program, to AG 353, Det. Eq. AFTTC, Knollwood Fld. to CG, 2d Dist., AFTTC, 24 July 1943, Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program (Doc. 46, this study). This inclosure is a part of a basic training program for AAF personnel, issued 12 July 1943. See also, Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTTC, 12 July 1943, Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program (Doc. 45, this study).

b. See inclosure, Basic Training Program for Army Air Forces Personnel . . ., 8 Sep. 1943, to AG 355 Tng., Hq. AFTRC to CG, ETTC, 30 Sep. 1943, Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program (Doc. 48, this study).

c. See TC Memo 50-27-10, 13 Dec. 1943 (Doc. 37, this study). Data taken fromthis memo relate only to 56-day program for non-aircrew trainees.

d. See TC Memo 50-27-10, 29 Feb. 1944 (Doc. 38, this study).

e. See TC Memo 50-27-10, 9 Nov. 1944 (Doc. 90, this study).

f. Incorporated in other courses.

g. Includes Current Events.

h. Incorporated in Army Orientation Course.

i. Scheduled during Bivouac.

j. Included in Medical Aid.

k. Includes Defense Against Air Attack.

l. Includes Hikes only.

m. Includes Antiaircraft Defense.

n. Includes First Aid, Military Sanitation, Sex Hygiene, and Malaria Control.

o. Personal Adjustment added.

p. Includes processing, fatigue duty, "such additional small arms qualification and familiarization instruction as necessary," and medical and dental care.

q. Training program is 35 days in length but 79 hours of open time is not shown.

RESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

been to assign them to fatigue and KP details and other routine duties which contributed little to their military training. In the summer of 1943, BTC No. 10 developed a program which stressed those subjects which had been merely touched on in basic training, such as war orientation and the reading of maps and aerial photographs. By 1944, BTC No. 2 had a schedule of 179 hours, which included hand-to-hand combat and bivouac training. The program at BTC No. 8, planned on a week-to-week basis, incorporated lectures and discussions on current events wherever possible. The historian of Gulfport Field was skeptical of the value of the advanced training program instituted there in November 1943. He stated that it was only a stopgap which received little attention and that it was constantly interrupted by details and shipments.[20]

Headquarters, Training Command directed in September 1943 that pre-aviation cadets be retained at basic training centers only 28 days for processing and training since they would be given additional military training later at other installations. Since this group included several types of men, some direct from civilian life without military or flying experience, others from civilian life who had flying experience, some who had military training, and others who had returned from combat, it was difficult to set up a program at the basic training centers which would be adapted to their varied backgrounds. For them, the BTC's were primarily processing and orientation stations through which they

---

20. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 296; ibid., 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 564-65; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, pp. 57-58; History of Buckley Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 61-62; History of Gulfport Field, 1 July 1943-31 March 1944, pp. 283-84.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

were channeled before entering on flying instruction. Attempts were made to draw up special courses related directly to their future training and the responsibilities of leadership which they were expected to assume as rated officers, but the success of such courses is doubtful. In December 1943, Headquarters, Training Command prescribed a 35-day program for pre-aviation cadets that was almost identical with that for other trainees, though a few courses were omitted and others condensed. After February 1944, pre-aviation cadets followed the same schedule as regular trainees.[21]

The schedule for recruits selected for career aerial gunnery training was extended in May 1944 from 35 to 70 days. A program issued three months later provided for additional instruction in marches, bivouac, and other basic training subjects.[22]

During 1943 separate programs were set up for ASWAAF recruits. The course for engineer trainees at Jefferson Barracks stressed marksmanship, combat principles, and field fortifications. In December 1943, Headquarters, AAF directed that ASWAAF's follow the regular eight-week program for Air Corps recruits.[23]

The many changes in the basic training program, both as to length and content, inevitably caused confusion at the stations. At Jefferson

---

21. AG 353, Hq. AFTRC to CG, ETTC, 30 Sep. 1943; History of ETTC, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, pp. 618-19; History of AAF Training Center #1 (BTC #4), 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 5-8, 87-92, 128-30; History of Sheppard Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 302-05, 311; TC Memo 50-27-10, 13 Dec. 1943, 29 Feb. 1944 (Doc. 38, this study), 9 Nov. 1944 (Doc. 90, this study).
22. Hq. AFTRC, Progress Report, May 1944, p. 19; TC Memo 50-27-2, 28 Aug. 1944 (Doc. 94, this study).
23. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 148-52; Hq. AFTRC, Daily Diary, 29 Dec. 1943, A-3 item.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Barracks there were 10 programs in effect from February 1943 to February 1944. The constant changes apparently hampered the accomplishment of the basic training mission.[24] The Jefferson Barracks S-3, noting the administrative difficulties which the changes entailed, recommended that programs be revised "only when absolutely necessary, and then as little as possible."[25] Concerning the fluctuations in the program at AAF Training Center No. 1, Miami Beach, it was stated that "compliance with one directive calling for a change in hours allotted to a course would barely be completed before a new revision would turn up canceling the preparation for the first one."[26] Observations such as these, however, are not generally found in histories of basic training centers for the last two-thirds of 1944. Sudden and radical modifications ceased after February 1944.

Three factors explain the changes in the basic training program. First, there were the reports of overseas commanders who pointed out that men reaching their theaters lacked various kinds of training, as, for example, marksmanship, marching, and bivouacs, which were necessary for survival. Second, by 1 May 1943, the period allowed for basic training had been sufficiently lengthened to permit giving more time to subjects already in the program as well as adding new ones. Third, the natural accumulation of experience by the staffs of higher headquarters

---

24. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 147. See Doc. #229, Basic Training Schedules, Jefferson Barracks, 25 Nov. 1941-29 Feb. 1944 (Doc. 55, this study), in History of CTTC, 7 July 1943-1 March 1944.
25. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, Doc. #486, Excerpt, History of the Post S-3 Office.
26. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 Jan. 1944-29 Feb. 1944, p. 26.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

charged with basic training and by the officers at the basic training centers indicated methods of improving the program.[27]

Training Facilities and Techniques

In the execution of the training program there were many natural obstacles to be overcome. Heat, rain, cold, and the dust or wind which often accompanied them, posed conditions which made training difficult. The drill field at Fresno was very dusty in the dry season from April to December because constant use made seeding impossible. Eventually the problem was solved by covering the area with small wooden chips sprinkled with water. Heavy rains in March and April turned drill fields at Greensboro into seas of mud, and in July and August the sandy loam and top soil became fine dust blown about by the wind. Both Jefferson Barracks and Keesler Field were hampered at times by lack of suitable drill areas; the inclement weather limited the use of drill fields and parade grounds at Jefferson Barracks to only seven months in 1942.[28]

Teaching methods employed at basic training centers were influenced by doctrines on Army instruction set forth in Technical Manual 21-250. Lectures in the various courses were usually prepared by the S-3 staffs and presented by a carefully selected lecturing staff. Frequently, instructors were still in the learning stage themselves, and only by dint of great effort were they able to keep a lesson or two ahead of

---

27. Statement of Maj. James E. Prothro, A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC, 8 June 1945.
28. History of BTC #8, p. 92; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, p. 34; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 82-83; History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 326.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

their classes. Whenever lecturers had little ability or their material was uninteresting, the lecture system was not satisfactory. If the classes were small enough to allow listener participation through discussion and questions, this teaching method was effective.[29]

General Weaver discouraged the use of the lecture system.[30] Headquarters, TTC in a letter of 4 January 1943 suggested that[31]

> recruits in Basic Training Centers be trained in all instances by use of practical instruction and demonstration . . . rather than by the reading of . . . stereotyped lecture material. For example, punishment of a sentinel found guilty of falling asleep on post, and the military procedures by which his punishment is fixed, should be simulated in the presence of the recruit.

Testing was made a teaching as well as an examining device at BTC No. 3 in 1944. Recruits took a 40-minute test of 100 objective questions, largely multiple choice, on the thirty-first day of training. When they had finished, they exchanged papers and graded them according to the correct answers given by the instructor. Following the grading, a critique was held on the questions missed.[32]

Training aids were extensively developed and widely used. In many instances lack of regular items forced basic training center staffs to

---

29. Statement of Maj. Cecil R. Hutchcraft, Air Inspector Sec., Hq. AFTRC, 11 June 1945; History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 350-51; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 97; History of AAF Training Center #1 (BTC #4), 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 159-60.
30. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 95. See also History of 1st Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 632-33.
31. AG 352.11, Hq. AFTTC to CG, 2d Dist., 4 Jan. 1943, Subject: Change in Type of Recruit Instruction in Basic Training Centers, AFTTC (Doc. 56, this study).
32. History of Sheppard Field, 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, Doc. #181, AG 333.1, Col. Ira R. Koenig, Air Inspector, Hq. Sheppard Fld. to CO, Sheppard Fld., 4 Sep. 1944, Subject: Coverage on Training Inspections by the Air Inspectors.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

improvise training aids from materials available locally. Jefferson Barracks seems to have been outstanding in this respect. The training groups produced many charts, models, and other teaching material. When this activity became the responsibility of a Training Aids Section of the S-3 office in October 1943, it was possible to control the quality and quantity of production and to prevent duplication of effort. Projects constructed included foxholes, field fortifications, camouflaged machine-gun and mortar emplacements, road blocks, and a hand grenade course. There were also sand tables prepared in scale by draftsmen, carpenters, and artists to show the complete details of the countryside. They proved very effective for teaching the reading of maps and aerial photographs, camouflage, and tactics.[33]

It was not until 1944 that Miami Beach made any extensive use of training aids, but then they were developed in considerable profusion. Their production, apparently stimulated by the publicity given the Chemical Warfare Section displays, reached the point where training groups vied with each other in creating items for exhibition in their own areas of the drill field.[34]

Critics pointed out that training aids can become so numerous as to be distracting, and indicated that often instructors failed to integrate them into their lectures. Lecturers at Jefferson Barracks and

---

33. Statement of Maj. Cecil R. Hutchcroft, Air Inspector Sec., Hq. AFTRC, 11 June 1945; History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 300-06.
34. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, App., Doc. #33, Critique of Three Enlisted Instructors, pp. 1-4; History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 1 Nov. 1944-31 Dec. 1944, p. 158.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Miami Beach, either because of disinclination or lack of time tended to ignore these teaching devices.[35]

Training films were widely used at the BTC's but their value has been questioned. One observer commented that some "added nothing to knowledge that could not have been presented by other methods. Sitting in a dark room observing an uninspired film provided an excellent situation for dozing off."[36] Titles most in demand at the well-stocked Jefferson Barracks film library were: "Sex Hygiene," "Personal Hygiene," "Military Courtesy and Customs of the Service," "Articles of War," and "Organization of the Army." At Miami Beach, films were shown in civilian theaters until the spring of 1944 when the training groups constructed small theaters in their respective areas on the drill field. They were known as "G. I. Roxies" and seated 200 men. Their small size lessened the problem of keeping the attention of the trainees on the film, and their location saved time formerly consumed in marching to civilian theaters.[37]

Marksmanship

Instruction in marksmanship, one of the most important courses in basic military training, received relatively little attention until 1943. In addition to the time limitations which hampered the entire program,

---

35. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, App., Doc. #33, Critique of Three Enlisted Instructors, pp. 1-4; History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 310.
36. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 310.
37. Ibid., pp. 295-97; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, pp. 103-04.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

other reasons explain this deficiency. Basic training centers lacked arms and ammunition, for which they appear to have had the lowest priority rating of all training units in the Army. Wooden models often had to serve for Springfields and even "Ray-O-Lite" guns were used. At most basic training centers, ranges had to be constructed before firing instruction could be given. Sand caused many engineering difficulties in building and operating ranges at Miami Beach and Atlantic City. Finally, there was a shortage of qualified range personnel for giving marksmanship instruction.[38]

From overseas, the continental air forces, and the Air Inspectors, reports came to Headquarters, AAF that troops had little or no training in use of small arms. The continental air forces attempted to provide marksmanship instruction and firing for men whose training had been deficient in that phase, but the extra paper and administrative work, plus the addition of an unrelated item to the unit training program, made this arrangement far from satisfactory. Lt. Gen. Joseph T. McNarney, Deputy Chief of Staff, noting in December 1942 that almost without exception all service units being shipped overseas had fired only a familiarization course, pointedly asked whether the AAF, either in basic or unit training, had a prescribed firing course as well as that for familiarization.[39]

---

38. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 323-26, 352-53; History of 2d Dist., 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 407-08; History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 122-30.
39. R&R, Lt. Col. C. P. B[radley] to AFROM, 22 April 1942; R&R, Brig. Gen. E. L. Eubank to AFDMR, 4 Jan. 1943; AAF 353 (1-12-43), Brig. Gen. L. P. Whitten to CG, ASC, 16 Jan. 1943, Subject: Training in Firing of Basic Weapons; WD CSA/320.2 (12-31-42), memo for Gen. Stratemeyer by Lt. Gen. Joseph T. McNarney, 31 Dec. 1942, Subject: Training Service Units.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The War Department directed in January 1943 that no soldier, except certain technical specialists, would be transferred for movement overseas until he had fired the prescribed course for the weapon with which he was armed. All Air Corps personnel were to fire the prescribed qualification course for the carbine or the rifle. In addition, enlisted men armed with the pistol or submachine gun were to fire the familiarization course for the appropriate one of these two weapons. Directives issued by Headquarters, AAF in April elaborated the War Department policy and specifically stated that every effort should be made to qualify as many men as possible.[40]

Headquarters, AAF announced in June 1943 that all recruits who had entered basic training centers after 1 May would complete prescribed firing before being transferred to another command or to the vicinity of a port of embarkation for movement overseas. Though recognizing the difficulties the Technical Training Command faced in carrying out the provisions of the marksmanship directives, Headquarters, AAF insisted that a special effort be made to insure satisfactory firing instruction. Programs emanating from Headquarters, AAF in July and September 1943 allotted 99 hours to this subject. In December, Headquarters, Training Command reduced the time by half, but in February raised it to 54 hours

---

40. AG 353 (1-8-43) OB-S-C-M, AGO to CG, AAF, 15 March 1943, Subject: Basic Training of Air Force Enlisted Men, and 2 inds. (Doc. 91, this study); AAF 353.14, Hq. AAF to CG, 1st, 2d . . . Air Forces, 5 April 1943, Subject: Minimum requirements for firing of individual small arms . . . (Doc. 92, this study); Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTTC, 8 April 1943, Subject: Minimum Requirements for Firing of Individual Small Arms.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

where it remained without change. To consolidate all directives on small arms firing, the Training Command inaugurated in 1944 a series of memoranda covering requirements for all personnel in the command as well as basic trainees.[41]

To insure that marksmanship requirements were met, Headquarters, AAF prohibited, as of 25 June 1943, the graduation from technical schools of all students who had not fired a familiarization course in one of the following: rifle, carbine, submachine gun, or pistol. Fifty per cent of each class had to qualify. This directive obliged schools to make up a deficiency which had no relationship to their primary mission. Feverish activity resulted as they sought to carry out its provisions. Schools located in cities had to construct temporary ranges or make extensive arrangements for using those on the nearest military installations. Shortages of instructors, weapons, and ammunition further complicated their efforts.[42]

Despite the many measures for bringing marksmanship instruction up to minimum standards, several months passed before satisfactory results

---

41. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG's, all Air Forces . . ., 11 June 1943, Subject: Minimum Basic Training Requirements . . . (Doc. 40, this study); Harper to CG, AFTTC, 16 June 1943, Subject: Small Arms Firing (Doc. 93, this study); Harper to CG, AFTRC, 12 July 1943, Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program, and 1 incl. (Doc. 45, this study); Harper to CG, AFTRC, 8 Sep. 1943, Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program (Doc. 47, this study); TC Memos 50-27-10, 13 Dec. 1943 (Doc. 37, this study), 29 Feb. 1944 (Doc. 38, this study), 9 Nov. 1944 (Doc. 90, this study), 50-27-13, 15 March 1944, 7 May 1944 (Doc. 60, this study), 6 Aug. 1944, 50-27-13A, 30 Sep. 1944.

42. TWX, Martin, CG, 2d Dist., AFTTC to CG, TS, Chanute Field, 1 June 1943 (Doc. 61, this study); History of 2d Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 659-68; History of 1st Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 740-45.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

were achieved. Inspections in the summer and fall of 1943 revealed poor range supervision and instruction and faulty record-keeping. The continental air forces continued to complain that they received troops who had not completed the prescribed training and firing. Overseas replacement depots had similar criticisms. In many instances, however, the training and firing had been accomplished but the records had been improperly processed and maintained.[43]

The improvement in the conduct of marksmanship instruction in the last half of 1944 was considered one of the most outstanding developments of basic training. During this period practically no recruits left basic training centers without having met all training standards for firing. In surveying the whole course of marksmanship training for recruits, qualified observers believed that in view of the limitations and shortages which existed, the results surpassed all reasonable expectations.[44]

Physical Training

A comprehensive and well-developed physical training program was prepared in the spring of 1943 by Lt. Col. Clifford L. Brownell, Director of the Physical Fitness Section, Headquarters, TTC. Colonel Brownell's

---

43. Basic Training Conference Report, Knollwood Fld., N. C., 3 Aug. 1943, p. 5; History of AAF Training Center #1 (BTC #4), 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, p. 145; memo for Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper by Lt. Col. J. N. Bossidy, 30 Oct. 1943, Subject: Investigation of Training in BTC's; Report, Training Conference, Hq. 2d Air Force, Colorado Springs, Colo., 20-22 Sep. 1943, p. 46; AAF Ltr. 50-7, Maj. Gen. Barney M. Giles, C/AS to CG's, all Air Forces . . ., 17 Nov. 1943, Subject: Deficiencies in Qualification and Familiarization Firing; Statement, Maj. Cecil R. Hutchcroft, Air Inspector Sec., Hq. AFTRC, 11 June 1945.

44. Statement, Maj. Cecil R. Hutchcroft, Air Inspector Sec., Hq. AFTRC, 11 June 1945; Statement, Maj. James E. Prothro, A-3 Div., Hq. AFTRC, 8 March 1945.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

program, published on 3 June 1943, pointed out that the typical recruit entered the Army directly from a soft existence as a civilian. If the recruit was to compete successfully in war, it was essential that he have a strong, alert body and that he become imbued with the will to overpower all enemies. The physical training program was represented as a significant factor in assuring victory because its conditioning exercises developed strength, coordination, agility, and skill and its athletics gave confidence for meeting and beating opponents. The physical training program, progressively and systematically pursued, was also considered an important element in helping the recruit to adjust expeditiously to the unaccustomed strains and routine of Army life. The physical conditioning and hardening process was to be started immediately on his assignment to the Technical Training Command. Hence, it was to assume a major role in the programs of all basic training centers. One hour a day for six days each week was believed to be the minimum time necessary for the conditioning and hardening process. The tentative program, as outlined, included calisthenics, sports, aquatics, tumbling, marching, and singing.[45]

The philosophy and policies presented in this document were repeated in the Physical Training Guide, published by Headquarters, TTC in August 1942. This exhaustive manual proved helpful to the basic training center staffs who were charged with adapting the physical training program to local conditions. In August 1943, Headquarters, Training Command began to issue memoranda which gave detailed instructions for the conduct of

---

45. TT Circular 9, 3 June 1942.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

the program and reflected an emphasis on exercises with special military significance, such as running, tumbling, aquatics, and the obstacle course.[46]

The amount of time allotted to physical training varied considerably during the last half of 1943 but by February 1944 it had been stabilized at 15 hours. This figure represents a marked reduction from what had been scheduled heretofore. Higher headquarters apparently considered that physical training had been overemphasized and that, in view of the 35-day basic training program then in effect, close order drill, marches, and bivouacs could serve as physical training activities. The reduced physical training program proved unsatisfactory for bringing prospective career gunners up to the level of physical fitness required for members of combat crews. Therefore, in November 1944, a lengthened and more intensive program was instituted for this group.[47]

Colonel Brownell believed that good results could be obtained from physical training only when a man pressed himself to the limits of his capacity. In order not to inflict undue hardship on the older men, the program was divided into sections appropriate to the different age

---

46. Hq. AFTTC, Physical Training Guide, Aug. 1942; History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, p. 328; Minutes of District Commanders Conference, Knollwood Fld., N. C., 5-6 Aug. 1942, p. 75; TC Memos 50-21-1, 25 Aug. 1943 (Doc. 63, this study), 12 Sep. 1944, 50-21-3, 8 Sep. 1943 (Doc. 64, this study), 50-21-3A, 9 Nov. 1943 (Doc. 65, this study), 50-21-8, 11 Nov. 1944.

47. Memo for Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper by Lt. Col. J. N. Bossidy, 30 Oct. 1943, Subject: Investigation of Training in BTC's; History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 226-27; TC Memo 50-21-9, 9 Nov. 1944; History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, p. 113. See Table 4, Successive Basic Training Programs, 12 July 1943 to 9 November 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

groups. Colonel Brownell reported in July 1943 that the improvement in the physical condition of basic trainees who had gone through the program was greater than had been expected. To evaluate their progress, a physical fitness test had been introduced in 1942 and later was modified as the result of continued research.

Military personnel gradually replaced the civilians who originally conducted the physical training program. In 1942 each basic training center set up a physical fitness pool in which classification officers placed enlisted men with physical education backgrounds. Instructors were chosen from these groups. Those who qualified were later sent to the NCO physical fitness school or to the Officer Candidate School at Miami Beach and on graduation were reassigned to the physical training program.[48]

The physical fitness program was one of the best conducted parts of the entire training program in the opinion of one of the district historians.[49] Instructors at BTC No. 2 in 1943 selected hand-to-hand fighting, wall climbing, rope swinging, cross-country running, sprinting, judo, and underwater swimming as of greatest combat value. They even taught the trainees "to yell in a blood-curdling manner when they attacked because experience of United States troops in the South Pacific showed that yelling had profound effect on the enemy."[50] Trainees were shown the films "Kill or be Killed" and "Swim and Live." In swimming

---

48. Interview with Lt. Col. Clifford L. Brownell, Det. Hq. AFTRC, Knollwood Field, 21 July 1943.
49. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, p. 351.
50. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 343-44.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

classes they learned the use of inflated barracks bags, shirts, or trousers as a means of keeping afloat. They also practiced jumping from heights into water in preparation for the possible order to abandon ship and to swim through burning oil. These techniques were stressed in anticipation of dangers they might face on movements to and in combat zones.[51] BTC No. 5 at Kearns, Utah, is reported as having had "one of the most complete combat obstacle courses in the country." It was designed to condition a trainee and at the same time show him how to surmount barriers and fire on enemies lurking behind them. Wearing full field equipment and carrying carbines or Tommy guns, recruits began work on the course on their ninth day of training. Toward the end of the training period, when they had completed practice on seven sections of the course, they moved to the eighth in which they actually fired their pieces at targets and threw grenades. The exceptional combat training features of the Kearns obstacle course may possibly be explained by the fact that there was an overseas replacement training center as well as a basic training center at this post.[52]

Medical Aid

Medical aid was one of the most practical subjects of the basic training program. Under this heading were to be found courses in first aid, military sanitation, sex hygiene, malaria control, and personal adjustment. The first three had long been taught in basic training; malaria control was added in September 1943 and personal adjustment in

---

51. Ibid., p. 344.
52. History of BTC #5, pp. 130-31, 135.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

February 1944. The importance of malaria control for men apt to be sent to regions where the anopheles mosquito flourishes is obvious. The addition of personal adjustment is explained by the recognition that trainees should know enough mental hygiene so that they would be aware of the proper mental and emotional balance essential for keeping soldiers fit for duty. Hours allotted to medical aid courses increased from 15 in July 1943 to 23 for the last 10 months of 1944.[53]

Headquarters, Training Command published in January 1944 a detailed program for medical aid instruction. Besides the principles of first aid, the trainee was expected to learn the general measures for controlling food- or water-borne, insect-borne, respiratory, and venereal diseases; march sanitation; water sanitation and purification; the proper method of waste disposal; and methods of mess sanitation.[54]

At BTC No. 12, a two-hour period devoted to the application of first aid under simulated battle conditions and a test consisting of 20 questions were part of the course in 1944. The medical instructors developed several improved training aids which illustrated bleeding and wounds from the simplest fractures to split skulls. The course at Buckley Field in the summer of 1944 included an examination and critique and also a lecture on the administration of blood plasma.[55]

Chemical Warfare

Although training in the use of the gas mask had been prescribed in the first basic training directives, chemical warfare instruction did

---

53. See Table 4, Successive Basic Training Programs, 12 July 1943 to 9 November 1944.
54. TC Memo 50-28-1, 22 Jan. 1944.
55. History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 1 Nov. 1944-31 Dec. 1944, pp. 157-58; History of Buckley Field, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, p. 238.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

not begin to receive adequate emphasis until late in 1942 and early in 1943 when direction of this activity passed from Air Corps to Chemical Warfare Service officers. Inertia and disinterest in defense against chemical attack, especially on the part of old Army men, had contributed to the lag in the program. The fact that the United Nations were achieving substantial air superiority in nearly all combat theaters had led many high-ranking AAF officers to minimize the danger of chemical attack. With the increasing recognition of the importance of chemical warfare, basic training centers acquired officers well qualified in this field who, with specially trained enlisted men, developed extensive programs. The number of hours for chemical warfare instruction was lengthened, and equipment and facilities became available. Headquarters, Training Command gave detailed attention to chemical warfare training in a series of memoranda devoted to this subject.[56]

To supplement lectures and films on chemical agents, gas chambers were constructed to familiarize trainees with the actual use of their masks. When a sufficient number of gas masks had been issued regular "Gas Alert Days" were scheduled. All personnel were required to carry their masks with them during these periods; and drill fields, offices, and warehouses might be sprayed without warning. Atlantic City encountered

---

56. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 353-54; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 570-71; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 122-23; History of 5th Dist. (BTC #9), vol. VII, pp. 247-53; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944 -1 July 1944, App., Doc. #31, Defense Against Chemicals for Army Air Force Basics by Lt. Col. Preston B. Heller, Former Chemical Officer, AFTTC, Miami Beach, Fla.; TC Memos 50-26-4, 3 Jan. 1944, 50-26-1B, 5 Oct. 1944, 50-26-13, 21 June 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

difficulty in giving chemical warfare instruction during the winter of 1943. The weather was so cold that breath condensed in the face pieces of the masks; in some cases it is reported that masks froze to the faces of trainees and could be removed only with pain.

Demonstrations of the use of chemical agents, particularly incendiaries and smokes, and the means of combating them became an important part of chemical warfare courses. At Miami Beach the demonstration took the form of an evening spectacle entitled "Action Overhead," which, it was estimated, 65,000 troops witnessed. Training aids such as display of equipment, protective clothing, charts, posters, and cartoons were also used. Atlantic City produced a booklet of the comic strip variety, Sgt. Fang and Pvt. B. Fuddle, which presented the dangers of chemical agents and the means of defense against them in such a way that they could be understood by the least intelligent recruit. Chemical Warfare officers and instructors at this basic training center endured the discomfort of a pinpoint of mustard gas on their hands in order that the trainees might observe its effect on skin and tissue.[57]

Camouflage

Camouflage training appeared for the first time in the basic training program in mid-1943 when it was allotted eight hours in the schedule issued by Headquarters, AAF on 12 July. Jefferson Barracks, however, the preceding October had inaugurated a course which was to serve as a model for the other basic training centers. By late 1943 the post

---

57. History of 1st Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 656; History of BTC #7, sec. I, p. 22, sec. XI, D, pp. 2-3; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, App., Doc. #31, Defense Against Chemicals.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

camouflage area had been developed extensively. In its "Barn Yard Scene," the white farm cottage concealed the gas chamber, the chicken coop a machine-gun nest, and the haystack a jeep. The area also included an underground mess hall and a complete field kitchen. Instruction consisted chiefly of a film, lectures, and demonstrations, but trainees were afforded little opportunity to participate. Keesler Field had an outstanding camouflage area and well worked-out lectures. Both Jefferson Barracks and Keesler Field used sham battles to demonstrate camouflage techniques. Atlantic City began camouflage training with a sand table and lecture in a small room in Convention Hall. Later an outside area was constructed, and through it trainees were taken for a demonstration lasting an hour and a half. The camouflage area at Greensboro illustrated the use of field expedients combined with features of the terrain; natural growing timber was so extensively employed that only two materials not on the site had to be brought in.[58]

Headquarters, Training Command issued a special memorandum on camouflage instruction and, after February 1944, combined this subject with individual security, defense against air attack, scouting and patrolling, and elementary recognition of common United States aircraft to make a nine-hour course.[59]

---

58. Brig. Gen. L. S. Smith to CG, AFTTC, 2 Dec. 1942, Subject: Camouflage Course at AAF BTC's & ORD's; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 123; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 137-38; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 242-50; History of BTC #7, sec. IX, C, pp. 1-5; History of BTC #10, 1 March 1943-7 July 1943, p. 271; History of Keesler Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, p. 462; ibid., 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, pp. 378-79; ibid., 1 Nov. 1944-31 Dec. 1944, p. 667; History of 5th Dist. (BTC #9), vol. VIII, pp. 234-40.

59. TC Memos 50-26-8, 16 March 1944, 50-27-10, 29 Feb. 1944 (Doc. 38, this study), and 9 Nov. 1944 (Doc. 90, this study). See Table 4, Successive Basic Training Programs, 12 July 1943 to 9 November 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Bivouac

For many recruits perhaps the most valuable training experience was bivouac. In this phase of training they learned how to live in the open, protect themselves from the elements and disease, care for and use their weapons, and put into practice under simulated combat conditions what they had learned in the various lectures prescribed by the training schedules. By mid-1943, BTC No. 2 had a five-day bivouac in which sanitation, camouflage, defense of airdomes against ground and air attack, infiltration, protection against air and chemical attacks and booby traps, scouting and patrolling, and night problems were taught. First aid received special attention on Miami Beach bivouac. Teams of four trainees were sent forward to search for men previously placed in the area and on whose fatigue uniforms were notes by the medical officers stating the wounds which the "victims" had sustained. The teams gave first aid, improvised litters, and returned the casualties to the first aid station. When all teams had come in, the medical officers conducted a critique of their performance. Recruits were enthusiastic over this phase of their training. Camouflage discipline was enforced at all times, and planes made reconnaissance flights to see how it was observed.[60]

BTC No. 8 at Buckley Field conducted an extensive three-week bivouac in 1943. There were three camps through which recruits passed in succession after a week's stay at each. The camps were designed for the

---

60. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 330-32; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, pp. 97-99, and App., Doc. #25, Interview with Capt. Kenneth W. Kendall [Asst. Deputy of Training and Operations], 30 May 1944, pp. 12-15.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

study of a definite combat problem which progressively increased in difficulty. At the first camp, small arms instruction was stressed; at the second, fortifications and infantry combat; and at the third, camouflage and defense of an airdrome from ground and air attack. Each camp was administered by a commanding officer who was responsible for housing, messing, and training. Training officers and noncoms assigned to groups of recruits led them through all aspects of bivouac training. Trainees marched from camp to camp and frequently practiced extended order drill and worked out combat problems en route. For many of the men, especially those from the city, this training period provided elements of novelty and recreation as well as practical military experience.[61]

Bivouac training at Jefferson Barracks during the winter of 1943 failed to attain much success, because the bivouac area was located close to the post and the weather was too severe. Violations of military sanitation and military discipline were especially flagrant.[62]

Special Training Units

In anticipation of the induction into the Army of many men who could not be readily transformed into effective soldiers, the War Department made provision in July 1941 for their instruction in special training units. Such men were described as[63]

> individuals who by reason of mental attitude or capacity, lack of ability to understand or speak the English language,

---

61. History of Buckley Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, App. II, pp. 70-87. See also the excellent photographs which accompany this history.
62. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 261-64.
63. WD, Mobilization Training Program No. 20-1, Mobilization Training Program for Special Training Units at Replacement Training Centers, 17 July 1941, sec. I, par. 2.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

> inability to read or write, lack of common knowledge, or other deficiency are not immediately suited to undertake the regular replacement training course of instruction . . . or during the regular course of instruction indicate that they require special attention.

More explicit definition of special training units is found in AR 615-28, which states that they would include, in addition to illiterate, non-English speaking, and slow learning recruits, "men who are emotionally unstable to a degree that prevents their ready adjustment to the normal military program and those who cannot carry on assigned duties because of physical limitations."[64] Army regulations directed that officers and enlisted men assigned to conduct the special training units be selected with utmost care, and pointed out the importance of their being interested in this type of work and in the trainees concerned. In no instance was training to exceed 12 weeks. At the end of the training period the men were to be recommended for assignment to regular units or for discharge.[65]

BTC No. 4 seems to have been the first of the basic training centers to establish a special training unit. The unit was organized as a part of an existing training squadron and the first members, chiefly recruits with physical handicaps, arrived early in September 1942. Their schedule consisted of a limited amount of close order drill and school of the soldier, the prescribed S-3 lectures, and other lectures on such topics as mess management, squadron and post duties, transportation, Army correspondence, aircraft identification, and current events. Eventually the trainees became sufficiently numerous and varied so as to be separated

---

64. AR 615-28, 28 May 1942, par. 15.
65. Ibid.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

into three subdivisions: marchers, nonmarchers, and illiterates and slow learners. The third group was taught the "three R's," English, spelling, history, geography, and military subjects. The marchers began close order drill on a reduced schedule, which was gradually stiffened so that by the end of their training they were able to compete successfully on the drill field with 1-A men. A modified physical training program, instituted for the special training unit men, was graded to meet their deficiencies. The training squadron of which the special training unit was a part was assigned special training exclusively on 1 November 1942. It was known as the V (V for Victory) Squadron, and its work is reported as having been very successful.[66]

A program comparable to that at BTC No. 4 was developed at BTC No. 9. It was noted there that the policy of assigning the physically handicapped men to the same unit as illiterates and slow learners created a serious morale problem, since the physically handicapped group often included men of high intelligence who had little in common with the other members of the unit. Another morale problem arose from the fact that squadron officers, drill instructors, and hotel sergeants were often out of sympathy with the physically handicapped group. The full-duty illiterates were drawn on for KP and guard details, not only in their own turn but also for those men who were unable to perform normal duty. This practice hampered instruction and was bad for morale. Full-duty illiterates who failed to display the necessary military aptitude, if they could not be discharged for physical reasons, were assigned to unskilled duties and shipped out as labor pool members.[67]

---

66. History of 5th Dist., vol. IV, History of BTC #4, pp. 136-44.
67. History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 566-80.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

At BTC No. 7 particular emphasis was given to training the illiterate and non-English speaking men, of whom there were large numbers. From 24 July 1942 to 28 November 1942, 12.2 per cent of all recruits received at Atlantic City were illiterate and 4.6 per cent non-English speaking. BTC No. 2 also concentrated on the same type of instruction. One of the BTC No. 2 officers wrote a series of three booklets, Life in Our Army, for use in the special training unit. Many visual aids were also employed, including films, film strips, and a game called "airco," similar to bingo, which was designed to teach army nomenclature and stimulate thinking powers.[68]

By May 1943 all basic training centers had special training units and reclassification-disposition boards which were established in accordance with the provisions of AR 615-28 and AR 615-30. Headquarters, AAF specifically directed that under no circumstances would special training units be used as a means of clearing units of disciplinary cases.[69] In June 1943, Headquarters, TTC centralized the program at BTC's Nos. 2, 3, and 12 and reinterpreted its objectives as:[70]

a. To reclaim for military purposes enlisted men of the Army Air Forces now unusable.
b. To give opportunity to the soldier who was underprivileged as a civilian.
c. To make better future citizens of these enlisted men.

---

68. History of BTC #7, sec. XI, U, and incl. #5, Col. Robert P. Glassburn, CO, BTC #7 to CG, 1st Dist., AFTTC, 14 Dec. 1942, Subject: Special Training Units; History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 332-42.
69. Hq. AAF to CG, 1st AF . . ., 15 May 1943, Subject: Establishment of Special Training Units at AAF Basic Training Centers.
70. AG 352.01, [Hq. AFTTC] to CG, 3d Dist., AFTTC, 7 June 1943, Subject: Establishment of Special Training Units at BTC's for Non-Usable AAF Enlisted Personnel (Doc. 67, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The work of the special training units terminated in late 1943 and early 1944. The flow of recruits to these organizations was cut off by a directive of higher headquarters which announced that all men entering the Army after 1 June 1943 who would have been eligible for assignment to special training units according to former directives would receive such training at reception centers.[71]

The experience of the three BTC's which conducted special training units after 7 July 1943 cannot be viewed with great satisfaction. BTC No. 3 graduated over 65 per cent of the men assigned to the unit while BTC No. 12 graduated about 50 per cent. At Keesler Field 34.6 per cent were graduated, 42.3 per cent made progress, 14.6 per cent made no progress, 8.2 per cent were discharged, and the remainder (1 man) died.[72]

The staff of the Keesler Field Special Training Unit had to contend with a great deal of inertia and lack of interest on the part of the trainees which often resulted in disciplinary problems. Similar conditions seem to have existed elsewhere. Some permanent party members in the special training unit at Lincoln Army Air Field suggested that many of the trainees who were discharged were not such complete misfits that they might not have been useful to the Army as general duty men or members of a labor battalion.[73]

---

71. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, p. 553; History of Sheppard Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, p. 328; History of Lincoln Army Air Field, 1 Dec. 1943-1 March 1944, p. 80.
72. History of Lincoln Army Air Field, 1 Dec. 1943-1 March 1944, p. 85; History of Sheppard Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, p. 317; History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, p. 559.
73. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 555-56; History of Lincoln Army Air Field, 1 Dec. 1943-1 March 1944, p. 85. See also Brig. Gen. Early E. W. Duncan to CG, AFTRC, 7 April 1944, Subject: Transmittal of Special Training Unit Records, and incl. (Doc. 70, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Following a survey conducted in the summer of 1944, Headquarters, Western Technical Training Command reported that of 500 former members of special training units, 48 who had once been determined as literate retrogressed to illiteracy.[74]

Summary

Basic military training occupied a "stepchild" status in the AAF during the year following 7 December 1941. The imperative demand for trained specialists forced higher headquarters to concentrate on the problems incident to filling and operating the technical schools. By 1943, however, when it became possible to turn attention to the basic training mission, modifications and improvements were inaugurated and the goals of basic training eventually became clear.

The first step in improving basic training was the extension of the program from four to eight weeks in the late winter and the spring of 1943. Once the training period had become stabilized, detailed directives covering courses and standards of proficiency began to appear in rapid sequence, with the result that the lower echelons were thrown into confusion as they sought to comply. By the end of 1943, a standardized program had been achieved; and, save for a reduction of the training period to 35 days in February 1944, subsequent modifications were of a relatively minor character.

The changes in the basic training program are explained by reports received from combat theaters which stressed the need for practical training, by the lengthened training period which permitted the addition

---

74. History of WTTC, 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, p. 350.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

of new courses and the enrichment of old ones, and by the natural accumulation of experience by staff officers charged with basic training. Infantry drill gave way to instruction in medical aid, chemical warfare, and camouflage. Noteworthy was the improvement in marksmanship instruction, which had been seriously neglected before 1943.

The maintenance of accurate training records for each recruit was gradually improved and standardized. The reduced flow of recruits to and from basic training centers and the slackened demand for men to fill school quotas after mid-1943 enabled the basic training centers to retain trainees for the entire training period and to subject them to more thorough instruction than formerly had been possible.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Chapter V

ORIENTATION AND MORALE

Conditioning recruits to the Army and its mission, as well as instructing them in military subjects, was a function of basic training centers. It was at these installations that the raw and impressionable trainees made the initial adjustments which might well determine the success they would have in their Army careers. If they understood why they were in uniform and had faith in the cause for which they had been called to fight, they developed pride and satisfaction in their new status and were well on the way toward becoming good soldiers.

Orientation

Informing trainees about the cause of the war and the progress of the struggle in the combat areas received relatively little attention until 1943. An observing private at Miami Beach reported in June 1942 that there was prevalent among the recruits at that post a poor attitude about the war and the reasons for fighting. He blamed it on indifference, the isolationist sentiment which had been current throughout the country, and the fact that some men had entered the Army solely to advance their own interests. He suggested that some kind of program be introduced to give trainees the proper perspective.[1] The Public

1. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, App., Doc. #82, Report on Attitudes of Enlisted Men toward the War, from Pvt. Paul H. Keough to Lt. Phil Harris, 12 June 1942.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Relations Officer of the Miami Area recommended in July 1942 that "a qualified high-ranking officer should address the men from time to time, setting forth the aims and purposes of the war, and what we stand to lose if the Axis countries should win." He further commented: "This is generally not well understood by enlisted men . . . [or] civilians, which in turn accounts for a considerable part of the undoubted apathy towards this war upon the part of both civilians and enlisted men."[2]

The enlightenment of the trainees, through what came to be known as an orientation program, was a responsibility of Special Service officers, but they seem to have disregarded it in favor of athletics, music, and other activities. At Headquarters, TTC, supervision of the Special Service officers was an additional duty of the Physical Fitness Director who already had a sufficient burden in administering the extensive physical fitness program. In a report on a conference conducted by the Special Service Division, Services of Supply, in January 1943, he recommended that Headquarters, TTC maintain closer contact with the AAF Special Service Division and also exercise greater supervision over special service activities in the command. In commenting on this report the TTC Deputy Chief of Staff observed: "We haven't paid much attention to special services because they tried to take over our physical fitness program, & the C. G. got sore at them. Result: our Special Services officers are not so hot--usually just whatever SOS gives us."[3]

---

2. Ibid., Doc. #83, Lt. Col. Floyd E. Lindley, PRO to CG, Hq. Miami Area, 2 July 1942, Subject: State of Morale, this Command.
3. Extract from Complete Report, on Conference--Special Services Officers . . . January 12 to 16, 1943, 18 Jan. 1943, by Lt. Col. C. L. Brownell. Comments of Deputy Chief of Staff, Col. John P. McConnell, appear on the briefed version of this report.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The first step toward orienting trainees to the ideology of the war seems to have been taken in the early months of 1943, when the "Why We Fight" series of films, including "Prelude to War," "The Nazis Strike," "Divide and Conquer," and the "Battle of Britain" were shown. Some attempts were made to inaugurate orientation talks, but their value was questionable.[4]

A quickened interest in orientation was apparent after the middle of 1943. Basic training programs originating in Headquarters, AAF in July and September provided for six hours of instruction in citizenship and current events. In December, Headquarters, Training Command required that basic training centers give an Army orientation course of eight hours for regular trainees and of five hours for pre-aviation cadets. Its objectives were to provide factual information on the events which led to the entry of the United States into a global war; to discuss the course of military action, especially that in which American forces participated; to present the principles for which the nation was fighting; and to make clear to each recruit the importance of his personal role and responsibility in the conflict. In basic training programs published in February and November 1944, orientation was a five-hour course for all trainees. The latter program added to the list of objectives for the course instruction in American government and the rights of citizens as guaranteed by the Constitution.[5]

---

4. History of 1st Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 335-37; History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 144-47; History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 312-13.
5. See Table 4, Successive Basic Training Programs, 12 July 1943 to 9 November 1944, and WD Memo W350-28-43, 9 Feb. 1943.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Meanwhile, Headquarters, Training Command had directed in November 1943 that all stations establish Special Service sections which were to have among their duties the conduct of Army orientation course.[6] In the same month an outline for the course, which contained objectives and methods for accomplishing them, was published.[7] In May 1944 a specific program for basic training centers appeared. Acknowledging the needs peculiar to recruits, Headquarters, Training Command directed that officers in charge of the program instill in the mind of each trainee:[8]

1. Pride in being a member of the AAF team and of the AAF Training Command, coupled with information as to why he is in the Army and his responsibility as a soldier.
2. Knowledge of the nature and purpose of the War Orientation Program.
3. Actual factual information concerning the background of the war.
4. Appreciation of activities and duties of other branches of the Service.

The operation of the orientation program met with considerable success. Films, news maps, discussions, and lectures were used on a wide scale. In September 1943, Keesler Field had a citizenship course of six lectures on the following: "The American Soldier, His Attitude and Spirit"; "The Constitution of the United States"; "The Citizen and His Place in the Government"; "The Relation of the Citizen to His Government in Military Matters"; and "American Military Policy." The improved and expanded orientation program at Sheppard Field was considered one of the chief causes of better morale. Group discussions at Buckley Field were notable for the interest they aroused in problems related to "winning

---

6. TC Memo 42-1, 15 Nov. 1943 (Doc. 74, this study).
7. TC Memo 42-3, 24 Nov. 1943 (Doc. 75, this study).
8. TC Memo 34-3B, 12 May 1944 (Doc. 76, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

the peace." The chaplain of one basic training squadron originated a series of weekly forums at which prominent civilians were invited to speak. Subjects covered included "Labor and Industry after the War," "Lessons From France," and "Post-War World Relations in the Light of History."[9]

The program at Miami Beach was slow in developing and does not seem to have been very effective, though the need for it was recognized. One of the most helpful features was considered to be the showing of the "Why We Fight" films. Lectures were given by officers and enlisted men returned from combat; but, according to one drill instructor, they were inadequate because it was the policy to prohibit free discussion when controversial issues arose.[10]

In an effort to improve the orientation course, Headquarters, Western Technical Training Command (WTTC) in July 1944 stressed methods of presenting the materials of the course. The command directed that post orientation officers of all stations, including BTC's, meet weekly with all officers and noncommissioned officers who were responsible for orientation in the sections. These meetings were to be devoted to discussing the topic to be covered at the section meetings and methods of maintaining the interest of the troops. Section meetings were to

---

9. History of Keesler Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, p. 457; History of Sheppard Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 198, 240; History of Buckley Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, App. II, p. 127; ibid., 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 43-45.
10. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, p. 199; ibid., App., Doc. #33, Critique of Three Enlisted Instructors . . ., p. 12, and Doc. #84, Extract from Minutes of First Meeting of Special Services Morale Council, 8 Oct. 1943, pp. 1-9.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

follow the instructors' meeting within the shortest possible time so that the material would be fresh in the instructors' minds. Headquarters, WTTC also directed that station commanders appoint as post orientation officers men who had enthusiasm for the work, a knowledge of the subject, and public speaking ability.[11]

Housing and Mess

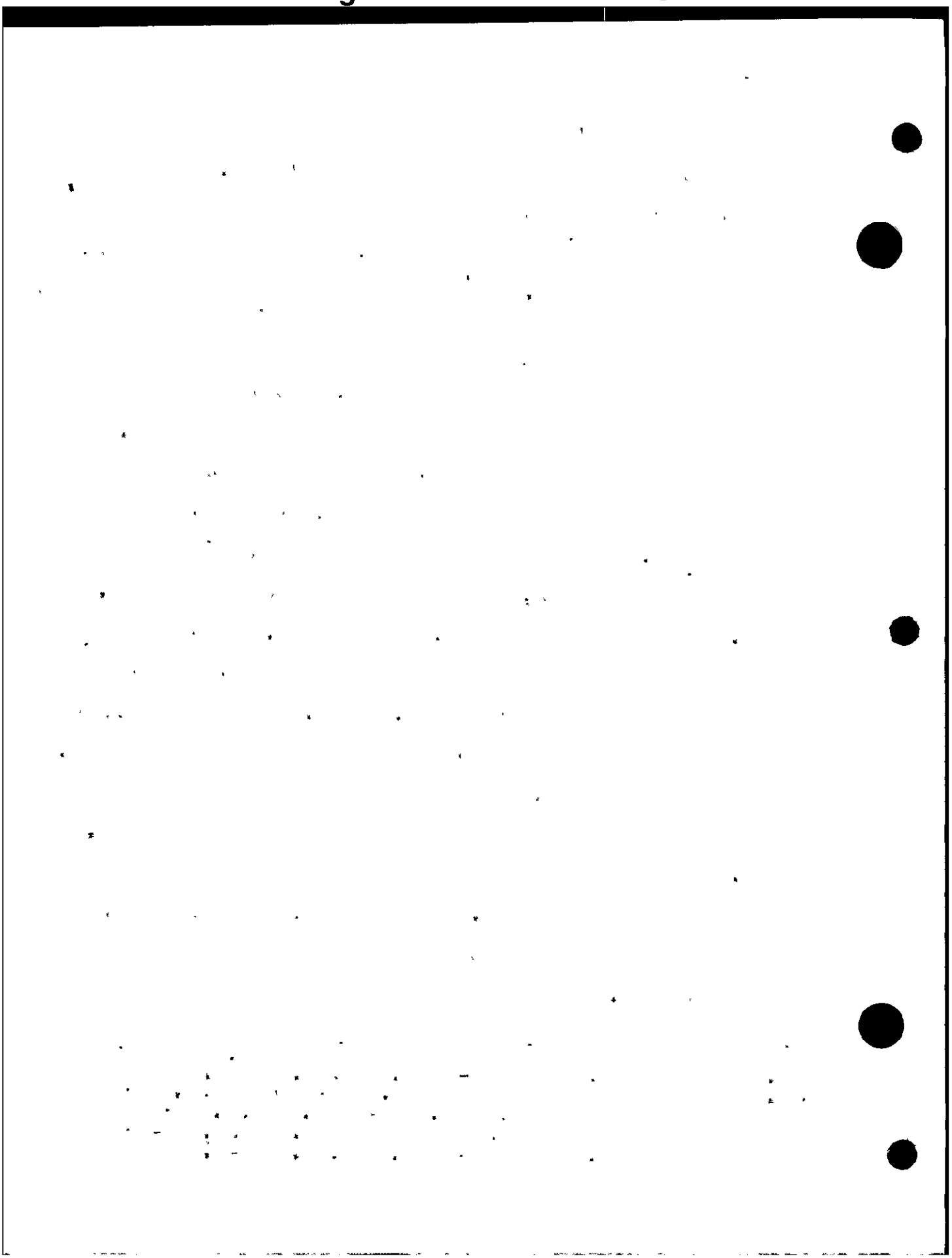
Because of the rapid expansion of the AAF, shortage of housing was a serious problem at basic training centers until the middle of 1943. Since available barracks were often overcrowded and construction of new ones could not keep up with the flow of recruits, emergency measures had to be taken. For approximately a year and a half Jefferson Barracks had a large number of tents, which wooden hutments eventually replaced. BTC No. 2 also resorted to tents and, later, hutments. The tents were pitched on low marshy ground which had poor drainage in the rainy season; many had no floors and all were unheated. BTC No. 3 not only experienced a housing shortage but had to contend with other adverse living conditions. The water supply proved unsatisfactory because of its salty quality and the high algae content which gave it a very disagreeable taste and odor. High winds and extremely light rainfall for substantial parts of the year resulted in frequent dust storms. The hot summers, which made for hot afternoons and nights only slightly cooler, also helped to wear down the morale of the post.[12]

---

11. History of WTTC, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, pp. 1058-61.
12. History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 195; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 361; History of Sheppard Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 461-62; History of WTTC, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 1270-79.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The most unusual feature of basic training center housing was the use of hotels at Miami Beach, St. Petersburg, and Atlantic City. Most of the structures proved admirably fitted for quartering of troops, and the comfort which they afforded facilitated the transition recruits made from civilian to Army life. When many of the items which had been furnished for the convenience of civilian vacationists had been removed from the rooms, there remained for the use of trainees, beds, desks, chests of drawers, chairs, and mirrors. Often GI double-deck beds were installed to raise the room capacity to four or five. At Miami Beach, practically every room had its own bathroom, perhaps the greatest single luxury of the hotel barracks, though hot water was available only in winter. At Atlantic City some of the hotels were old, wooden structures in a poor state of repair; several had inadequate heating facilities. Many of these hotels were fire hazards and possible breeding places for rats and insects.[13]

Inspection of quarters at Miami Beach was usually rigorous. Floors, tiling, venetian blinds, mirrors, and windows had to be spotless. Clothes and equipment had to be arranged in the precise order prescribed by charts posted on hotel bulletin boards. Bureau drawers had to be left open in stepped-up fashion so that the inspector might easily determine whether they were clean and whether the contents were in the proper place. The luckless trainees whose rooms failed to pass inspection were "gigged" and restricted to the hotels for the night or suffered other penalties.[14]

---

13. History of BTC #7, sec. I, p. 5; History of 5th Dist., vol. VIII, History of BTC #9, pp. 384-85; History of 5th Dist., vol. IV, History of BTC #4, pp. 54, 61-62.
14. History of 5th Dist., vol. IV, History of BTC #4, pp. 54, 61-62; History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 203-05.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The use of hotels raised several problems which the Army had not anticipated. There existed no table of allowances which covered scouring powder or soap for tiled bathrooms, lobbies, and corridors. Water pressure and sewers were strained when four or five men occupied a room intended for two, especially at times of peak loads such as just before retreat when there was a rush to remove the grime of the drill field before standing formation. Congestion made egress from the large hotels difficult when the trainees were called out for formations. Because of the congestion, fire drills assumed exceptional importance and were held frequently. At both Miami Beach and Atlantic City, dim-out regulations were rigidly enforced because of the submarine menace. During the spring of 1942 the eastern horizon at Miami Beach had been reddened by the fire of torpedoed ships.[15]

The Army, naturally harder on hotel property than civilian tenants, stressed cleanliness rather than prevention of wear or damage. Some hotel sergeants, in their zeal to have their establishments pass inspection, ordered daily wet-mopping of floors. The result was that the dampness warped the floors and attracted large numbers of insects. When the hotels of BTC No. 9 were about to be returned to the owners, it was found that no room had escaped minor damage. There were broken fixtures, cigarette burns on furniture, and shoeshine and scuff marks on floors and walls. Fixing of responsibility for damage was difficult

---

15. History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, p. 391; History of 5th Dist., vol. IV, History of BTC #4, pp. 40-41, 58, 61-62; History of 5th Dist., vol. X, History of Miami Beach Training Base, pp. 293-94; History of BTC #7, sec. I, p. 5.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

because of the frequent movement of trainees from room to room and from hotel to hotel. Often when the culprit was thought to be identified, he had been shipped from the post.[16]

During the winter and spring of 1943, when the flow of recruits was greatest, overcrowding became a problem of first magnitude. To the growing stream of regular trainees were added the several thousand pre-aviation cadets who were sent to the BTC's for processing and training before moving on to the jurisdiction of the Flying Training Command. An influenza epidemic at Kearns added to the already crowded conditions. The normal quotas for that station had to be diverted to St. Petersburg where a tent camp was hastily constructed to accommodate 20,000 men. The overcrowding at Atlantic City became so great that men were sleeping in day rooms, alcoves, hallways, or wherever beds could be placed. When an epidemic of upper respiratory diseases threatened Atlantic City, men were shipped to Seymour Johnson Field where a provisional basic training center was established. Others were sent to the unfinished BTC No. 10 at Greensboro. After the provisional organization at Seymour Johnson Field had been inactivated, overcrowding and epidemic conditions became so acute at Greensboro that men had to be diverted from that station to Seymour Johnson, where for a second time it became necessary to give basic training. At Keesler Field the number of basic trainees doubled in the period from 1 January to 1 July 1943. Since facilities were originally constructed to quarter only 12,000 men, overcrowding was serious. The maximum percentage housed in barracks at any one time was

---

16. History of 5th Dist., vol. VIII, History of BTC #9, pp. 395-96.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

66.4 in May, when strength was low. In March, when upper respiratory ailments were very numerous, approximately 1,500 men were quartered in a hangar.[17]

Mess at the basic training centers seems to have been satisfactory. The historian of Jefferson Barracks observed that the strenuous phases of basic training increased the appetites of the men. At the hotel-type BTC's, recruits were fed in hotel dining rooms, restaurants, and cafeterias. When the Army first located its installations at Miami Beach it was believed that if available facilities could feed 90,000 civilians, the Army, with the same facilities, could certainly feed 90,000 disciplined soldiers. The authorities had failed to realize, however, that the civilians had not all been fed at the same time, whereas the Army had to provide food at three distinct times each day. Furthermore, many civilians ate at lunch stands which it was not feasible for the Army to utilize. To alleviate the overcrowding, GI mess halls were constructed.[18]

Health

The sudden and complete change from civilian life to the rigors of basic training caused recruits many physical and mental strains which

---

17. History of 1st Dist., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 85-96, 101-03; History of BTC #7, sec. I, p. 28; History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 356-57.
18. History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 177; History of BTC #7, sec. I, p. 30; History of 5th Dist., vol. V, History of BTC #4, pp. 55-56; History of 5th Dist., vol. VIII, History of BTC #9, pp. 605-07; History of AAF Training Center #1 (BTC #4), 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, p. 18. For further discussion of housing see draft History of AAF Technical Training Command . . ., 1 Jan. 1939-7 July 1943, vol. I, Chap. XI, Problems of Housing.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

often led to illness. Other contributing factors to the statistics on illness were overcrowding, the easily available sick call system, a tendency of some men to neglect themselves, and the absence of the compulsion to remain on the job though slightly ill, which many of them had felt in their civilian occupations.[19]

The most common illnesses in the basic training centers were those of the upper respiratory tract, which had a high incidence during the winter months, especially in the early part of 1943. They seem to have been most acute at BTC No. 5, where as early as November 1942 the situation had become serious. By 6 February 1943, the epidemic reached its peak with 17 per cent of the personnel of the post as victims. Three days later the station was placed under limited quarantine whereby no recruits were received for 10 days and outgoing personnel were permitted to leave only after rigid examination. Severe outbreaks of spinal meningitis occurred at several basic training centers almost simultaneously with the epidemic of upper respiratory diseases and were attributed in part to them. Sulfa drugs were used with considerable success in combating the meningitis problem.[20]

Heat exhaustion was responsible for a great deal of illness in the summer months. At Jefferson Barracks in 1942 the rate was notably high, but the training schedule was not modified since the commanding officer maintained that the recruits should learn to adapt themselves to the

---

19. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 226-28.
20. Ibid., pp. 253-63; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 349-52, 416-19; History of BTC #5, pp. 280-83; History of BTC #8, pp. 121-22.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

heat because many of them might be sent to combat areas where high temperatures prevailed.[21] Faced with a similar or worse condition at BTC No. 2, medical officers recommended a liberal use of salt in drinking water and less strenuous training. Their suggestions were followed and other remedial measures were taken which resulted in a decline in the number of cases. The historian of Keesler Field commented: "It is certain that the extreme heat and high humidity of the summers of this region do not make for the satisfactory training of recruits who come from temperate localities."[22]

The rate of venereal disease among recruits, with the exception of Negroes, was low even at the basic training centers located in cities. Authorities at Atlantic City anticipated difficulty in the control of venereal disease, since the state of morals and law enforcement were not good at that resort. However, the commanding officer, the Provost Marshal's Office, and one of the justices of the Supreme Court of New Jersey were able to effect improvements much greater than had been thought possible. It was noted with satisfaction that BTC No. 7 had a venereal rate much lower than had been expected.[23]

Psychoneurosis was another illness which took a good deal of the medical officer's attention. A Neuro-psychiatric Service was established at Jefferson Barracks in 1942 to weed out men who were mentally unfit for military service. That station also had a Mental Hygiene

---

21. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 233.
22. History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 341.
23. Ibid., p. 449; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 457-60; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 234; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 265; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 448-51; History of BTC #7, sec. II, pp. 5-6.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Clinic or Consultation Service which helped soldiers to make minor adjustments and referred the more serious cases to the Neuro-psychiatric Service.[24]

Morale

Morale in the Army has been defined as a combination of zeal, discipline, self-confidence, and satisfaction. Observers have listed the following factors as directly contributing to the soldier's morale:[25]

1- faith in the cause and in the future;
2- pride and confidence in his outfit;
3- belief in the mission;
4- realistic appraisal of the job ahead;
5- confidence in training and equipment;
6- satisfaction with his job assignment;
7- belief in the Army's concern for individual welfare.

Though these factors perhaps have more pertinence in a discussion of the morale of a combat unit than in a consideration of recruit morale, each operated in greater or less degree at every basic training center. The first four come primarily within the province of the Army orientation course which has already been touched upon. Nevertheless, they impinge on many other activities, since no phase of basic training center life existed in a vacuum.

Because morale is an intangible and subjective quality, its assessment with respect to the thousands of men at basic training centers is difficult. Information on the various aspects of morale in many cases does not exist or is unavailable. Despite these obvious limitations,

---

24. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 237-39; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 464-69.
25. "What Is Morale?" in What the Soldier Thinks, vol. I, no. 1 (Dec. 1943), pp. 1-7.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

it is possible to make a cursory examination of some of the aspects of this subject in an attempt to see it as an element of the basic training process. The resulting picture cannot be clear in focus nor complete in detail, but in it may be found some items worthy of study.

Too often morale was thought of in terms of discipline,[26] though there are indications that for many officers discipline meant more than "spit and polish" and prompt obedience to orders. In discussing discipline in the Technical Training Command, General Weaver pointed out that its creation and maintenance were the responsibilities of the commissioned and noncommissioned officers.[27] Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Assistant Chief of Air Staff, Training, commenting on lack of discipline in the AAF, maintained that: "Discipline is attained by common sense, good judgment and justice on the part of the leader, and high morale, pride and responsibility on the part of the men." He added: "True discipline is based on willing cooperation, which springs from knowledge, idealism and a sense of duty."[28]

Means of achieving a high morale within the units were probably as varied as the commanding officers. One method which could be very effective was the introductory talk given to recruits when they were first assigned to an organization. A commanding officer at BTC No. 7

---

26. See History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, App., Doc. #75, Interview with Capt. P. M. Hannan, 22 May 1944 (Doc. 77, this study), p. 8.
27. AG 250, Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver to CG, 1st Dist., AFTTC, 25 March 1943, Subject: Discipline (Doc. 78, this study).
28. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper to CG, AFTTC, 2 April 1943, Subject: Army Air Force Standards (Doc. 79, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

stated:[29]

> We try to make every recruit--from the day he is inducted and throughout all the days of his basic training--feel that his every task, however small, is necessary to the winning of the war. With this thought before him, kitchen police, latrine duty, polishing shoes, and all such actions take on a dignity entirely their own.

This officer was the first commanding officer on the post to set aside regular periods as "get-acquainted hours" in which trainees were permitted to have free access to his office. Every man on coming into the unit was given a form postal card to be sent home to notify his family of his correct address. Families were informed by personal letters from the commanding officer whenever men did something noteworthy. The daily bulletin of the unit included "A Bouquet from the Commanding Officer" in which something good was said about some soldier each day. It was no accident that this organization won outstanding honors at BTC No. 7. Many officers probably possessed a genuine interest in their men; but, because of other responsibilities and because of the belief that the chaplain's office and other agencies were available to look after the trainees, they often failed to make their interest manifest.[30]

Enlisted men of the permanent party had a more direct influence on trainee morale than the officers had because they were in much closer contact with the recruits. If the trainees believed the permanent party men were incompetent or arrogant, their responses were apt to be negative. Some of the noncoms were criticized for failing to orient trainees to Army life and for neglecting to explain reasons for orders. It was

---

29. Quoted in History of BTC #7, sec. XI, S, p. 13.
30. History of BTC #7, sec. XI, S, pp. 13-14; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, p. 171.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

difficult for men fresh from civilian life to carry out an order simply because it had been given by someone with authority. It should be remembered, however, that in many instances the noncoms themselves may well have been confused by the many changes in training programs and schedules.[31]

Poor morale in the permanent party naturally infected the morale of trainees. Drill instructors at BTC No. 7 were disgruntled when they were given more men than they could handle or when instructions for the conduct of training were constantly changed. At BTC No. 9 the permanent party objected to constant bed-checks and the few Class A passes issued. Many were disappointed with the training program and wanted to go to technical schools. When a program of additional military training for the permanent party was inaugurated at Miami Beach in the spring of 1943, morale suffered because the program was poorly administered and the men complained that the officers designated to carry it out were unprepared and stressed outward appearances only. Any long "freeze" in promotions was also a cause for dissatisfaction.[32]

Some trainees at Miami Beach were sharply critical of their training. They felt that the program had little real meat in it and objected to the large amount of repetition which they encountered. They also complained that many of their instructors were not qualified for their jobs. Such reactions, whether well founded or not, do not show the

---

31. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, pp. 138-44.
32. Ibid., pp. 179-83; History of BTC #7, sec. XI, S, incl. #2, Capt. Benjamin E. Evans, CO, 703d Tng. Gp., BTC #7 to CO, BTC #7, 12 July 1943, Subject: Historical Data; History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 38-42; History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 558.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

confidence in training which characterizes good morale. Whether they could be found in like degree among trainees at other basic training centers is not known.[33]

At BTC No. 9, where military discipline and courtesy were thoroughly emphasized during both on- and off-duty hours, trainees found Army life extremely severe. In the early months of the post all men in a flight might be punished for the misconduct or lack of attention of a few; special training (another name for punishment) hikes were scheduled for after-duty hours; men alerted for shipment were confined to quarters for long periods before they left; and there were almost interminable waits before the frequent inspections of quarters and personnel which were an outstanding feature of life at this installation. Since many of the trainees were unaccustomed to disciplined conduct, the policy of rigid order and meticulous inspections was not entirely without justification.[34] Basic trainees at Keesler Field were subjected to more stringent regulations than were the students in the airplane mechanics school. The problem of furnishing fatigue details from the basic training center for the entire field was alleviated in 1944 when the technical school was required to furnish KP's for its own mess halls.[35] In August 1942 the post authorities denied recruits all pass privileges except in emergencies because they felt that the recruit should be concentrating "on his training 'rather than thinking of leaving the field at every opportunity.'"[36]

---

33. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, pp. 148-52.
34. History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 34-38, 43-46, 203-09.
35. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, p. 583.
36. Ibid., 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 362.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Climate exercised a marked influence on trainee morale. The extremes of temperature and the unpredictability of the weather at Jefferson Barracks were common causes of grumbling. The heat and dust of Sheppard Field and the heat and humidity of the other basic training centers in the South often taxed the attempts of recruits to be "good soldiers."[37]

Other factors of environment which had both favorable and unfavorable influences on morale were relations with civilians. It was frequently difficult for recruits at hotel-type basic training centers to realize that a war was in progress. At Miami Beach especially, the presence of large numbers of tourists, crowded beaches and race tracks, beautiful homes, resort hotels, lawns, and flowers were a far cry from airfields in England or the South Pacific. Some men came to resent the tourists, and the complaint about the high prices charged by merchants and landlords was universal. Various community groups sought to provide recreation for the men, but there were few invitations to private homes. Civilians objected to having servicemen crowd buses, theaters, and restaurants, and they disliked the noise of their drilling. Relations between the military and the residents of Atlantic City, strained at first, eventually became harmonious. In general, it may be stated that basic training centers and nearby communities managed to adjust to each other in a satisfactory manner.[38]

---

37. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 477; History of WTTC, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 1278-79.
38. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, pp. 126-34; History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 46-50; History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 283; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, p. 143; History of BTC #7, sec. I, p. 3.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

The singing of trainees as they marched along the streets of Atlantic City and Miami Beach to and from the drill fields almost invariably drew the interest of civilians. General Weaver regarded the singing program, which was strongly emphasized at all the basic training centers, as an important public relations factor as well as a means of stimulating morale among the men. The direction of the program was originally a responsibility of the Director of Physical Fitness and Special Services at Knollwood. The Physical Training Guide, published by his office, contained explicit directions for singing while marching. Further instructions appeared in the winter and spring of 1943 in directives specifically covering the music program. Song leaders were to be appointed for various units to train the men in mass singing, in which 100 per cent participation was desired. It was recommended that competition among the units be encouraged by the award of a temporary banner to the group having the highest rating. Headquarters, Training Command continued most of the program begun by the Technical Training Command.[39]

Even before a singing program had been inaugurated at basic training centers recruits sang more or less spontaneously as they marched. World War I ditties and modern hits provided a useful substitute for counting

---

39. AG 008, Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver to CG's, 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th Dists., 22 July 1942, Subject: Policy Letter No. 18--Cadence Count in Drill (Doc. 81, this study); AG 007, [Hq. AFTTC] to CG, 5th Dist., 26 Jan. 1943, Subject: Music Program in the AAFTTC, and 1 incl. (Doc. 82, this study); AG 007, Hq. AFTTC to CG's, all Dists., 31 March 1943, Subject: Recommended Program for Enlisted Men's Singing Unit (Doc. 83, this study); Gen. Weaver to Brig. Gen. Junius W. Jones, CG, 1st Dist., AFTTC, 29 April 1943; TC Memo 42-5, 30 Dec. 1943 (Doc. 84, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

cadence. Under supervision, the custom of singing became universal, and trainees "made the welkin ring" with the strains of the "Air Corps Song," "Roll out the Barrel," "You Are My Sunshine," "A Grand Old Flag," the "British Flyers' Ballad" (Six Pence Song), "Alouette," "Working on the Railroad," and many other songs. Some parodies which were introduced proved offensive to civilians in Atlantic City and had to be prohibited.[40]

Post recreational facilities and entertainments, such as theaters, libraries, PX's, service clubs, USO shows, and amateur productions were available at all basic training centers. Most of them were under the direction of Special Services. Chaplain Philip M. Hannan observed wryly that this staff section at BTC No. 9 seemed to believe that its responsibility for lifting morale consisted chiefly of giving shows at the Pine Tree Bandshell.[41] This judgment is perhaps unduly harsh, but such entertainment was stressed at Miami Beach. BTC No. 4 provided nightly amusement at the Flamingo Park Bandshell in the form of vaudeville acts, movies, band concerts, and boxing matches. Other leisure-time activities sponsored at basic training centers included art programs and exhibitions at Keesler Field and Jefferson Barracks and classes in music appreciation at Keesler Field and Greensboro. An off-duty educational program which provided classes in English, history,

---

40. History of 1st Dist., 10 March 1942-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 348-49; History of BTC #7, sec. IX, G, pp. 1-3; History of 5th Dist., vol. IV, History of BTC #4, pp. 76-78; History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 334-39; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 519-20. See "Songs of the Air Corps at Miami Beach" for words of songs.
41. History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, App., Doc. #75, Hannan Interview (Doc. 77, this study), p. 6.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

mathematics, and science was conducted at Miami Beach in cooperation with the local high school.[42]

Some posts stressed athletics as a morale builder and supplement to the physical fitness program. This policy was followed at Keesler Field where restricted pass privileges forced the men to find recreation on the post. The wide variety of facilities and equipment, plus the highly diversified program, helped to make the policy a success. The sports which might be pursued included boating, handball, fishing, horseshoe pitching, badminton, soccer, and golf, as well as the more usual boxing, baseball, and football. Jefferson Barracks, too, encouraged participation in sports, especially after the middle of 1943, with highly satisfactory results.[43]

Though adequate entertainment facilities are important morale factors, the actual daily life of the soldier with its normal routine was fundamental in building morale. In addition to housing, climate, food, health, inspections, and KP and fatigue details, such simple elements as mail, clothing, or free time for relaxation might temporarily condition the trainee's outlook on the world. His franking privilege gave him easy contact with home during the important first days of adjustment to the Army. If mail was not properly distributed

---

42. History of 5th Dist., vol. IV, History of BTC #4, pp. 101-02; History of AAF Training Center #1, 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, Special Services Sec., pp. 5-6; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, p. 109; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 724-29, 747; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 644-88; History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 342-58.
43. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 499-504; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. viii, 746-47; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 653-63.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

or if an eagerly awaited letter was held up because of a poor schedule or a mail clerk's carelessness, it was easy for the recruit to become despondent. Ill-fitting clothing and poor laundry service could be minor hardships. A daily schedule which was so crowded that recruits had little or no time for relaxation was sure to cause dissatisfaction.[44]

"Ignorance of the Army's policies and the Army's vast machinery is probably at the root of ninety percent of the problems plaguing the enlisted men," one observer believed.[45] Frequently the recruit might be tempted to "go over the hill" as a solution. AWOL rates, of course, were always a matter of concern to authorities. At Fresno they were the greatest problem the Office of the Staff Judge Advocate faced. Court-martial cases often reflected other attempts to solve personal problems. The Staff Judge Advocate at BTC No. 9 considered all cases before it as disciplinary, not criminal, and even after convictions it believed that the cases could be handled by proper treatment.[46]

Army Emergency Relief, the post legal offices, and the Red Cross sought to help the trainee with personal problems. At Jefferson Barracks after July 1943 the accelerated rate of induction of fathers and older men with family responsibilities brought many requests for assistance in meeting domestic and legal difficulties. In the summer of 1944, BTC No. 8 set aside a special place in the training schedule for

---

44. History of 5th Dist., vol. VII, History of BTC #9, pp. 38-39; History of 5th Dist., vol. V, History of BTC #4, pp. 357-59; History of Keesler Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 490-93.
45. History of ETTC, 1 March 1944-30 June 1944, p. 482.
46. History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 424; History of BTC #8, pp. 54-55; History of 5th Dist., vol. VIII, History of BTC #9, pp. 431-32.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

explaining to recruits Red Cross policies and procedures. Not all trainees, of course, merited the attention which was given them. Some cases of dependency brought to the attention of agencies at BTC No. 8 in the fall of 1944 came from a few men, previously deferred from induction, who had joined the Army for the express purpose of sharing in veterans' benefits. They seemed to think the war was nearly over and hoped to spend the remaining months at comfortable jobs in the Zone of Interior.[47]

Perhaps no officers on the post came to know as many men as intimately as did the chaplains. Recruits in large numbers took seriously the comment, "Tell it to the chaplain." The opportunity to "blow off steam" or "cry on the shoulder" of an officer who would listen sympathetically, both from the requirement of duty and from inclination, made a marked contribution to morale. Probably it was their function as counselors for men new to Army life, which led Maj. David C. Sullivan, Chaplain of the Fourth District, to maintain that the work of chaplains was more necessary at basic training centers than at any other type of installation in the command. Their Sunday services, of course, also brought comfort and strength to recruits. Chaplains at Fresno and Kearns complained that post practices of scheduling medical inspections, calisthenics, training films, and details on Sunday kept men from religious service. Keesler Field permitted men of faiths holding Saturday services to attend them whenever practicable and considered these men available for duty the following Sunday. At Sheppard and

---

47. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 532-36; History of Buckley Field, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, p. I70; ibid., 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, pp. 40-41.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Buckley Fields, chaplains accompanied trainees on bivouac. Chaplain Hannan felt that at Miami Beach there were several local environmental conditions which impeded the religious program. He pointed out that the prevalence of night clubs, the sight of a stream of people going to the beaches on Sunday morning, and the absence of post chapels, which necessitated using improvised places of worship such as open stretches of the beach or theaters, all operated to encourage men to forget religion.[48]

The presence of large numbers of Negro trainees at the Jefferson Barracks, Greensboro and Gulfport Field basic training centers created many morale problems. Aware of the difficulties inherent in such situations, the Office of the Chief of Air Corps in February 1942 called the attention of lower echelons to the provisions of AR 600-10, which enjoined all officers to bear in mind when dealing with enlisted men "the absolute necessity of so treating them as to preserve their self-respect." Commanders were directed to "avoid all practices tending to give the colored soldier cause to feel that the Army makes any differentiation between him and any other soldier."[49]

---

48. History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 484, 490; History of BTC #5, pp. 178-80; History of BTC #8, p. 41; History of Keesler Field, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 403; History of Sheppard Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, p. 100; History of Buckley Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, App. I, p. 65; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, App., Doc. #75, Hannan Interview (Doc. 77, this study), pp. 3-4.
49. AG 322.97, OCAC to All Activities under Chief of Air Corps, 27 Feb. 1942, Subject: Treatment of Negro Soldiers, and 1 incl., AGO to . . . The Chief of the AAF . . ., 14 Feb. 1942, Subject: Treatment of Negro Soldiers.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Jefferson Barracks received its first Negro recruits in the fall of 1942. Headquarters, TTC had recommended that all basic, technical, and officer training for colored soldiers in the Technical Training Command be concentrated at this post. Although Headquarters, AAF promptly vetoed this proposal, rumors that Jefferson Barracks was to be converted into an all-Negro station got into circulation and called forth strong opposition from civic leaders in near-by St. Louis.[50]

Classification of colored recruits immediately raised the question of segregation. The authorities at Jefferson Barracks decided that a policy of strict segregation would be observed and early in 1943 established a special classification section for Negroes in the area in which they were quartered. With the exception of the officer in charge, the entire unit was staffed with colored personnel. Many of the recruits had low GCT scores and were classified as 521's, basic soldiers. For the illiterates and slow learners, a special training unit was set up; it proved of great value in helping them adjust to the Army.[51]

Negro recruits were assigned to their own training units, but followed the same programs as white trainees. It was felt at Jefferson

---

50. History of Jefferson Barracks, 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 33-35; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 395-97; AG 353, Hq. AFTTC to CG, AAF, 16 Nov. 1942, Subject: Training of Colored Personnel, and 1st ind., Hq. AAF to CG, AFTTC, 19 Nov. 1942.
51. History of 2d Dist., 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, p. 348; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 608-09; History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 59, 610; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, p. 116.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Barracks that because of their temperament they did not absorb training as rapidly as whites and that therefore their instructors should have exceptional patience. The Negroes excelled in drilling and marching, often to the accompaniment of their own songs. Visual aids and practical demonstration were employed more frequently in teaching them than in teaching white trainees. Their lack of discipline was a major difficulty at Greensboro; at Gulfport Field lenient treatment had to give way to sterner measures. At Greensboro and Jefferson Barracks, Negroes were used to train and administer their own units. When the flow of recruits to the latter post became so great after the middle of 1943 that existing colored organizations were unable to absorb more Negroes, new training groups had to be activated and the surplus sent to white units. Negroes and whites had to be quartered in the same area and white noncommissioned officers placed in charge of Negroes. There resulted a lack of understanding between the noncommissioned officers who resented being assigned to colored units and the Negro recruits who tended to ignore their orders. This potentially dangerous situation developed no serious incidents.

The Negro areas in the basic training centers were equipped with service clubs, theaters, and post exchanges. Dances, parties, and shows were arranged for their entertainment. Recreational facilities for colored troops at Jefferson Barracks, however, were considered inadequate after the middle of 1943, and many men turned to undesirable places of amusement. Since few convoys for them were run into St. Louis, they were left to roam the streets. These conditions contributed to the high incidence of venereal disease and absence without leave. At both Greensboro and Jefferson Barracks venereal disease and absence without leave

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

were serious problems in Negro units. The city of Greensboro was not prepared to stand the strain of additional policing which resulted from the sharp rise in the colored strength of BTC No. 10 in the fall of 1943. Post authorities, however, cooperated well with the municipality and order was preserved.[52]

The policy of segregation which obtained was not intended to connote any semblance of discrimination, but no evidence from the colored troops who passed through the basic training centers is available to indicate their reactions. The racial problem was certain to cause difficulties, and it is perhaps significant that none of a major character was reported.

Irregular training periods and the quota system for technical schools prior to the middle of 1943 often delayed the shipment of men from the basic training centers. Though they were no longer raw recruits, they were usually kept under the same restrictions as regular trainees. Notwithstanding the advanced training programs for casuals, as these men were called, their time was too often filled with a round of KP, guard, and fatigue details and repetition of training subjects they had already covered.[53] Needless to say, the morale of these men was low. One commanding officer at BTC No. 7 wrote:[54]

> I'll never forget one 18 year old soldier who had been a casual for 6 months. He became so stale on routine of foot

---

52. Ibid., 7 Dec. 1941-31 Dec. 1942, pp. 33-34, 81, 149-50; ibid., 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, pp. 41-43, 266-74, 397-400; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 560-66, 593-98; History of BTC #10, 8 July 1943-1 March 1944, pp. 62-64, 83, 93-95, 111, 142; History of Gulfport Field, 1 July 1943-31 March 1944, p. 302.
53. History of Jefferson Barracks, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 369; ibid., 8 July 1943-29 Feb. 1944, pp. 479-80; History of AAF Training Center #1, 1 March 1944-1 July 1944, App., Doc. #75, Hannan Interview (Doc. 77, this study).
54. History of BTC #7, sec. XI, S, incl. #2, Evans ltr.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

> drill and constant detail that he got on a drunk. At 0200 the MPs brought him in. His group commander was called and as he assisted in putting to bed this drunken boy, he heard a story in drunken sobs, of a soldier who had enlisted because he wanted to fight, and who had disappointed [sic] to the extent 'I know every brick in the pavement between here and Brigantine [the drill field] and I've pushed a broom far enough to have crossed the Atlantic!'

As the trainee population at basic training centers became diversified after 1942, morale problems peculiar to each new type of trainees developed.

ASWAAF's felt they were being discriminated against since their organizations were not integral parts of the Air Corps. In the spring of 1943, Brig. Gen. T. J. Hanley, Jr., Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, directed that ASWAAF's be given more consideration. He pointed out that they were as much a part of the AAF as combat personnel and that a spirit of cooperation and teamwork should exist between the two groups. Commanders were directed to cease discriminating against them. In replying to General Hanley's letter, Headquarters, TTC called attention to the fact that the general intelligence level of ASWAAF's, as revealed by their scores on the General Classification Test, was lower than that of Air Corps personnel. Consequently, fewer ASWAAF's than Air Corps personnel were found eligible for attendance at technical schools. Assurance was given, however, that any discriminatory differences in the training program would be abolished and that every effort would be made to promote cooperation and teamwork.[55]

---

55. Brig. Gen. T. J. Hanley, Jr., DC/AS to CG, AFTTC, 20 May 1943, Subject: Training and Morale of Arms and Service Units with the Army Air Forces (Doc. 85, this study); AG 353, [Hq. AFTTC] to CG, AAF, 13 July 1943, Subject: Training and Morale of Arms and Service Units with the Army Air Forces (Doc. 86, this study).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Pre-aviation cadets constituted a morale problem because they had not understood that they might be rejected by the medical and psychological examining units at the basic training centers. During the intensive recruiting campaign which had led many of them to join the Air Corps, they asserted, they had not been informed that several tests had to be passed before they could go on to preflight training. Difficulties inevitably arose when large numbers of these men were eliminated. Brig. Gen. L. A. Lawson, Commanding General at AAF Training Center No. 1, was sufficiently disturbed over this matter to bring it to the attention of Headquarters, ETTC and to submit evidence showing that recruiting had been improperly conducted.[56]

Eliminated aviation cadets who were sent to basic training centers for reassignment found it difficult to adjust to the change in their fortunes. Having become accustomed to thinking of themselves as occupying a status superior to that of ordinary trainees and expecting to be rated officers, they found the routine of basic training centers highly distasteful. Their behavior was conditioned by disappointment and a reaction from the strict discipline to which they had been subjected in the college training detachments and preflight or flying schools.[57]

Another disgruntled group consisted of those men who had been transferred from the Army Ground and Service Forces to the Air Forces

---

56. History of AAF Training Center #1 (BTC #4), 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 160-61; ibid., App., Doc. #199, Brig. Gen. L. A. Lawson to CG, ETTC, 20 Jan. 1944, Subject: Eliminated Pre-Flight Aviation Cadet Applicants... (Doc. 87, this study).
57. History of BTC #8, pp. 25-27; History of Sheppard Field, 8 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 297-98; History of Amarillo Army Air Field, 1 Jan. 1943-7 July 1943, p. 151.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

for aircrew training and were then declared ineligible because of the curtailment of the aircrew training program early in 1944. If they elected to remain in the Air Corps, their choice of technical schools was restricted because several courses had been closed. If they returned to their former branches of the Army, it was impossible in most cases for them to join their former units because these organizations were up to full strength or had gone overseas. Joining new units meant that these men would be at a decided disadvantage with respect to ratings.[58]

As a result of the inactivation of the CAA War Training Service program at the end of 1943, trainees and instructors were sent to basic training centers for reclassification and reassignment. Since many were bitter at the change in policy which abolished the program, their administration and assignment presented taxing morale problems for the stations and the classification sections.[59]

Combat returnees were often a disturbing element at basic training centers. Though a few of them had passed through these installations in 1943 en route to flying training, it was not until after the middle of 1944 that they arrived in large numbers for processing and reassignment. Many were irked at having to fit into the routine of Zone of Interior posts. When they were required to complete phases of basic training in which their records showed deficiencies, they were especially

---

58. History of Keesler Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 85-86; History of Buckley Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 48-49.
59. History of Buckley Field, 1 Jan. 1944-30 June 1944, pp. 50-52; History of Sheppard Field, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, pp. 150-52. See Chapter LV, War Service Training Program, in draft History of AFTRC, 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

resentful. As many records had been carelessly kept, returnees often had to repeat subjects which they understood thoroughly as a result of their combat experience.[60]

Following a visit to basic training centers at Sheppard Field and Amarillo Army Air Field toward the end of August 1944, Brig. Gen. A. L. Sneed, Commanding General of the Western Technical Training Command, reported that he was not satisfied with conditions he found, especially with respect to "military bearing, saluting and other basic essentials of military life."[61] Forthwith, he sent a letter to the commanding officers of the fields at which basic training centers were located, calling attention to "poor posture and poor military bearing on the part of our military personnel, especially basic trainees, and a specific lack of precision in the conduct of, and participation in military and physical training activities." He directed that physical training officers and instructors and personnel engaged in military training be given further instruction in their duties.[62]

The large number of casuals, especially combat returnees, who came to basic training centers for brief periods of processing made it difficult to do much about correcting the deficiencies General Sneed pointed out. As a means of improving their military bearing, Amarillo Army Air

---

60. History of AAF Training Center #1 (BTC #4), 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1943, pp. 159-60; History of Sheppard Field, 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, pp. 316-21; History of Keesler Field, 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, p. 346. See Chapter VII, Combat Returnees, in draft History of AFTRC, 7 July 1943-31 Dec. 1944.
61. History of WTTC, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, pp. 614-15.
62. History of Sheppard Field, 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, Book 4, pp. 840-41, Doc. #143, AG 353, Brig. Gen. A. L. Sneed to CO, Sheppard Field, 28 Aug. 1944, Subject: Improvements in Military and Physical Training.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Field asked permission to use them as drill instructors and flight leaders. In directing that the points of General Sneed's letter be carried out, the commanding officer of Sheppard Field took occasion to remind his officers that current successes in the European theater did not mean that the war was over or that the mission of the field had changed. The tightened disciplinary policy which he inaugurated bore rather heavily on the permanent party, who had grown somewhat lax in preceding months, but most of them adjusted to it. The commanding officer at Buckley Field read General Sneed's letter in a series of meetings with the instructional staff and emphasized the responsibility of each officer and enlisted man in holding training up to the required standards. Officers were assigned to flights to supervise marching, and a refresher school was established for the military training staff.[63]

Prompted by observations made during his trip to theaters of operations in the middle of 1944, General Yount wrote General Sneed in November that many Training Command graduates reflected incomplete training in personal and military discipline. This condition, he explained, was due in part to the subordination of discipline to other considerations in "our eagerness to qualify individuals to perform the purely technical operations of aircrew members." He directed that all

---

63. History of Sheppard Field, 1 Sep. 1944-31 Oct. 1944, pp. 15-26, 308-12; History of WTTC, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, pp. 14, 17, 618-19; History of Buckley Field, 1 July 1944-31 Aug. 1944, pp. 132-36.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

officers "consider the maintenance of a strict state of discipline a primary and constant responsibility." General Sneed, in indorsing the letter to lower echelons, commented that "it may be accepted as an axiom that the training received by a soldier in his first few months in the Army has a greater effect on his future attitudes and military efficiency than any subsequent training he is likely to receive."[64]

64. History of WTTC, 1 Nov. 1944-31 Dec. 1944, vol. VI, Doc. #85, AG 250, Lt. Gen. B. K. Yount to CG, WTTC, 14 Nov. 1944, Subject: Military Discipline and Leadership, and 1st ind., Brig. Gen. A. L. Sneed to CO, Keesler Field, 20 Nov. 1944. Same letter also indorsed by General Sneed to CO's at Amarillo Army Air Field, Sheppard Field, and Buckley Field.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Chapter VI

SUMMARY

The AAF basic military program derived from the experience of the AAF and War Department policy. During World War I, the Air Service had stressed technical training in its mechanic schools at the expense of military instruction. For the next two decades basic military training seems to have conformed to policies set forth in War Department General Order No. 7, 1927. Meanwhile, the Army prepared mobilization training programs which were designed for Air Corps personnel, and in 1940 the first Air Corps replacement training center was activated. The absence of clear-cut training directives from higher headquarters, shortages of experienced personnel, equipment, and facilities, and the necessity for sending recruits to technical schools before they had completed basic training all contributed to preventing the Air Corps replacement training centers from attaining the desired standards of instruction prior to 7 December 1941.

By the spring of 1943, the number of basic training centers, as replacement training centers were now designated, had risen to 11. Hardly had expansion been completed before reduction set in, and only four basic training centers survived to 31 December 1944.

Both centralization and decentralization characterized the administration of the basic training center programs. Centralization, which

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

meant close control and supervision by the S-3 office, proved a useful policy during the months immediately after activation when personnel were usually inexperienced, the flow of recruits into the basic training centers was large, and the program unstable. Decentralization, which placed control within the training units, seemed best suited to conditions which were the reverse of those under which centralization was desirable.

A shortage of qualified personnel, both officer and enlisted, with which to staff basic training centers was acute until mid-1943. The peak load of trainees, nearly 186,000, reached in February 1943, declined to approximately 17,000 by December 1944. Air Corps unassigned enlisted men, most of whom were to be sent to technical schools, constituted the greater part of trainee strength until November 1942. Thereafter, other elements were added, the most important in numbers being ASWAAF's, pre-aviation cadets, and combat returnees.

Not until 1943 did higher headquarters find it possible to give basic training adequate attention. The program was extended from four to eight weeks, and detailed directives covering old courses and outlining the content of new ones appeared in quick succession. Changes were so frequent that the lower echelons had difficulty in adjusting to them. By the end of 1943, however, a standardized program had been achieved, and, save for a reduction of training time to 35 days in February 1944, subsequent modifications were minor in nature.

Many of the changes grew out of reports from combat theaters which stressed the need for practical training. Others were the natural results of the accumulated experience of the officers who had been conducting basic training. The eight-week schedule afforded opportunity

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

to add new courses and improve those already in the program. Infantry drill declined in importance as such subjects as medical aid, camouflage, and chemical warfare were introduced. The improvement in marksmanship training was especially noteworthy.

Since the filling of technical school quotas took precedence over basic training for more than a year after the outbreak of war, many men left basic training centers without having completed the training program. It therefore became necessary for the continental air forces and technical schools to give them basic training. Eventually this burden was assumed by the overseas replacement training centers.

Before 1943, little attention was given to explaining to recruits the causes of the war, the purposes of the participants, and the role each American soldier was called on to play in the struggle. Showing of the "Why We Fight" films was supplemented by the Army orientation course. Morale, in general, seems to have been good, though a letdown toward the middle of 1944 was apparent, especially among combat returnees who, because of incomplete records, were required to repeat basic training subjects they understood thoroughly as the result of overseas experience.

Evaluation of the work of basic training centers can be neither precise nor accurate. The true test of their accomplishments comes only in the theaters of combat. In view of the practical problems which had to be met, however, it is the opinion of a qualified observer who visited all basic training centers in the course of three years that these installations accomplished their mission in an excellent manner.[1]

---

1. Statement, Maj. Cecil R. Hutchcroft, Air Inspector Sec., Hq. AFTRC, 11 June 1945.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

G L O S S A R Y

AC/AS	Assistant Chief, Air Staff
ACTS	Air Corps Technical School
ACTTC	Air Corps Technical Training Command
ACU	Air Corps Unassigned
AFDMR	Director of Military Requirements
AFRIT	Director of Individual Training
AFROM	Director of War Organization and Movement
AFTRC	Army Air Forces Training Command
AFTTC	Air Forces Technical Training Command
AGCT	Army General Classification Test
AGF	Army Ground Forces
AGO	Office of The Adjutant General
ASC	Air Service Command
ASF	Army Service Forces
ASWAAF	Arms and Services with the AAF
BTC	Basic Training Center
CAA	Civil Aeronautics Administration
C/AC	Chief of Air Corps
CCC	Civilian Conservation Corps
CTTC	Central Technical Training Command
DC/S	Deputy Chief of Staff
ETTC	Eastern Technical Training Command
FM	Field Manual
GCACTC	Gulf Coast Air Corps Training Center
GHQ	General Headquarters
IG	Inspector General
KP	kitchen police
NCO	noncommissioned officer
OCAC	Office of Chief of Air Corps
ORD	Overseas Replacement Depot
PRO	Public Relations Officer
ROTC	Reserve Officers' Training Corps
RTC	Replacement Training Center
SEACTC	Southeast Air Corps Training Center
TAG	The Adjutant General
TS	Technical School
TT	Technical Training
TTC	Technical Training Command
WCACTC	West Coast Air Corps Training Center
WTTC	Western Technical Training Command

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE

In large part this history is based upon materials contained in the histories, cited in the footnotes, of the basic training centers and other Technical Training Command (later Training Command) organizations. In addition to the narrative accounts, these histories contain extensive collections of documents which are filed with the texts in the Archives Section of the AAF Historical Office. Many other documents, found in the central files and office files of Headquarters, Training Command or Headquarters, AAF have been copied or reproduced and are on file in the office of the Training Command Historical Section.

Ninety-four of the more significant documents have been assembled as an appendix and attached to the No. 1 copy of this study on file in the AAF Historical Office. These sources have been identified in the footnotes with the numerical designation of the particular appended document included in parentheses.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

LIST OF DOCUMENTS

(Filed with No. 1 copy of AAF Historical Studies: No. 49 in AAF Historical Office)

1. Paragraph 8, Personnel Orders No. 266, Office of the Chief of the Air Corps, 13 November 1939.

2. Proceedings of "The Morale Board" appointed by paragraph 8, Personnel Orders No. 266, Office of Chief of the Air Corps, dated 13 November 1939.

3. Office of the Chief of Air Corps, 23 August 1940. Subject: Utilization of Army Posts by the Air Corps.

4. The Adjutant General's Office, 21 February 1941. Subject: Air Corps Replacement Centers. File no. 320.2.

5. Paragraph 1, General Orders No. 14, Hq., Air Corps Technical Training Command, 20 East Archer Street, Tulsa, Oklahoma, 14 October 1941.

6. Memo, Maj. B. C. Swanson, Hq., 95th Tng. Wing, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 11 August 1943.

7. Record of Enlisted Men Received at Jefferson Barracks, Mo. . . . from 1 June 1941 thru 31 December 1942.

8. Capt. Harry D. Wanger, Asst. S-3, S-3 Office, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 12 August 1943. Subject: History of S-3 Air Corps Replacement Training Centers, to 7 December 1941.

9. Procedure of Operation, Air Corps Replacement Training Center, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., October 1941.

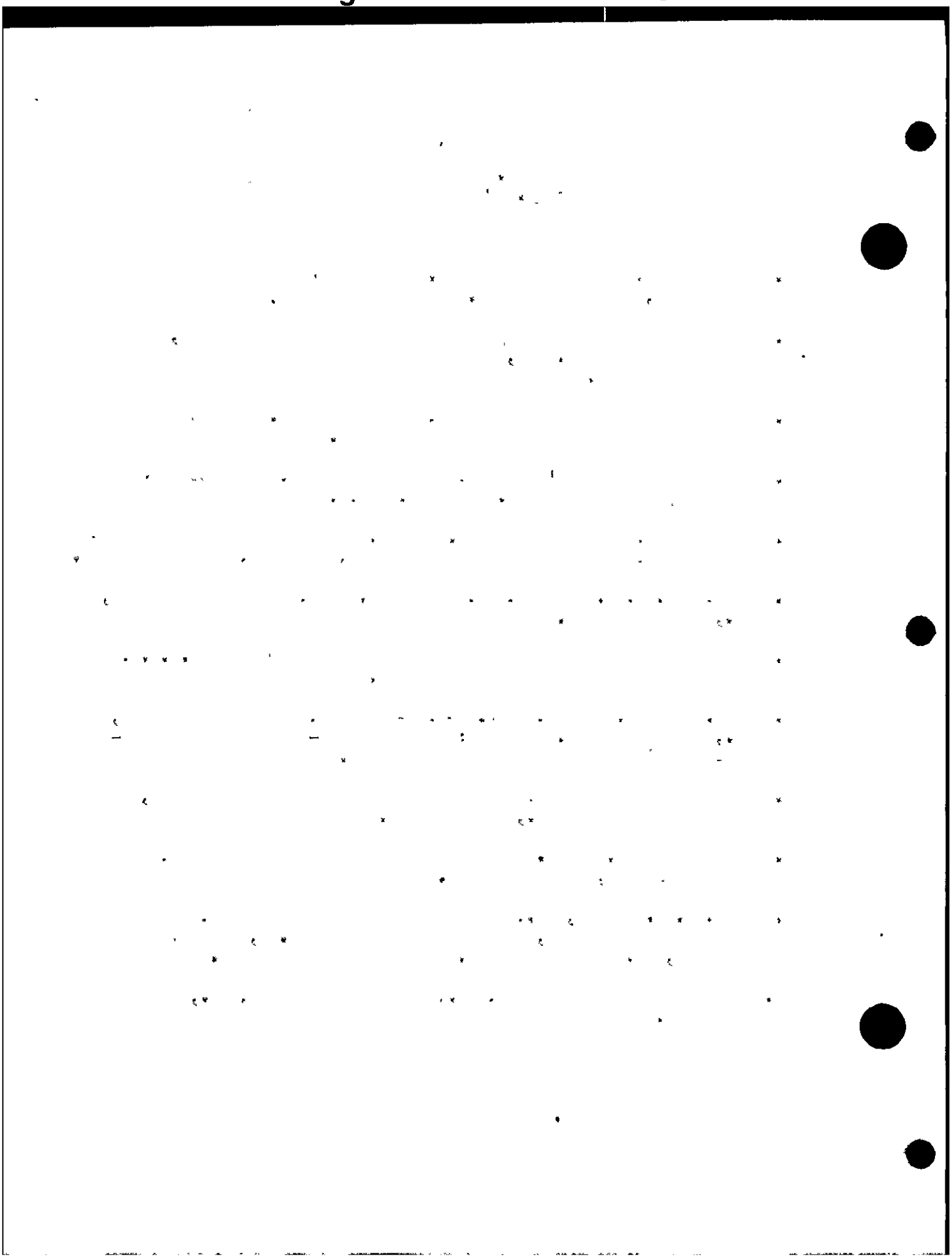
10. TT Circular No. 8, Hq. Air Corps Technical Training Command, Chanute Field, Illinois, 13 August 1941.

11. Capt. E. R. Turner, Jr., Shipping and Receiving Officer, Shipping and Receiving Section, Basic Training Center No. 1, AAFTTC, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 14 August 1943. Subject: Post History.

12. Recruit Training Schedule, Hq., Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 5 October 1940 [?].

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

13. Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1, War Department, Washington, 20 December 1940. Air Corps Mobilization Training Program For Air Corps Squadrons at Unit Training Centers, For Air Corps Recruit Reception Centers and For Enlisted Replacement Centers.

14. Air Corps Replacement Training Center (Technician) Jefferson Barracks, Mo., Disciplinary and Basic Training, Four-Week Course, Revised 1 March 1941.

15. Hq., Jefferson Barracks, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., Twelve-Week Training Schedule, 3 September 1941 [?].

16. Hq., Air Corps Technical Training Command, Office of the Commanding General, Chanute Field, Illinois, 15 August 1941. Subject: Air Corps Technical Training Command, Training Directive 1941-1942. File no. 353.

17. Training Memorandum Number 2, Hq., Jefferson Barracks, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 3 September 1941.

18. Training Memorandum No. 17, Hq., Jefferson Barracks, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 25 November 1941.

19. Hq., Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 2 July 1942. Subject: Air Forces Technical Training Command Training Directive, Fiscal Year 1943. File no. 353.

20. Lt. Col. J. P. McConnel, Deputy Chief of Staff, Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 25 October 1942. Subject: Reorganization of Technical Schools and Basic Training Centers. File no. 320.2.

21. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 5 November 1942. Subject: Tables of Organization.

22. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Asst. Chief of Air Staff, Tng. [Hq., AAF], 1 October 1943. Subject: Basic Training Instruction.

23. Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 18 October 1943. Subject: Basic Training Instruction. File no. 353 [Basic].

24. Telephone Conversation, Col. [Clinton W.] Howard [Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 22 July 1942. Subject: Shortage of Permanent Party at Atlantic City.

25. [Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth, Texas], 5 January 1944. Subject: Definitions of Personnel for Reporting Purposes.

26. Col. C. W. Howard, Chief of Staff, Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 4 August 1942. Subject: Flow of Recruits to AAFTTC Replacement Training Centers. Three indorsements. File no. 354.311.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

27. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 1 November 1942. Subject: Flow of Recruits to Basic Training Centers.

28. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 31 January 1943. Subject: Flow of Recruits into Basic Training Centers. File no. 354.3.

29. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 23 January 1943. Subject: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants. Also all indorsements and certain related correspondence thereto.

30. [Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth, Texas], 17 September 1943. Subject: Responsibility for General Orientation, Indoctrination, and Motivation of Enlisted Men. File no. 352.11.

31. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 30 December 1942. Subject: Lengthening of Recruit Basic Training. File no. 341.

32. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 7 January 1943. Subject: Extension of Recruit Training, and attached documents.

33. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 20 February 1943. Subject: Training of Recruits. File no. 353.

34. TWX, C-2184, Weaver, CG, AAFTTC to CG, 1st Dist., AAFTTC, Greensboro, N. C., 2 March 1943.

35. TWX, C-2542, Weaver to CG, 1st Dist., AAFTTC, Greensboro, N. C., 30 April 1943.

36. TWX, 19G 432W, Yount, AAFTC to CG, AAF Eastern Tech. Tng. Command, N. C., 27 August 1943.

37. TC Memo 50-27-10, Military Training, Basic Training Center Program, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 13 December 1943.

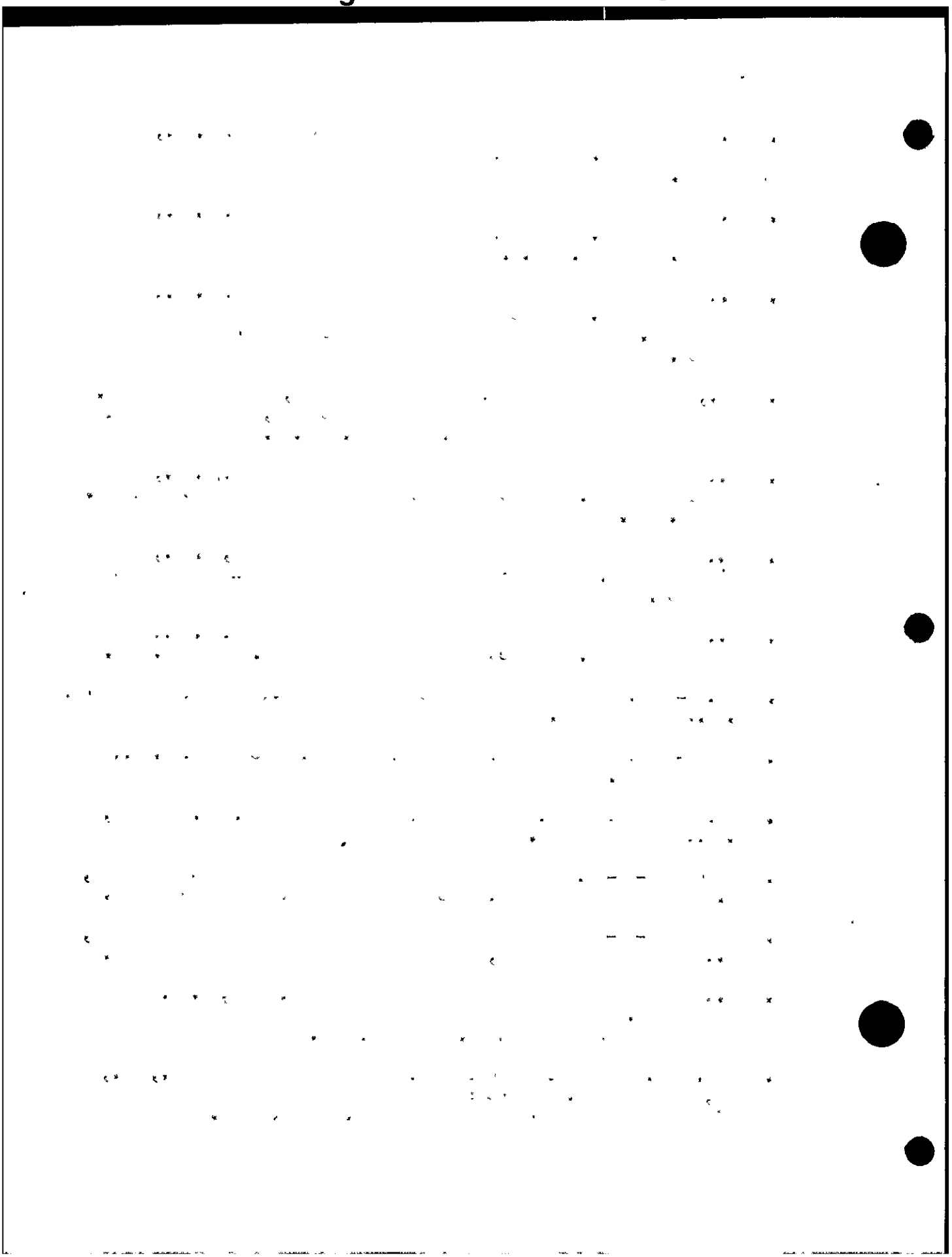
38. TC Memo 50-27-10, Military Training, Basic Training Center Program, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 29 February 1944.

39. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 9 July 1943. Subject: Air Forces Training Command Training Directive, Fiscal Year 1944. File no. 353.

40. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Asst. Chief of Air Staff, Tng., Hq., AAF, 11 June 1943. Subject: Minimum Basic Training Requirements for Army Air Forces Personnel For Assignment Overseas.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

41. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Asst. Chief of Air Staff, Tng., Hq., AAF, 11 September 1943. Subject: Minimum Basic Training Requirements for Army Air Forces Personnel for Assignment Overseas.

42. AAF Ltr. 50-13, Hq., AAF, 16 February 1944. Subject: Minimum Basic Training Requirements for AAF Personnel for Assignment Overseas.

43. AAF Ltr. 50-18, Hq., AAF, 11 April 1944. Subject: Minimum Military Training Requirements for AAF Enlisted Personnel.

44. AAF Ltr. 50-18A, Hq., AAF, 5 May 1944. Subject: Minimum Military Training Requirements for AAF Enlisted Personnel.

45. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Asst. Chief of Air Staff, Tng., Hq., AAF, 12 July 1943. Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program, and inclosure.

46. Det. Hq., Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 24 July 1943. Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program, and inclosure. File no. 353.

47. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Asst. Chief of Air Staff, Tng., Hq., AAF, 8 September 1943. Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program.

48. Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 30 September 1943. Subject: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program, and inclosure. File no. 355 Tng.

49. Proposed Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1, Mobilization Training Program for Army Air Forces Basic Training Centers, War Department, 2 December 1943.

50. Hq., AAF Central Technical Training Command, 455 Lake Ave., St. Louis 8, Mo., 6 February 1944. Subject: Basic Training Program. File no. 353.

51. TC Memo 50-27-10A, Military Training, Basic Training Center Program, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 6 May 1944.

52. AAF Training Standard 80-1, Basic Non-specialist Training, Hq., AAF, 28 September 1943.

53. AAF Training Standard 80-1, Basic (SSN No. 521), Hq., AAF, 17 January 1944.

54. AAF Training Standard 80-1, Basic (SSN No. 521), Hq., AAF, 10 April 1944.

55. Table Basic Training Schedules, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 25 November 1941-29 February 1944, reproduced from History of Jefferson Barracks, 8 July 1943-29 February 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

56. [Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 4 January 1943. Subject: Change in Type of Recruit Instruction in Basic Training Centers, AAFTTC. File no. 352.11.

57. [Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 19 March 1943. Subject: Individual Training Card. File no. 353.

58. Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver, Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 24 May 1943. Subject: Qualification in Small Arms Firing. File no. 353.

59. TWX, U-384, Weaver, CG, AAFTTC to CG, 1st Dist., AAFTTC, Greensboro, N. C., 2 June 1943.

60. TC Memo 50-27-13, Military Training, Small Arms Firing, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 7 May 1944.

61. TWX, Martin, CG, 2d Dist., AAFTTC to Commanding General, TS, AAFTTC, Chanute Field, Ill., 1 June 1943.

62. TC Memo 50-26-4, Training, Ground Training--Defense Against Chemical Attack for Basic Training Centers, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 3 January 1944.

63. TC Memo 50-21-1, Training, Physical Fitness, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth, Texas, 25 August 1943.

64. TC Memo 50-21-3, Training, Physical Fitness, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth, Texas, 8 September 1943.

65. TC Memo 50-21-3A, Training, Physical Training, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth, Texas, 9 November 1943.

66. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 12 January 1943. Subject: Recruit Training in Guard Duty. File no. 353.5.

67. [Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 7 June 1943. Subject: Establishment of Special Training Units at Basic Training Centers for Non-Usable Army Air Forces Enlisted Personnel. File no. 352.01.

68. Hq., 5th Dist., AAF Technical Training Command, Miami Beach, Florida, 25 June 1943. Subject: Continuance of Local Special Training Units at BTC's In Accordance with Existing Regulations. File no. 353.

69. [Det. Hq., AAF Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 14 July 1943. Subject: Continuance of Local Special Training Units. . . . File no. 352.01.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

70. Brig. Gen. Early E. W. Duncan, Hq., Lincoln Army Air Field, Lincoln 1, Neb., 7 April 1944. Subject: Transmittal of Special Training Unit Records, and Inclosure 1.

71. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Asst. Chief of Air Staff, Tng., Hq., AAF, 31 May 1943. Subject: Basic Training of Enlisted Men.

72. Extract from Complete Report, Lt. Col. C. L. Brownell, Director of Physical Fitness and Special Service [Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 18 July 1943. Subject: Conference Special Service Officers, Baltimore, Maryland, January 12 to 16, 1943.

73. Briefed Report, Lt. Col. C. L. Brownell, Director of Physical Fitness and Special Service [Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 18 January 1943. Subject: Conference Special Service Officers, Baltimore, Maryland, January 12 to 16, 1943.

74. TC Memo 42-1, Special Service, Organization and Activities, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 15 November 1943.

75. TC Memo 42-3, Special Service, War Orientation Program, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 24 November 1943.

76. TC Memo 34-3B, Special Services, War Orientation Program . . ., Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 12 May 1944.

77. Interview with Captain P. M. Hannan, Post Chaplain, AAFTC No. 1, 22 May 1944.

78. Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver, Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 25 March 1943. Subject: Discipline. File no. 250.

79. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Asst. Chief of Air Staff, Tng., Hq., AAF, 2 April 1943. Subject: Army Air Force Standards.

80. Life of the Trainee, Excerpt from History of Keesler Field . . ., 8 July 1943-31 December 1943.

81. Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver, Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 22 July 1942. Subject: Policy Letter No. 18--Cadence Count in Drill. File no. 008.

82. [Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 26 January 1943. Subject: Music Program in the AAFTTC, and inclosure. File no. 007.

83. Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 31 March 1943. Subject: Recommended Program for Enlisted Men's Singing Unit. File no. 007.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

84. TC Memo 42-5, Special Service, Military Singing, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 30 December 1943.

85. Brig. Gen. T. J. Hanley, Jr., Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, Hq., AAF, 20 May 1943. Subject: Training and Morale of Arms and Service Units with the Army Air Forces.

86. [Hq., AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C.], 13 July 1943. Subject: Training and Morale of Arms and Service Units with the Army Air Forces. File no. 353.

87. Brig. Gen. L. A. Lawson, Hq., AAF Training Center No. 1, Miami Beach, Fla., 20 January 1944. Subject: Eliminated Pre-Flight Aviation Cadet Applicants.

88. Maj. Gen. W. R. Weaver, Commanding General, AAF Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N. C., 25 March 1943. Subject: Discipline. File no. AG 250.

89. Report of Committee on Training of Ground Personnel for the Army Air Forces to the Commanding General, Army Air Forces, 19 April 1943.

90. TC Memo 50-27-10, Military Training, Basic Training Center Program, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 9 November 1944.

91. Maj. Gen. J. A. Ulio, The Adjutant General, Washington, D. C., 15 March 1943. Subject: Basic Training of Air Force Enlisted Men, and indorsements. File no. AG 353 (1-8-43) OB-S-C-M.

92. Hq., AAF, 5 April 1943. Subject: Minimum requirements for firing of individual small arms and crew-served weapons by Army Air Forces personnel prior to departure for staging area. File no. AAF 353.14.

93. Brig. Gen. Robert W. Harper, Asst. Chief of Air Staff, Tng., Hq., AAF, 16 June 1943. Subject: Small Arms Firing.

94. TC Memo 50-27-2, Military Training, Pre-Gunnery Training Program for Career Aerial Gunners in Basic Training Centers, Hq., AAF Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas, 28 August 1944.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

I N D E X

A

A-3 Div., AFTRC Hq., 37
AAF Headquarters, 34, 37, 51, 55, 67, 77-78, 83-84, 87, 93-95, 103, 109, 115, 137
AAF Training Center No. 1, 35, 88
  CG, 141
AC/AS A-3, 76. See also AC/AS Training.
AC/AS Training, 37, 126
"Action Overhead" demonstration, 103
Adjutant General, The, 2, 67, 78
AGO Form 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card), 20, 68-69
Air Corps Replacement Training Center (Technician), 9
Air Corps Technical School, 5, 9-10, 18
Air Corps Technical Training Comd., 9-10. See also TTC.
Air Forces Technical Training Comd. (AFTTC). See TTC.
Air Inspectors, 93
Air Service, 1-2, 20, 27, 147
Air Staff, 76-77
  Deputy Chief of, 140
Amarillo Army Air Field, Texas, 32-33, 39, 47, 56, 62, 72, 143-44
Anderson, Capt. C. M., 17
Arms and Services with the Army Air Forces (AS/AAF), 65-66, 87, 140, 147
Army Alpha Test, 20
Army Board on Revision of Training Methods, 28
Army Emergency Relief, 134
Army General Classification Test (AGCT), 20, 61, 68-69, 137, 140
Army Ground Forces, 55-56, 78, 141
Army Mathematics Test, 20
Army Regulations, 3, 15, 51
  AR 600-10, 136
  AR 615-28, 107, 109
  AR 615-30, 109
Army Service Forces, 55-56, 78, 141
Arnold, Lt. Gen. H. H., 6, 16, 65
Articles of War, 3, 8, 19, 68, 79, 92
Athletic and Recreation Office, BTC No. 1, 26
Atlantic City, N. J., 31-33, 44, 52, 55, 57, 60, 93, 102-04, 109, 119-21, 124, 130-32

B

"Barn Yard Scene," 117
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 1. See Jefferson Barracks.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 2, 9, 33, 35, 51, 55, 80-81, 86, 99, 105, 109, 118, 124. See also Keesler.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 3, 9, 33, 35, 47, 51, 62, 81, 90, 109-10, 118, 143. See also Sheppard.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 4, 35-36, 41, 55, 57-58, 63, 66, 71, 80, 107-08, 132. See also Miami Beach.
  Director of Training, 41, 80. See also S-3.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 5, 35, 100, 123. See also Kearns.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 6, 35, 44. See also Lincoln; St. Petersburg.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 7, 33, 35-36, 44, 52, 55, 57, 59, 67, 109, 124, 126-28, 139. See also Atlantic City.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 8, 33, 35, 45, 71, 86, 105, 134-35. See also Buckley; Fresno.
Asst. Dir. of Training (Basic Training Div.), 46
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 9, 35, 44, 47, 52, 57-58, 61, 108, 120, 128-29, 132, 134. See also Miami Beach.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 10, 35, 45, 55, 60, 62, 86, 104, 121, 132, 136, 139. See also Greensboro.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 11, 33, 35. See also Gulfport; Seymour Johnson.
Basic Training Center (BTC) No. 12, 33, 35, 47, 56, 61-62, 109-10. See also Amarillo.
Military Training Dept., 61
Basic Training Chart, 85
Basic Training Record Card, 85
Basic Training Sec., TTC, 34
Biloxi, Miss., 27
Booklets:
Dear Rookie, 71
Fighting on Guadalcanal, 82
Life in Our Army, 109
Sgt. Fang and Pvt. B. Fuddle, 103
"A Bouquet from the Commanding Officer," 127
Borum, Brig. Gen. F. S., 54
Bossidy, Lt. Col. J. N., 37
Brownell, Lt. Col. C. L., 96, 98-99
Buckley Field, Colo., 32-33, 39, 45, 101, 116, 136, 144

C

Carter, Maj. M. I., 13
Cavalry, 4
Central Troop School, 56, 61, 63
Chanute Field, Ill., 2, 5, 9, 13, 20
Chaplain's Dept., BTC No. 1, 26
Chemical Warfare Sec., BTC No. 9, 91
Chemical Warfare Service, 102-03
Civil Aeronautics Administration War Training Service Program (CAA/WTS), 142
Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC), 52
Coast Artillery, 4
Convention Hall, 104

D

Deputy Chief of Staff, AFTTC, 114
Deputy Chief of Staff, WD, 93

E

VIII Corps Area Headquarters, 2
Eastern Technical Training Comd. (ETTC), 141
Eldien, Lt. R. W., 15
Engineers, Corps of, 4
English language, 106, 108-09, 132

F

1st District, TTC, 34, 36
4th District, TTC, 135
5th District, TTC, 36
Fechet, Lt. Col. J. E., 2
Field Artillery, 4
Films:
"Articles of War," 92
"Battle of Britain," 115
"Divide and Conquer," 115
"Kill or Be Killed," 99
"Military Courtesy and Customs of the Service," 92
"The Nazis Strike," 115
"Organization of the Army," 92
"Personal Hygiene," 92
"Prelude to War," 115
"Sex Hygiene," 92
"Swim and Live," 99
"Why We Fight," 115, 117, 148

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Flamingo Park Bandshell, 132
Florida, 48
Flying Training Comd., 37, 49, 65, 121
Fort Riley, Kans., 56
Fort Worth, Texas, 37, 67, 83
French and Indian War, 82
Fresno, Calif., 31-33, 45, 48, 55, 89, 134-35

G

G-3 Div., TTC, 34
"G. I. Roxies," 92
Garrison School, 56
"Gas Alert Days," 102
General Headquarters Air Force (GHQ AF), 3
General Mess, the, 57
Glassburn, Col. R. P., 36, 44
Goldsboro, N. C., 31
Greensboro, N. C., 31, 33, 139
Gulfport Field, Miss., 32, 86, 136, 138

H

Hanley, Brig. Gen. T. J., Jr., 140
Hannon, Chaplain P. M., 132, 136
Harper, Brig. Gen. R. W., 126
Hill, Lt. Col. J. W., 70
Householder, Col. E. R., 44

I

Individual Training, Directorate of, 76
Infantry, 2, 4
Infantry Mobilization Training Program No. 7-2, 80

J

Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 9-24, 26, 28-29, 31, 35, 39-40, 51-52, 56, 60, 62-63, 72, 80-81, 87, 89, 91-92, 103-04, 106, 118, 122-24, 130, 132-34, 136-38
S-3, 88
Judge Advocate (Staff), 134

K

Kearns, Utah, 31, 33, 100, 121, 135
Keesler Field, Miss., 9-12, 14, 21-26, 28, 31, 33, 39, 51, 89, 104, 110, 116, 121, 124, 129, 132-33, 135
Special Training Unit, 110
Kelly Field, 2
Knollwood, N. C., 67, 131

L

Lawson, Brig. Gen. L. A., 141
Lectures, 116-17:
"American Military Policy"
"The American Soldier, His Attitude and Spirit"
"The Citizen and His Place in the Government"
"The Constitution of the United States"
"Labor and Industry After the War"
"Lessons From France"
"Post-War World Relations in the Light of History"
"The Relation of the Citizen to His Government in Military Matters"
Lincoln Army Air Field, 32, 110
Lowry Field, 34

Mc

McBee Selector Unit, 20
McDaniel, Maj. W. G., 47
McNarney, Lt. Gen. J. T., 93

M

Manual of Arms, 19
Marine Corps, Commandant of the, 82
Marshall, Gen. G. C., 8, 10
Maxwell Field, 16
Mechanical Aptitude Test, 68
Mental Hygiene Clinic, 124-25

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Mental Hygiene Consultation Service, 125
Miami Area, 114
Miami Beach, Fla., 31, 41, 44, 47, 52-55, 57, 61, 64, 66, 92-93, 99, 103, 105, 113, 117, 119-20, 122, 128, 130-33, 136
"Miami Beach Plan," 32
Mississippi, 26
Mobilization Regulations No. 3-1, 6, 25
Mobilization Training Program No. 1-1, 7, 17-18, 28, 83-84
Moffett Field, 16
Morale Board, Air Corps, 25, 28-29
Morale Office, BTC No. 1, 26

N

National Guard officers, 52
National Service Life Insurance, 68
Negro trainees, 136-39
Neuro-psychiatric Service, 124-25
New Jersey, 48

O

Office of Chief of Air Corps (OCAC), 5, 16, 136
Officer Candidate School (OCS), 54, 61, 64, 99
Officers Training School, 55
Overseas Replacement Training Center, 81

P

Peabody, Brig. Gen. Hume, 54
Personnel, Directorate of, 76
Physical Fitness Sec., TTC, Director of, 96, 114
Physical Fitness and Special Services, Director of, TTC, 131
Physical Training Guide, 97, 131
Pine Tree Bandshell, 132
Provost Marshal's Office, 124
Public Relations Officer, Miami Area, 113-14

R

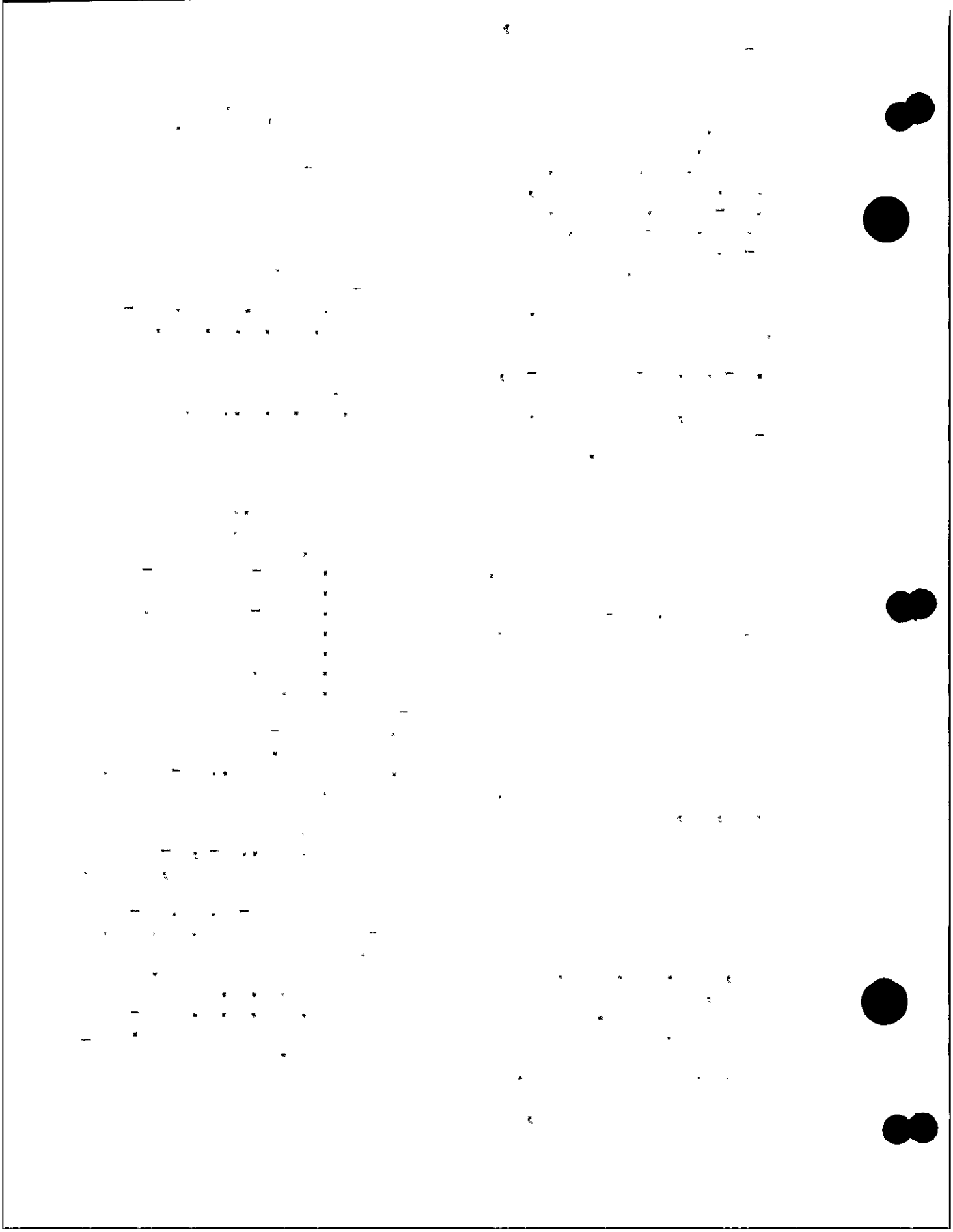
Randolph Field, 16
"Ray-O-Lite" guns, 93
Red Cross, BTC No. 1, 26, 134-35
Reeder, Lt. Col. R. P., Jr., 82
Reserve Officers, 52, 55
Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC), 11
Roberts, Col. L. L., 36, 52

S

6th Infantry Regt., 9
75th Training Wing, 35
S-3, 38, 40, 147
  BTC No. 1, 13-14, 22, 40-41
  BTC No. 3, 91
  BTC No. 4, 41-43, 57, 63, 107
  BTC No. 7, 44
  BTC No. 8, 46
  BTC No. 9, 44, 57
  BTC No. 10, 45
S-4, 38
St. Louis, 137-38
St. Paul, Minn., 1
St. Petersburg, Fla., 31-32, 44, 48, 119, 121
Salt Lake City, 33
San Antonio, Texas, 1
Scott Field, Ill., 5-6, 9-10
Seymour Johnson Field, 31, 33, 35, 121
Sheppard Field, 9-12, 14, 22-25, 27-28, 31, 33-34, 39, 62, 116, 130, 135, 144
Shipping and Receiving Sec., 14
Siemens, Capt. I. G., 15
Sneed, Brig. Gen. A. L., 143-45
Soldier's Qualification Card. See AGO Form 20.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Songs, 132:
"Air Corps Song"
"Alouette"
"British Flyers' Ballad" (Six Pence Song)
"A Grand Old Flag"
"Roll Out the Barrel"
"Working on the Railroad"
"You Are My Sunshine"
South Pacific, 99
Special Projects Sec., 37
Special Service Div., AAF, 114
Special Service Div., SOS, 114
Special Service officers, 114, 132
Special Service sections, 116
Springfield guns, 93
Strateneyer, Maj. Gen. G. E., 75
Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling, 84-85
Sullivan, Maj. D. C., Chaplain, 135
Supreme Court of N. J., 124
Sylvan Springs, 26

T

2 RA Card, 20
Technical Manual 21-250, 89
Technical Training Comd. (TTC)
Headquarters, passim
Districts, 53. See also by number.
Tommy guns, 100
Trade Test Centers, Air Service, 20
Training Aids Sec., BTC No. 3, 91
Training Comd. Headquarters, 37, 39-40, 46-47, 49, 62, 67, 71, 78, 83, 85-87, 94-95, 97, 101, 104, 115-16, 131, 144
Training Memorandum No. 2, 19
Training and Operations, Deputy for, AFTRC, 39-40
Training and Operations Group, Chief of, 2

U

United Service Organizations (USO), 132

V

V (V for Victory) Squadron, 108
Vandegrift, Maj. Gen. A. A., 82

W

War Dept. Gen. Order No. 7, 3, 27, 147
War Organization & Movement, Directorate, 82
War Orientation Program, 116
Washington, D. C., 37, 67. See also AAF Hq.
Weaver, General, 32, 53-54, 75-77, 90, 126, 131
Western Technical Training Command (WTTC), 111, 117-18
CG, 143
"Why We Fight," film series, 115, 117, 148
World War I, 1, 20, 27, 131, 147

Y

Yount, Lt. Gen. B. K., 144

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

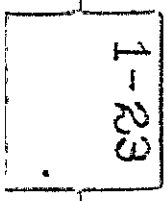
D O C U M E N T S

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

COPY

WAR DEPARTMENT
Office of the Chief of the Air Corps
Washington

November 13, 1939.

PERSONNEL ORDERS)
NO. 265)

EXTRACT

8. A Board of officers is appointed to meet at the call of the president thereof in the Office Chief of Air Corps at 9:30 A.M. November 15, 1939, for the purpose of making a study and submitting a plan to the Chief of the Air Corps in order to effect standardization of policies and methods employed to build up morale among Air Corps enlisted troops and to increase recreational facilities available to them:

Detail for the Board

Colonel Jacob W. S. Wuest, Air Corps,	GHQ Air Force, Langley Field, Virginia
Colonel John F. Curry, Air Corps,	Hamilton Field, California
Colonel Lewis H. Brereton, Air Corps,	Barksdale Field, Louisiana
Colonel Davenport Johnson, Air Corps,	Chanute Field, Rantoul, Illinois
Colonel Edwin B. Lyon, Air Corps,	Randolph Field, Texas
Lt. Col. Asa N. Duncan, Air Corps	Office Chief of Air Corps, Washington, D. C.

By order of the Chief of the Air Corps:

Ira C. Eaker,
Lt. Col., Air Corps,
Executive.

OFFICIAL:

O. O. Fiorgarth,
Major, Air Corps,
Asst. Chief, Personnel Division.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
Howard D. Williams,
CWO, USA.

1

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

PROCEEDINGS OF

"THE MORALE BOARD"

appointed by paragraph 8, Personnel Orders No. 266,
Office, Chief of the Air Corps, dated
November 13, 1939.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

Howard D. Williams
C.O., USA.

2

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

1. The board met in the Office, Chief of the Air Corps, Washington, D. C., in compliance with the attached orders, at 9:30 A.M., November 15, 1939.

2. After an address by the Chief of the Air Corps explaining the ground to be covered, the board proceeded to the consideration of these requirements.

3. The board made a study of the question of the present recruit situation and deliberated upon the factors involved in setting up an effective, uniform method of handling recruits at Air Corps stations. As a result of this study, the board is of the opinion that these factors include:

a. Measures to create and maintain a high state of morale.

b. A well rounded-out program for the initial training of recruits, which will have as its objective not only the usual one of perfecting this training and instruction within the limits of the period allowed, but also of developing at the start a consciousness of the principles of leadership.

c. Considerations to provide adequate and proper recreation for recruits during the formative period of their careers.

4. The conclusions resulting fro this deliberation are covered in Part I of this report.

5. Part II of this report discusses the measures deemed advisable for the formulation of a general plan for recreation, morale, and soldier welfare at Air Corps stations.

6. The board realizes that each Air Corps station has its own peculiar problems with respect to these matters, and its suggestions are, therefore, of an advisory nature which may be adapted in whole or in part to any station, having due regard for the conditions under which it operates.

PART I

1. Inasmuch as there is a close connection between the general problemof recreation, morale and welfare, and the initial training of recruits, the board has considered it advisable to include these matters in the same report.

2. The recruits now being received are of a superior type who should be looked upon as potential leaders in the lower grades. Every effort should therefore be made to conduct their training with

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

the latter fact in mind. The inculcation of initiative, of prompt and unswerving obedience to command, of self-reliance, and of pride of service should be constantly stressed in their training. To secure these results, a high state of morale arising from enthusiasm for their new career is essential. Their ambition to succeed in this career and thereby make themselves valuable members of the service should be encouraged by creating opportunities for them to develop whatever capabilities they possess.

3. The board recommends consideration be given at each station to the following in connection with the initial period of recruit training:

a. That all initial recruit training be centralized and kept under constant supervision of the station commander.

b. That, as far as is practicable, a permanent training cadre of adequate strength and of high quality be provided.

c. That the program of initial recruit training cover a minimum period of from four to six weeks, so designed that the development of the essentials of discipline and leadership be commenced immediately and continued throughout the entire period of training.

Insistence upon precision and smartness of execution in close order drill provides an invaluable means of securing prompt obedience and physical control. Meticulous performance of guard and similar duties fosters a sense of responsibility, and the assignment of recruits to command functions develops self-reliance and leadership.

Familiarity with the use of small arms should form an essential part of the recruit training.

The recruit receives his most lasting impressions from the acts and omissions of his seniors. The older soldiers are his models; he looks to them for his cue in all things. He does not aspire to the perfection of his officers but is quick to discover their deficiencies and these are inexplicable to him.

It is necessary, therefore that the older men with whom he is later thrown into contact be impressed with these facts so that they may not nullify the effect of the efforts spent upon the recruit.

d. That during the period of initial recruit training, recruits be isolated from the rest of the command. They should be marked with a distinctive portion of the uniform so that they may be readily recognized as recruits.

e. That during the period of initial training recruits be formed in separate companies, platoons, or similar subdivisions whenever practicable so that a spirit of competition may be created in their drills, in their inspections, in the appearance of their barracks, and in their mass games, athletics, and so forth. Recognition of success

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

should be shownby the granting of special honors to the successful unit or individual.

f. That daily visits be made to the recruit area by the station commander, or his representative, who should also participate in their reviews and inspect their guard, their barracks and their messes, to make apparent his personal interest in their progress and well-being. Such interest should be extended also to the social and athletic activities provided for recruits.

g. That particular attention be paid to see that the work day of the recruit is fully occupied with planned training, athletics and instruction. Care should be taken, however to avoid fatiguing drills and monotonous tasks.

h. That special measures be taken to provide within the limits of the post a well directed program of recreation during off duty hours so that he may find in it a release from tendencies that lower his enthusiasm or morale.

i. It should not be overlooked that the type of recruit now being received is still immature and has strong home ties. Time and facilities should be given him for letter-writing, within surroundings, if practicable, which are distinct from his barrack life. The solution of his personal problems frequently requires advice, which he hesitates to request of his instructors or companions. The presence of a trained welfare worker upon the post or a hostess, is an excellent means for furnishing such assistance. Recruits should be informed of the fact that the services of the post chaplain are available in such matters.

4. Recruit Morale. The majorityof the present recruits enter the army because of their desire to become technical aircraft men. They have been led to believe that the Air Corps offers them careers, and that they will receive training in one or other of the categories of aircraft mechanic.

5. Under the present policy only those who pass the Alpha test are acceptable for training at our Technical Schools, but this test eliminates approximately fifty per cent of those who take it.

6. Unless something is done to fulfill our implied promise to these men who have failed in this test and unless technical training is promptly commenced in the case of those who are awaiting assignment to schools, there will result widespread dissatisfaction within the Air Corps and we will be duly discredited from without. It is therefore recommended that steps be taken to effect the following:

a. That instead of continuing the present policy of determining a man's eligibility for training at our Technical Schools by a single application of the Alpha test,that this test be given every three months to all men who have failed to qualify on first tests, and who desire reexamination.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

b. That enlisted men who fail to pass this test be given to understand that such failure in itself does not bar them from instruction in the trade in which they are interested, provided they show the necessary desire and and aptitude therefor; that opportunity for such training will be afforded through practical work within the unit, and that correspondence courses or courses in post schools will be made available to men who desire them.

Effort should be made at each station, by using the facilities at hand, to provide such training.

c. That, if funds can be made available, $100,000.00 be allotted for the training of selected men who desire to take these courses; such courses to be supervised by the unit commander concerned.

d. That the International Correspondence Schools be approached on the question of reducing the present flat rate made to the army for courses conducted by them.

7. It is believed that the above provisions will result in maintaining a high state of morale, particularly among those men who believe their ambitions have been frustrated as a result of their failure in the Alpha test.

PART II

1. Morale, Recreation and Welfare. Several points having a direct bearing on morale have been discussed above and will not be repeated here. The following additional subjects and suggestions should be given careful consideration:

a. Grades and Ratings. The "old" enlisted menof the Air Corps (those in service prior to the start of the expansion program) will receive long awaited and deserved promotions. Additonal vacancies are being provided to the extent that every "old" enlisted man, if qualified, can be made a private, first class; specialist, fourth class, or higher. Every sergeant, corporal and over seven hundred privates, first class, if qualified, can be promoted to the grade of staff sergeant. This will probably not be accomplished though, unless station commanders prepare and follow, for the expansion program only, a single promotion list (station) of enlisted men eligible for promotion to the grade of staff sergeant, and where practicable, the same procedure obtain in promotion to the grade of sergeant. A great many additional air mechanic vacancies will also be available, a large numberof which, as well as ratings, will go to recruits. It is most important that all grades, ratings and air mechanic vacancies be filled by June 30, 1940, and that greatest care be taken that an equitable plan of promotion be followed. An additional thousand grades (first and second) were filled on November 10, 1939, and the remainder will probably be made available on February 1, 1940, the date on which it is planned the remaining new units will be activated. It is recommended that in filling air mechanic vacancies, the present requirement of one year's service be not changed.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Substantial increase in allocations of flying pay has already been made this fiscal year and further increases will be made before June 30, 1940.

b. Flying Cadet Potentialities. A study of the situation leads the board to believe that not more than six hundred of the 25,000 recruits can be qualified to take the flying cadet course.

Recommendations. It is recommended

(1) That, for the classes of flying cadets entering about April 1, 1940, and May 15, 1940, not to exceed three hundred vacancies in each be reserved for enlisted men of the Air Corps.

(2) That the Chief of the Air Corps request The Adjutant General to change the present priority by allowing first priority to any enlisted man for these two classes without reference to length of service.

(3) That the decision be immediately broadcast to all Air Corps troops.

c. Priority Lists. The board suggests, also, the formation of organizational tentative priority lists of enlisted men qualified to attend the Technical Schools.

d. Development of Competitive Spirit. The development of the individual soldier in athletics should be stressed as well as mass athletics; intra-mural and, where practicable, inter-mural athletics should receive the hearty support of all station and unit commanders. Seasonal athletics should be encouraged to the utmost.

e. The board feels that adequate post exchanges, post theatres, enlisted men's service clubs, chapels and gymnasiums are necessities in the maintenance of the proper morale and where available should be used to the maximum. Where such facilities are not available, they should be improvised.

The United States Army Motion Picture Services state that where no motion picture facilities exist they will, if possible, equip hangars or other suitable buildings for giving pictures.

It is recommended that those stations having no motion picture facilities immediately make arrangements with the United States Army Motion Picture Services to provide such facilities.

f. Athletic facilities, such as for baseball, basketball, tennis, squash, handball, soccer, small arms ranges and, if some cases, swimming pools and golf courses, must and can be provided and their use to the fullest extent encouraged. The cost of the construction of some of these facilities is primarily for labor which constitutes an ideal W. P. A. project.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

g. Use of Government Motor Transportation. It is suggested that the Chief of the Air Corps make recommendations to The Adjutant General whereby the use of motor transportation be extended so that it may be used for recreational purposes for enlisted men.

h. It is further suggested that letters be written to the national headquarters of the Y. M. C. A., 347 Madison Avenue, New York City, and to Mr. W. J. McGinley, Secretary, Knights of Columbus, New Haven, Connecticut, requesting such assistance to stations as they may be able to render; such aid to include, if practicable, the furnishing of socia and athletic directors and Y. M. C. A. huts.

i. Recreational Departments. The board is firmly of the opinion that in order for morale and recreational facilities to function properly, post recreational departments should be established. An excellent example of such a department is attached hereto and marked Exhibit "A." The board recommends the adoption of a similar plan on all Air Corps stations, based upon local conditions.

j. It is suggested that station commanders use every practicable means to improvise suitable gymnasiums, post exchanges, service clubs, motion picture theatres and similar recreational facilities where same are not available. It is further recommended that consideration be given to placing the construction of post gymnasiums in a high priority in future building programs.

k. Funds. A method adopted by one of our largest Air Corps stations in securing operating funds for morale and recreational purposes, together with the budget covering expenditures, is attached and marked Exhibit "B." It is realized that other forms of procedure may be followed, but the above method, which has received a great amount of detailed study and thought, is presented as a suggestion of what can be done.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

7. The board adjourned, sine die, at 12:30 P.M., November 17,1939.

Jacob M. S. Quest,
Colonel, Air Corps,
President.

Asa L. Duncan,
Lt. Col., Air Corps,
Recorder.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

War Department
Office of the Chief of Air Corps (3)
Washington

August 23, 1940.

SUBJECT: Utilization of Army Posts by the Air Corps.

TO: Commandant, Air Corps Technical School,
Chanute Field, Rantoul, Ill.

1. The Adjutant General has issued orders making Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, available to the Air Corps. It is to be used for housing recruits, and will be operated under the control of the Commanding Officer of the Air Corps Technical School at Scott Field. However, it has not been made an exempted station, and therefore is under the Commanding General of the Seventh Corps Area.

2. Direct the Commanding Officer, Scott Field, to report to the Commanding General, Seventh Corps Area, and in accordance with his instructions take over Jefferson Barracks at the earliest possible date, and notify this office of the date it is turned over.

3. The officers and men to form the permanent garrison of Jefferson Barracks are to be furnished by the Commanding Officer, Scott Field, from the personnel of his command. In this connection, 35 Reserve officers of other branches are being ordered to Scott Field, and may be considered available for use at Jefferson Barracks as well as Scott Field.

4. It is planned to place about 3500 recruits at Jefferson Barracks at the earliest practicable date. Direct the Commanding Officer, Scott Field, to make plans accordingly, and notify this office the earliest date upon which recruits can be received at Jefferson Barracks.

By Order of the Chief of the Air Corps:

/s/ C. E. Duncan
C. E. Duncan,
Major, Air Corps,
Executive.

A TRUE COPY:
Robert J. McIntosh
ROBERT J. McINTOSH
Captain, Air Corps,
Post Historical Officer.

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

D-2 JB-21

427

[from H 2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41]

178

17

3

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

WAR DEPARTMENT
The Adjutant General's Office
Washington

AG 320.2 (1-16-41) February 21, 1941.

SUBJECT: Air Corps Replacement Centers.

TO: Chief of the Air Corps.

1. The establishment of the following Air Corps Replacement Centers is announced:

a. Air Corps Replacement Center (Technician), Jefferson Barracks, Missouri. This Replacement Center is placed under the control of the Commandant, The Air Corps Technical School, and is exempt from Corps Area Control, Jefferson Barracks, itself, will remain a non-exempt station under the control of the Seventh Corps Area Commander.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

2. Training - As prescribed by Chief of the Air Corps.

3. Organization - Such troops as may be assigned thereto by the War Department.

4. The Chief of the Air Corps will submit recommendations as to the organization, strength, and equipment of these Air Corps Replacement Centers.

By order of the Secretary of War:

/s/ S. E. Ostrander,
Adjutant General.

A True Copy:
Robert J. McIntosh
ROBERT J. McINTOSH
Captain, Air Corps
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

D-5

JB-28
430

[from H 2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

GENERAL ORDERS)
:-
NO. 14)

HQ. AIR CORPS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
20 East Archer Street, Tulsa, Oklahoma
October 14, 1941

ESTABLISHMENT OF REPLACEMENT TRAINING CENTERS

1. In compliance with instructions contained in AG 320.2 (9-24-41), MR-M-AAF, War Department, September 30, 1941, the following-named Replacement Training Centers are established at the stations indicated, effective as of September 20, 1941:

Air Corps Replacement Training Center,
(Technician) . . . . . Keesler Field, Mississippi.

Air Corps Replacement Training Center,
(Technician) . . . . . Sheppard Field, Texas.

By command of Major General LINCOLN:

/t/ LAWRENCE J. CARR
Lieutenant Colonel, Air Corps
Acting Chief of Staff

OFFICIAL:

/s/ Perry C. Ragan
/t/ PERRY C. RAGAN
Lieutenant Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION "A"

THIS IS A TRUE COPY:
John S. McLaughlin
JOHN S. McLAUGHLIN
Captain, Air Corps
Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

From HSF, 18 Jun 41-7 Dec 41,
Vol II, p. 31

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS
95th TRAINING WING
JEFFERSON BARRACKS, MO.

MEMORANDUM TO: Thomas L. Brasher, 2nd Lt. A.C. 11 August 1943

When the Air Corps took over Jefferson Barracks in September, 1940, there was only one school squadron, the 11th School Squadron from Scott Field. Shortly thereafter, the 13th School Squadron arrived. There was very little training due to the great numberof men arriving at the post. All the time was used in solving the problems of clothing, housing and equipment. Beds were borrowed from the district CCC.

In November, 1940, the 11th and 13th School Squadrons were sent back to Scott Field, as organizations, but the men were kept to form three new School Squadrons. These were the 26th, 27th, and 28th School Squadrons.

The 27th School Squadron received, processed, and clothed the men, after which they were transferred to the 28th School Squadron, for training, which covered a period of three weeks. The Commanding Officer of the 28th School Squadron was responsible for all training and there was no Post S-3, as such. After training, the men were transferred to the 26th School Squadron, which handled the shipping.

Captain Anderson, C. O. of the 28th School Squadron instituted the first training program. The training directives of this period from higher headquarters were of a general nature and the organization of the training program was left to the initiative of the post.

6

The first training program consisted largely of close

D70

166 847 181

JB

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

order drill, physical training, and required lectures, Parades were started at this time. The troops formed column platoon fronts and passed in review. This parade system continued until April, 1941, when the present squadron mass was instituted.

In April, 1941, Major M. I. Carter came from Chanute Field to be in charge of training. He organized all three squadrons into training squadrons. Each squadron was responsible for the processing, training and shipping of its men.

In November, 1940, the first NCO School was organized. The purpose of the school was to train the men to do more efficient work in their jobs.

The first Drill Instructors School was organized in August, 1941. This school was highly successful, and most of the men who really worked and showed initiative and intelligence in the school work are non commissioned officers.

From September 22, 1941 to October 31st, all permanent personnel of the training squadrons attended school for two nights each week. Subjects taught were administration, supply, military courtesy, military discipline, and related subjects.

An officers' school was organized in the summer of 1941 and covered administration, military law, courts martial, duties of the squadron C.O., duties of the adjutant, and military training.

Due to the rapid expansion of the post, we were always

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

short of personnel. In 1941 the average ratio was one drill instructor for every one hundred men.

March 1, 1942, centralized training was organized by Major Seamens, S-3. The training squadrons were administrative and housekeeping, while the training was under control. Drill Instructors were assigned to squadrons but were under central control from 8:00 A.M., to 5:00 P.M., and could be sent anywhere. I was in charge of training and had non-commissioned officers working directly under me. One non-commissioned officer was in charge of all training. There was one NCO with each provisional group in a supervisory role. And there was one with each squadron. The drill instructors were broken down accordingly.

In April, 1942 we again decentralized training and placed the responsibility for all training with the squadron C.O.

Beginning in March, 1942, details were cut down and more time was accordingly available for training. The training remained essentially the same, but was more intensified.

B. C. SWANSON
Major, A. C.
Commanding.

A True Copy
s/ Robert J. McIntosh
1st Lt. A.C.
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

[from H 2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41]

849
183

JB

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RECORD OF ENLISTED MEN RECEIVED AT
JEFFERSON BARRACKS, MO., RECEPTION CENTER
NOT INCLUDED, FROM 1 JUNE 1941 THRU 31 DECEMBER 1942

FIGURES BEFORE 1 JUNE 1941 ARE NOT AVAILABLE

(FIGURES FROM 14 JULY 1942 TO 14 OCTOBER 1942
MAY INCLUDE OVERSEAS REPLACEMENT CENTER
TRAINEES: FIGURES AFTER 14 OCTOBER 1942
DO NOT INCLUDE SUCH TRAINEES)

	RECEIVED	
June, 1941	2546	
July	4019	
August	7248	
September	5148	
October	7048	
November	4507	
December	9974	
TOTAL 1941		40,490
January, 1942	19092	
February	4770	
March	15226	
April	12467	
May	15384	
June	17729	
July	12109	
August	6985	
September	8229	
October	10663	
November	10705	
December	7183	
TOTAL 1942		140,542

(PREPARED BY POST HISTORICAL OFFICE
JEFFERSON BARRACKS, MO., FROM
INFORMATION SUBMITTED BY
POST SHIPPING AND RECEIVING OFFICE)

A TRUE COPY
Robert J. McIntosh
ROBERT J. McINTOSH
Captain, Air Corps
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

110
[from H 2d Dist,
1 Jan-39 - 7 Dec 41]

694

184

7

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

S-3 OFFICE
Jefferson Barracks, Missouri HDV/hea

12 August 1943

SUBJECT: History of S-3, Air Corps Replacement Training Center, to 7 December, 1941.

TO: Post Historical Officer, Bldg. 29, Jefferson Barracks, Missouri.

1. On 3 September 1940, a detachment of 105 officers and enlisted men of the 11th School Squadron, Scott Field, moved to Jefferson Barracks as the first step in the conversion of the Barracks into the first Air Corps ground school. Shortly thereafter, the 13th S. S., Scott Field, arrived to assist in the activities. Due to the newness of the post and the great number of men being received daily, there was very little training at first, all efforts being required to be turned to the problem of housing, clothing, and equipping the trainees. Beds were borrowed from the district CCC and erected as double-deckers. Carloads of 1918 model uniforms arrived so the men could get out of their civilian clothes. Clothing issue, which had been centralized, was a twenty four hour job.

2. In November, 1940, the 11th and 13th School Squadron, as organizations were sent back to Scott Field, but the men were kept as cadres for three new School Squadrons. These squadrons were the 26th, 27th and 28th.

3. The 27th S. S., received, processed and clothed the men, after which they were transferred to the 28th S.S., which trained the men over a period of three weeks. After their training, the men were transferred to the 26th, S. S., for shipment.

4. There was no S-3, as such, at this time, as the commanding officer of the 28th, was responsible for all training. The first training program instituted at this time, consisted mainly of close-order drill and lectures. The lectures were largely of the orientation type such as military courtesy, interior guard, defense against chemical attack, and similar subjects.

5. Parades were instituted at this time. The troops formed column platoon fronts and passed in review. This system continued until April of 1941, when the present system of mass fronts was started.

6. On 20 December, 1940, the War Department issued the Air Corps Mobilization Training Program, No. 21-1.

8

D-143

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

This was the original training directive issued by higher headquarters. This training program provided for three weeks of training, comprising forty-four (44) hours per week of instructions. The subjects to be covered were:

a. Issuance of Clothing and Equipment.
b. Articles of war.
c. Military Courtesy.
d. Hygiene and Sanitation.
e. First Aid.
f. Care and Display of Equipment.
g. Interior Guard Duty.
h. Manual of the Pistol.
j. Dismounted Drill and Physical Training.
k. Pistol Marksmanship.
l. Vaccination and Immunization.
m. Classification and Trade Testing.

7. Training aids, as we now know them, were non-existent except for one 16 mm projector. This projector was used in presenting the orientation film during processing. As processing was centralized this one projector was sufficient for the needs at that time.

8. In the spring of 1941, the 31st and 39th S.S., were organized. The 39th S.S., operated as a mess squadron.

9. Training Directives during 1940 and 1941 were few and of a general nature. Jefferson Barracks was the Air Corps First Basic Training Center, and higher headquarters, beyond general directives, left the details and organization to the Post Commander and S-3. On 1 March 1941, Headquarters, Jefferson Barracks, issued a training directive entitled "Disciplinary and Basic Training". This directive provided that after two weeks for processing, the trainee would undergo a four week disciplinary and basic training. This four week training period was followed by a twelve week training period, called "Disciplinary and Basic Training Advanced". As the majority of trainees were shipped out to technical schools and flying fields by the end of the four week period, not many received the twelve week advanced training.

* * * * * * * * * * * *

In April, 1941, Major W. J. Carter, came from Chanute Field to be in charge of training at Jefferson Barracks. He became the first Post S-3, and as such organized the three existing school squadrons into training squadrons. Each squadron became responsible for the processing, training, and shippingof its men. The squadrons were organized into the Provisional School Group which was headed by Post S-3. The Post S-3 acted only in a supervisory and advisory and coordinating manner. From "Procedure of Operations, Air Corps Replacement Training Center, Jefferson Barracks, Mo. 1941",

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

We may get a clear picture of the set-up. Under Section VII we read: "The squadron is the basic training organization and as such is responsible for the training program. The training schedule furnished to the squadron by Post S-3 is provided only as a training guide. Each squadron will prepare a training schedule covering the subjects indicated and broken down to give the time, place and instructor for each subject covered in the training guide. Each squadron will prepare a training schedule covering the subjects indicated and broken down to give the time, place and instructor for each subject covered in the training guide.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

HARRY D. WANGER
Capt., A.C.
Asst. S-3

A TRUE COPY
/s/ Robert J. McIntosh
Captain, Air Corps
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

187

[from H ~~2nd Dist.~~ JB
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41]

384

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

PROCEDURE OF OPERATION

AIR CORPS REPLACEMENT TRAINING CENTER
% Technician

JEFFERSON BARRACKS, MISSOURI
OCTOBER 1941

SECTION VII

SCHOOL SQUADRON (TRAINING)

1. The School Squadron (Training) has its principal functions the administration, processing, training, and supply of attached enlisted personnel of the flights under its control.

* * * * * * * * * * *

c. The squadron is the basic training organization and as such is responsible for the training program. The training schedule shown above is furnished as a training guide. Each squadron will prepare a training schedule covering the subjects indicated and broken down to give the time, place, and instructor for each subject covered in the training guide.

d. In order to properly coordinate the training program between Post S-3 and each squadron and to insure a vigorous training program in all its phases, each squadron commander will designate one officer as plans and training officer. It will be the responsibility of this officer to prepare a schedule, make substitution of instructors and subjects where necessary, conduct meetings between all training personnel, and to prepare necessary reports in connection therewith. Each squadron officer is responsible for full participation in the training program.

* * * * * * * * * * *

A True Copy
/s/ Robert J. McIntosh
Captain, Air Corps
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

167 C50 D78
from H 2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41 JB

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. T. CIRCULAR)
:
NO. 8)

HQ. AIR CORPS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Chanute Field, Illinois
August 13, 1941

PROVISIONAL SCHOOL GROUPS

1. The authority heretofore granted by the Commanding General for the informal organization of provisional school groups is withdrawn, and the following Regulations are issued in lieu thereof, to become effective not later than August 20, 1941:

2. In order to assist each post or station commander in the exercise of his command function, and to facilitate supervision, there will be organized at each major station of this command, one or more Provisional Groups, to be known and designated by ordinal numbers in a single series for each such station. For example, "1st Provisional Group, Chanute Field", "1st Provisional Group, Scott Field", and so on.

3. The number of squadrons to be allotted to each provisional group, and the number of provisional groups to be organized at each station, will be determined by the station commander concerned, and without prior approval of these headquarters.

4. a. Each such provisional group will be supervised by an officer of appropriate grade and experience, who shall be assigned by the station commander to the Headquarters of that station and then detailed as an Assistant Executive of the post.

b. In order to clarify the status of this official, the following Regulations are made mandatory throughout this command:

(1) The officer detailed as an Assistant Executive, post, is primarily a staff officer and is not a commander. For convenience in reference and in administration, he will be referred to hereinafter as a Group Supervisor."

(2) As a staff officer, his duties are to assist the post commander in the exercise of the latter's command function; specifically, the Group Supervisor shall perform the duties of coordination, liaison, and supervision with respect to the administration, training, and messing of the several school squadrons of his provisional group, as indicated in detail by the post commander.

(3) The authority of the Group Supervisor derives from his status as a staff officer of the post commander. All orders issued by the former are by virtue of the authority delegated to him by the latter, and not per se.

(4) The chain-of-command runs directly from the post commander to the squadron commander concerned.

(5) The channel-of-communication runs through the post adjutant directly to the Squadron commander concerned. Hence,--

(6) The Group Supervisor will not maintain an office-of-record, nor will any "staff" (commissioned or enlisted) be authorized

D82
JB

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

for him. He will have no "group headquarters," hence there will be no intermediate echelon of either command or communication between post headquarters and squadron headquarters. The Group Supervisor's office (place of business) will be considered as a component of post headquarters, just as his "office" (i.e., status) is that of a member of the post staff.

(7) The status of the Group Supervisor is somewhat analogous to that of S-3; except that, instead of being "charged with those functions of the staff which relate to organization, training, and combat operations" (par. 16a, FM 101-5), the Group Supervisor is charged -- with respect to the squadrons of his group-- with those functions of the staff which relate to all the four subdivisions of command duties. In carrying out his duties, the Group Supervisor thus will deal directly with each of the S-sections at post headquarters, in his capacity as Assistant Executive.

(8) The "immediate military superior" of the squadron commander will continue to be the post commander.

(9) The "immediate military superior" of the Group Supervisor will be the post commander.

(10) It is not desired that official communications from or to the school squadrons shall pass over the desk of the Group Supervisor (see(5), above) except as may be required by the post commander in certain of the more-important phases of administration, training, and messing. The reason for Regulation (5) is to avoid delay in official correspondence; and it is believed that the value of the group-supervisor system will lie in the proper instruction and supervision of the squadron commander in his actual preparation and during the actual handling of official communications, rather than by an official review thereof after the correspondence is in the channel. (It is comparable to the value of preventive medicine over hospitalization).

(11) In those exceptional cases where official communications are routed across his desk, the Group Supervisor will merely indicate by his initials (written by hand, in an appropriate space on the paper) that he has seen and approved, or concurred in, the action taken. Formal indorsements by him on official communications will not be required or permitted.

5. At any station of this command where offices-of-record and/or staffs for provisional groups now are in existence the post commander will immediately discontinue such offices and/or staffs, and will substitute therefor the system outlined herein.

6. Each station commander will render a report to these headquarters as soon as he has organized his provisional groups as directed herein. In this report will be shown the number and designations of the provisional groups organized, and the grade and name of the officer detailed as supervisor of each such group. Two copies of each local order issued in connection with the new setup, will accompany this report.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

7. The details under Regulation 3, above, may be changed at any time, at the option of the station commander and without prior approval by these headquarters; but a report of each change will be made to these headquarters as soon thereafter as practicable.

8. There is no objection to referring to a provisional group, as such, in official communications; but in all cases where such reference is made in communications destined for places other than the station of origin, the components of the provisional group will be indicated within parentheses; thus, for example,--"1st Provisional Group (2d,3d, 10th School Squadrons), Lowry Field," etc.

By command of Major General LINCOLN:

/s/ PERRY C. RAGAN
/t/ PERRY C. RAGAN,
Lieutenant Colonel, Infantry,
Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION "B"

A True Copy:
/s/ Robert J. McIntosh
Capt A.C.

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
C.W.O., USA.

[from H 2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41]

855

JB

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SHIPPING AND RECEIVING SECTION
Basic Training Center No. 1, AAFTTC
Jefferson Barracks, Missouri

RESTRICTED

JJM/ic/A-7

14 Aug 43

SUBJECT: Post History.

TO: Post S-2
BTC #1, AAFTTC
Jefferson Barracks, Missouri.

1. In compliance with letter your office, same subject as above, 22 July 1943, the following is the history of this department in narrative form up to and including 7 December 1943:

a. The functions now performed by the Shipping and Receiving Department were formerly executed by different agencieson the Post. The shipping of men was under the charge of Lieutenant Minor, whose office was located at Building 245. Sergeant John C. Faulkner, who is at present Shipping Coordinator, was the principle assistant to Lieutenant Minor. (The receiving of men was handled through an office in Building 25) under the supervision of Captain D. R. Baugh. This office was in direct charge of an NCO, Staff Sergeant Albert Seifert, who now has charge of the Receiving Section of Shipping and Receiving. Other functions now performed by this department were the responsibility of the Squadrons involved. About the 25th of March, 1941, Captain I. G. Siemens, then executive officer of the Post, concluded that these various functions could be handled much better if they were combined into one agency whose sole responsibility was the shipment of men leaving the Post, and the receiving of those entering it. Although there was no known precedent or provision in Army Regulations for the establishment of such an agency, it was decided to set up one. Much of the credit should go to Lt. R. W. Eldien, who worked out all the details and problems concerned in the establishment of Shipping and Receiving. Lt. Eldien, who was then Post S-3, was in charge after the arrangements were perfected. For some time Lt. Eldien continued to be S-3 besides directing Shipping and Receiving. However, on the 24th of July Lt. Eldien was placed on order as Shipping and Receiving Officer and the section formally established (see Appendix 1). At the same time, Lt. H. H. Cox, who had worked under Lt. Eldien in the S-3 Department, was made Assistant Post Shipping and Receiving Officer. The section comprised six (6) enlisted men, Sergeant Faulkner in charge of Shipping, Sergeant Seifert in charge of Receiving, a clerk and three (3) other enlisted men.

b. It was thought that many desirable objectives could be obtained by the establishment of such an agency. Among them was the bringing of all inbound and outbound troop movements under the control of one central agency, thus attaining a higher degree of coordination of the various agencies involved in the moving of groups of men. It was also thought that the rather complex duties involved could be handled more satisfactorily by a department experienced in transportation and responsible only for the duty of shipping

124 732 192 11 D/38 JG4

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

and receiving troops.

c. The problems to be overcome, as in the case of any pioneering organization were many and varied. Difficulties were encountered with obtaining sufficient railway equipment, in having the men to ship properly prepared by the Squadrons, and in the case of incoming movements with getting sufficient advance notice from the stations from which they were being sent. Finding a suitable place for the assembly and instructions of large bodies of men was no small problem in itself. The baggage created a difficult problem. When the men arrived and were given physical examinations and roll calls conducted, their baggage became a serious handicap and tended to slow down proceedings, since the department did not have an assembly place within a satisfactory distance of the office. To overcome this, a baggage orderly was appointed for each shift whose duty was to pick up baggage at the depot and transport same to the organization to which the men were attached or assigned. To complicate matters, the limited housing facilities of the Post often necessitated distributing men on an order to several different organizations. After the baggage orderlies became familiar with their work this proved to be a satisfactory system.

d. In the whole history of the department there has been only one case where a man was shipped to the wrong destination, this man was sent erroneously to Ft. Logan, Colo. and stayed there approximately six (6) weeks before the error was discovered, the first name, middle initial and last name of the man in question was the same as the man who should have been sent to Ft. Logan. To the credit of the department, it may be said that the book of instructions furnished troop train commanders, (See Appendix 2), has been used as a model for Army Posts in all parts of the country. The system perfected at Jefferson Barracks of having a separate agency to handle all shipping and receiving has come into wide-spread use all over the country. Practically all Posts of the Army Air Forces Technical Training Command have adopted it. (See Appendix 3).

e. When the section was first established, it occupied a small office in the basement of Bldg. 29. As expansion occured, Shipping and Receiving was first moved to tho first floor of Bldg. 29 and then to the west half of Bldg. 29-A. Theaters one and two, the Immunization Bldg. and the Sylvan Springs Amphitheater were utilized for the assembly of groups to be shipped. From the beginning when the section consisted of Lt. Eldien and six (6) men, the department grew until, in December 1941, it was composed of Captain Eldien, Lt. Cox, and fifteen (15) enlisted men.

f. In spite of the necessity of working long and irregular shifts and the consistent Sunday work, the morale of the men assigned to Shipping and Receiving has always been high. This fact is probably attributable to the interesting nature of the work and to the ability of the officers who have been in charge of it. Remarkably few men have ever voluntarily separated themselves from the department, except in the numerous cases where men trained in this department have gone to other Posts to assist in the formation of Shipping and Receiving Sections there.

g. Among the outstanding personalities who have worked in this department are, of course, its principal organizer Captain R. W. Eldien,

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(promoted from 1st. Lt.), S/Sgt. John C. Faulkner (promoted from Sgt.), who has been with the department since its establishment, and a Corporal Henry Trigger, who is still remembered for his pertinent and humorous remarks.

h. Though there have been many events that could be termed outstanding, it is the feeling of the men who work in Shipping and Receiving that chief among them is the fact that since it was started, the department has never been closed for even one minute. It has continued to function twenty-four (24) hours per day, seven (7) days per week.

i. Many distinguished officers have visited the department during the period in question, among them Major General Lincoln, then Commanding General of the Army Air Forces Technical Training Command.

/s/ E. R. Turner Jr.
E. E. TURNER, JR.
Captain Air Corps,
Shipping and Receiving Officer.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

[from H 2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41]

194

JB

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS JEFFERSON BARRACKS
Jefferson Barracks, Missouri

October 5, 1940, [illegible]-1

RECRUIT TRAINING SCHEDULE

1. The following schedule of instructions is for the information and guidance of all concerned with the training of recruits at this station.

	SUBJECT	SCOPE	NO. HRS.	REFERENCE
I.	MILITARY COURTESY	Discipline, Conduct, Salutes & Honors	6	BFM Vol. I, Ch. 1, AR 600-10, 600-25.
II.	ARTICLES OF WAR	As Required by AW 110	4	MCM-1928; AR 600-355, 615-290 615-300
III.	PERSONAL HYGIENE & FIRST AID	To include Sex Morality Lecture as Required by AR 40-235, Personal Cleanliness Group Sanitation & Basic FIRST AID	12	BFM Vol. 1, Ch. 2; AR 40-205, 40-210, 40-220 40-235; 40-40, 615-250.
IV.	WEARING OF THE UNIFORM	Preservation, Care & Wearing of the Uniform & Insignia	8	BFM Vol. 1, Ch 3; AR 600-35, 600-40.
V.	ALPHA & MATHEMATICS TEST	Examination to Determine Eligibility for Attendance at Special Service Schools	2	AC Cir 35-7, 35-7A
VI.	SCHOOL OF THE SOLDIER	Basic Training of Soldier as Follows	127	
		Physical Training	(12)	BFM Vol.1, Ch. 4.
		Position of a Soldier	(4)	TR 50-15
		Facings	(2)	TR 50-15

12

81 581 195

[from H 2d Dist, 1 Jan 39-7Dec 41]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SUBJECT	SCOPE	NO. HRS.	REFERENCE
	Squad Drill	(8)	FM 22-5
	Platoon Drill	(16)	FM 22-5
	Company Drill	(18)	FM 22-5
	Marching (Ceremonies)	(24)	FM 22-5, AR 600-25, 600-30
	Marches (Field)	(30)	FM 22-5, BFM Vol. I, Ch.9, BFM Vol. I, Ch. 5, TR 225-5
	Firing Riot Gun	(4)	Based on FM 23-10, B
	Firing Pistol	(4)	FM 23-10, Ch. 3.
	Gas Mask and Gas Drill	(5)	BFM Vol. I, Ch.8
VII. INTERIOR GUARD DUTY	Practical knowledge of Duties of a Sentry on Guard	6	FM 26-5
VIII. GOVERNMENT INSURANCE	Method of procurement, Types of Insurance, Premiums & period during which obtainable	3	AR 600-100
IX. MISCELLANEOUS	Additional instructions as required and ordered	24	As ordered

By order of Major BROWN:

C. M. ANDERSON
Captain, Inf. Res.,
Executive Officer

OFFICIAL
Robert J. McIntosh
A true copy
Robert J. McIntosh
1st Lt. A.C.
Post Historical Officer

196

582

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

from H.2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Mobilization Training Program
No. 1-1

WAR DEPARTMENT
Washington, December 20, 1940.

AIR CORPS MOBILIZATION TRAINING PROGRAM FOR AIR CORPS SQUADRONS AT UNIT TRAINING CENTERS FOR AIR CORPS RECRUIT RECEPTION CENTERS AND FOR ENLISTED REPLACEMENT CENTERS

Section I

GENERAL

1. Authorization.--This Mobilization Training Program is issued in compliance with MR 3-1.

2. Purpose.--The purpose of this program is to furnish a general guide for the basic military training and classification of Air Corps enlisted men and a general guide for the training of Air Corps units and enlisted specialists.

3. Application.--a. Unit Training Center Program applies as a general guide to all types of squadrons although it is intended for observation squadrons particularly.

b. Recruit Reception Center Program applies to all Air Corps stations receiving recruits.

4. Modification.--a. Unit Training Center program will be modified to adapt it to the particular type of squadron being trained.

b. Recruit Reception Center Program may be modified to adapt same to local conditions.

5. Scope of instruction.--a. Recruit Reception Centers.--Classification and trade testing at the recruit reception centers will include the giving of the Army alpha and mathematics tests to each enlisted replacement to determine his capacity to assimilate technical instruction. Also, each replacement interviewed to determine whether he is qualified for assignment to technical work and the particular type of technical work for which he is best qualified. After completion of training at Recruit Reception Center, enlisted replacements will be available for assignment to Enlisted Replacement Center for technical training or for assignment direct to tactical units.

b. Enlisted Replacement Centers (Air Corps Technical Schools and Civilian Mechanics Schools)--The scope of instruction will be as prescribed for the technical schools by the approved programs of instruction.

c. Unit Training Centers.--(1) During the first part of the training period, stress will be placed on the training of the individual enlisted man in technical work to qualify for his duty in the squadron. The practical training in this technical work will, of necessity, be by the apprentice method.

(2) Emphasis will be placed on unit training during the last part of the training period.

d. Texts.--See FM 21-6 for complete list of training publications.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Subject	Text Reference	Total hours	Hours per week 1	2	3
Issuance of clothing and equipment		4	4		
Articles of War; regulations and discipline	MCM;*FM 21-50-	2	1	1	
Military courtesy	*FM 21-50	1	1		
Sex hygiene	FM 21-10; AR 40-235	1	1		
Hygiene and sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1	1		
First Aid	FM 21-10	2	1	1	
Care and display of equipment	FM 21-15	6	2	2	2
Interior guard duty, manual of the pistol	FM 22-5, 23-35, and 26-5	3	1	1	1
Defense against chemical attack	FM 21-40	6	2	2	2
Dismounted drill and physical training	FM 6-5 *21-20, and 22-5	88	27	32	29
Pistol marksmanship	FM 23-35	8	2	2	4
Vaccination and immunization		3	1	1	1
Classification and trade testing	Cir. 35-7, OCAC. The Air Corps system for the selection and classification of enlisted personnel for Technical Training--Air Corps Technical Schools publication.	7		2	5
Total		132	44	44	44

By order of the Secretary of War:

G. C. MARSHALL
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:
A TRUE COPY
Robert J. McIntosh
ROBERT J. McINTOSH
1st Lt. A.C.
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

[from H 2d Dist, 1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41]

198

584

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AIR CORPS REPLACEMENT TRAINING CENTER

(TECHNICIAN)

JEFFERSON BARRACKS, MO.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

DISCIPLINARY AND BASIC TRAINING

Four-Week Course

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Revised

March 1, 1941

14

199

D 75

164

628

16

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

FOUR WEEK TRAINING SCHEDULE

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCES	TOTAL HOURS	HOURS PER WEEK 1	2	3	4
Issuance of clothing and equipment	none	4	4			
Articles of War; Regulations and discipline	MCM; FM 21-50	2	2			
Air Corps Technical Courses	none	4	2			2
Vacination and immunization	none	3	1	1	1	
Government Insurance	none	1	1			
Sex Hygiene	FM 21-10; AR40-235;40-205	2	1	1		
Military sanitation and first aid	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	3	1	1		1
Classification and Trade testing	Circular 35-7 OCAC	6	6			
Military Courtesy	FM 21-50	6	2	2		2
Care and display of equipment; inspections	FM 21-15; 22-5	16	4	4	4	4
Interior guard duty	FM 22-5; 23-35;26-5	36	2	4	24	6
Care and use of pistol	FM 23-35	12		4	4	4
Defense against chemical attack	TF-2: 2M 21-40; TM3-205	12		4	4	4
Dismounted Drill and physical training	FM 6-5;21-20;22-5	85	18	23	27	17
Tent pitching	FM 21-15	4				4
	TOTAL HOURS.	206	44	44	64*	44

(*) Twenty-four (24) hours interior guard duty will include one (1) tour on the garrison guard.

829 200

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

Schedule for the First Week (Four Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	To be completed by Squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Issuance of clothing equipment	None	4	
Art. of War; Regulations and discipline	MCM, FM 21-50	2	
Air Corps Technical Courses	None	2	
Vacination and immunization	None	1	
Government Insurance	None	1	
Sex Hygiene	FM 21-10;AR 40-205; AR 40-235	1	
Military sanitation and first aid	FM 21-10-;AR 40-205	1	
Classification and Trade Testing	Circular 35-7 OCAC	6	
Military Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Care and display of equipment; Inspections	FM 21-15; 22-5	4	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5;23-35;26-5	2	
Dismounted Drill and Physical Training	FM 6-5;21-20;22-5	18	
TOTAL HOURS.		44	

RESTRICTED

This PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH, 2 TEXAS

In reply
refer to:

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

Schedule for the Second Week (Four Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	To be completed by Squadrons Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
Vacination and immunization	None	1					
Sex Hygiene	FM 21-10;AR 40-235; AR 40-205	1					
Military Sanitation and First Aid	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1					
Care and display of equipment; inspections	FM 21-15; 22-5	4					
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35; 26-5	4					
Care and use of pistol	FM 23-35	4					
Defense against Chemical Attack	TF-2; 2M 21-40;TM 3-205	4					
Dismounted Drill and Physical Training	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	23					
Military Courtesy	FM 21-50	2					
	TOTAL HOURS	44					

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958
THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Schedule for Third Week (Four Week Schedule)

SCHEDULE	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	To be completed by squadrons Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
Vacination and immunization	None	1					
Care and display of equipment; inspections	FM 21-15; 22-5	4					
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35; 26-5	24*					
Care and use of pistol	FM 23-35	4					
Defense against chemical attack	TF-2; FM 21-40	4					
Dismounted Drill and Physical Training	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	27					
	TOTAL HOURS.....	64*					

(*) Twenty-four (24) hours interior guard duty will include one (1) tour on the garrison guard.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

Schedule for Fourth Week (Four Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	To be completed by squadrons Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
Air Corps Technical Courses	None	2					
Military Sanitation and First Aid	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1					
Military Courtesy	FM 21-50	2					
Care and Display of equipment; inspection	FM 21-15-; 22-5	4					
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35; 26-5	6					
Care and use of Pistol	FM 23-35	4					
Defense against chemical attack	TF-2; FM 21-40;TM 3-205	4					
Dismounted Drill and Physical Training	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	17					
Tent Pitching	FM 51-15	4					
TOTAL HOURS		44					

204

833

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

from H 2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41

A TRUE COPY:
Robert J. McIntosh
~~ROBERT J. McINTOSH~~
Capt. A.C.

from Hist 2d List,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Hq. Jefferson Barracks, Jefferson Barracks, Mo.
Twelve-Week Training Schedule, 3 September 1941

Schedule for First Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	To be completed by Squadron Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2					
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10: AR 40-2-5	1/2					
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2					
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2					
Manual of the pistol	FM 26-5	1					
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	5					
Inspections	FM 22-5	7					
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5					
Defense Against Chemical Warfare	TF-2; FM 21-40; TM 3-205	1					
Air and Mechanized Attack	FM 5-30; 1005	1					
Marches, Cross Country	FM 705; 21-10; 100-5	2					
Physical Training; group games; mess athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2					
Entrucking and detrucking	FM 22-5; 25-10; 100-5	1					
Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	FM 21-25; 21-30; 21-35	3					
Pistol, sighting, trigger squeeze, cleaning	FM 23-35	1					
Fundamentals of Camouflage	FM 5-20	1					
	TOTALS	41					

15 13 7

205

834

165

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED JAB

Schedule for Second Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2
Care and Display of clothing and equipment	FM 21-15	2
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2
Organization of the Air Corps	None	1
Dismounted Drill	FM 605; 21-20;22-5	5
Inspections	FM 22-5	4
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5
Marches, Cross Country	FM 705; 21-10; 100-5	2
Packs, and Tent Pitching Demonstration	FM 21-15	1
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2
Entraining and detraining	FM 25-10; 100-5	1
Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	FM 21-25; 21-30;21-35	3
Identification of Air Craft	FM 30-30	1
Rifle, Cal..30, elementary knowledge	FM 23-5;23-10;23-45	1
TOTAL.		40

Daily Schedule to be completed by Squadrons

Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri

206

835

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Schedule for Third Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by Squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2	
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2	
Manual of the Pistol	FM 26-5	1	
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	5	
Inspections	FM 22-5	4	
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5	
Defense Against Chemical Warfare	TF-2; FM 21-40; TM 3-205	1	
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10;100-5	2	
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2	
Entrucking and detrucking	FM 22-5; 25-10; 100-5	1	
Map and Aerial Photograph reading	FM 21-25; 21-30; 21-35	3	
Messenger Training	FM 7-5; 24-5	1	
Pistol, sighting, trigger squeeze, cleaning	FM 23-35	1	
Fundamentals of camouflage	FM 5-20	1	
Air and Mechanized Attack	FM 5-30; 100-5	1	
	Total	39	

207

237

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

Schedule for Fourth Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by squadrons Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
Military Discipline and courtesy	FM 21-50	2					
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2					
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2					
Care and Display of clothing and equipment	FM 21-15	2					
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2					
Organization of the Air Corps	-	1					
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	5					
Inspections	FM 22-5	4					
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5					
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2					
Packs and Tent Pitching demonstration	FM 21-15	1					
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2					
Entraining and Detraining	FM 25-10; 100-5	1					
Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	FM 21-25; 21-30; 21-35	3					
Observer Training	FM 7-5; 21-45	1					
Identification of Air Craft	FM 30-30	1					
Rifle, Cal..30, elementary knowledge	FM 23-5; 23-10; 23-45;	1					
	Total	39					

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

Schedule for Fifth Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by squadrons Mon	Tues	Wed	Thurs	Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2					
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2					
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2					
Manual of the Pistol	FM 26-5	1					
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2					
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20;22-5	6					
Inspections	FM 22-5	4					
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5					
Defense Against Chemical Warfare	TF-2; FM 21-40 TM 3-205	1					
Air and Mechanized Attacks	FM 5-30; 100-5	1					
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2					
Physical Training; group games, Mass Athletics	FM 21-50	2 1/2					
Entrucking and Detrucking	FM 22-5; 25-10; 100-5	1					
Map and Aerial photograph reading	FM 21-25; 21-30;21-35	3					
Pistol, sighting, trigger squeeze, cleaning	FM 23-35	1					
Fundamentals of Camouflage	FM 5-20	1					
	Total	38					

209

RESTRICTED

JB

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

JB

SCHEDULE FOR SIXTH WEEK (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCES	TOTAL HOURS	To be completed by Squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2	
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2	
Care and display of clothing and equipment	FM 21-15	2	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2	
Organization of the Air Corps	-	1	
Dismounted Drill	FM 22-5; 6-5;21-20	5	
Inspections	FM 22-5	4	
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5	
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2	
Packs and Tent Pitching demonstration	FM 21-15	11	
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2	
Entraining and Detraining	FM 25-10; 100-5	1	
Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	FM 21-25; 21-30; 21-35	3	
Identification of Air Craft	FM 30-30	1	
Rifle, Cal. .30, elementary knowledge	FM 23-5; 23-10; 23-45	1	
	Total	39	

210

240

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

JB

Schedule for Seventh Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT PREFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2	
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2	
Manual of the Pistol	FM 26-5	1	
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	5	
Inspections	FM 22-5	4	
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5	
Defense Against Chemical Warfare	TF-2; FM 21-40; TM 3-205	1	
Air and Mechanized Attack	FM 5-30; 100-5	1	
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2	
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2	
Entrucking and detrucking	FM 22-5; 25-10; 100-5	1	
Map and Aerial Photograph reading	FM 21-25; 21-30; 21-35	3	
Messenger Training	FM 7-5; 24-5	1	
Pistol, sighting, trigger squeeze, cleaning	FM 23-35	1	
Fundamentals of camouflage	FM 5-20	1	
	Total.	39	

211

241

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

JB

Schedule for Eighth Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT PREFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by Squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2	
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2	
Care and Display of Clothing and Equipment	FM 21-15	2	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2	
Organization of the Air Corps	-	1	
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	5	
Inspections	FM 22-5	4	
Extended Order Drill- Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5	
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2	
Packs and Tent Pitching Demonstration	FM 21-15	1	
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2	
Entraining and detraining	FM 25-10;100-5;21-25	1	
Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	FM 21-25; 21-30;21-35	3	
Observer Training	FM 7-5; 21-45	1	
Identification of Air Craft	FM 30-30	1	
Rifle, Cal, .30, elementary knowledge	FM 23-5;23-10;23-45	1	
Total		39	

212

42

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

JB

Schedule for Ninth Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT PREFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by Squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2	
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2	
Manual of the Pistol	FM 26-5	1	
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20;22-5	5	
Inspections	FM 22-5	4	
Extended Order Drill-Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5	
Defense Against Chemical Warfare	TF-2; FM 21-40;TM 3-205	1	
Air and Mechanized Attack	FM 5-20; 100-5	1	
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2	
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2	
Entr cking and detrucking	FM 22-5; 25-10;100-5	1	
Map and Aerial Photograph reading	FM 21-25;21-30;21-35	3	
Pistol, sighting, trigger, squeeze, cleaning	FM 23-35	1	
Fundamentals of Camouflage	FM 5-20	1	
	Total	38	

213

843

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

JB

214

804

Schedule for Tenth Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT REFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by Squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2	
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2	
Care and display of clothing and equipment	FM 21-15	2	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2	
Organization of the Air Corps	-	1	
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20;22-5	5	
Inspections	FM 22-5	4	
Extended Order Drill-Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5	
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2	
Packs and Tent Pitching demonstration	FM 21-15	1	
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2	
Entraining and detraining	FM 25-10; 100-5	1	
Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	FM 21-25; 21-30; 21-35	3	
Identification of Aircraft	FM 30-30	1	
Rifle, cal. .30 elementary knowledge	FM 23-5; 23-10; 23-45	1	
	Total	39	

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

JB

Schedule for Eleventh Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT PREFERENCES	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by Squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2	
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2	
Manual of the Pistol	FM 26-5	1	
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20;22-5	5	
Inspections	FM 22-5	4	
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5	
Defense Against Chemical Warfare	TF-2; FM 21-40; TM 3-205	1	
Air and Mechanized Attack	FM 5-30; 100-5	1	
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2	
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2	
Entrucking and detrucking	FM 22-5; 25-10; 100-5	1	
Map and aerial photograph reading	FM 21-25; 21-30; 21-35	3	
Messenger Training	FM 7-5; 24-5	1	
Pistol, sighting, trigger squeeze, cleaning	FM 23-35	1	
Fundamentals of Camouflage	FM 5-20	1	
	Total.	39	

215

215

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

JB

Schedule for Twelfth Week (Twelve Week Schedule)

SUBJECT	TEXT PREFERENCE	TOTAL HOURS	Daily Schedule To be completed by Squadrons Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri
Military Discipline and Courtesy	FM 21-50	2	
Hygiene and Sanitation	FM 21-10; AR 40-205	1/2	
First Aid	FM 21-10	1/2	
Care and display of clothing and equipment	FM 21-15	2	
Interior Guard Duty	FM 22-5; 23-35	7 1/2	
Organization of the Air Corps	-	1	
Dismounted Drill	FM 6-5; 21-20; 22-5	5	
Inspections	FM 22-5	4	
Extended Order Drill - Riot Duty	FM 22-5	5	
Marches, Cross Country	FM 7-5; 21-10; 100-5	2	
Packs, Tent Pitching Demonstration	FM 21-15	1	
Physical Training, group games, mass athletics	FM 21-20	2 1/2	
Entraining and detraining	FM 25-10; 100-5	1	
Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	FM 21-25; 21-30;21-35	3	
Identification of Air craft	FM 30-30	1	
Rifle, Cal..30, elementary knowledge	FM 23-5; 23-10;23-45	1	
	Total	39	

Certified a true copy

/s/ Robert J. McIntosh
Capt., AC

Certified a true copy.

/s/ Ernest J. Reiter,
Captain, Air Corps.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
Howard D. Williams
CWO, USA

917

346

from H 2[illegible]t,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41.

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS
Air Corps Technical Training Command
Office of the Commanding General
Chanute Field, Illinois

AG 353.

August 15, 1941

SUBJECT: Air Corps Technical Training Command,
Training Directive 1941-1942.

TO: Commandant, Air Corps Technical School, Chanute Field, Illinois
Commandant, Air Corps Technical School, Scott Field, Illinois
Commandant, Air Corps Technical School, Lowry Field, Colorado
Commanding Officer, Air Corps Technical School, Sheppard Field, Texas
Commanding Officer, Air Corps Technical School, Keesler Field, Miss.
Commanding Officer, Replacement Training Center, Jefferson Barracks, Mo.

1. General.--

a. This directive covers the training year 1941-1942, and supersedes all previous training directives published by this Command. It is supplementary to War Department training publications, and indicates training features on which special emphasis is desired.

(1) Replacement Training Centers.

(a) The mission is to receive, equip, classify, and provide basic instruction for recruits in preparation for entrance into Air Corps Technical Schools.

(2) Air Corps Technical Schools.
*****

2. Training Objectives.--

a. Replacement Training Center.--

(1) To provide thorough basic military training of the individual soldier, including the early development of his physical and mental coordination.

(2) To provide group instruction planned to school the recruit in subordination of the individual to the accomplishment of the group mission.

(3) Plans will provide a minimum four-week training schedule for recruits at the replacement training center.

(4) Plans will include provisions for advanced training of the recruits who remain at the replacement training center longer than the four-week period.

b. Technical Schools.--
*****

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

* * * * * * * * ** * *

(2) Training of Permanent, Assigned Garrison.

(a) The Training of this element of the command should be in general accordance with paragraph 42, FM 21-5.

(b) A minimum of two (2) hours per month of drill and disciplinary training of the soldier is required.

(c) Training of extra administrative personnel should be considered with a view to further expansion.

b. Replacement Training Center.--

(1) Individual training should include the following subjects:

(a) Articles of War; Post Regulations and Discipline.
(b) Discussion of available Air Corps Technical Courses.
(c) Government Insurance. (AR 600-100)
(d) Sex Hygiene and Morality Lectures. (FM 21-10, AR 40-235)
(e) Military sanitation and First Aid. (FM 21-10)
(f) Military Courtesy and Customs of the Service. (FM 21-50)
(g) Care and Display of Equipment; Inspections. (FM 21-15)
(h) Interior Guard Duty (Fundamentals) FM 26-5
(i) Care and Use of the Pistol, Rifle and Shotgun. (FM 23-35, FM 23-10, 23-51)
(j) Instruction in the use of the gas mask. (TR 1120-35)

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

JB

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(d) Entraining & detraining. (AR 30-945)

*(e) Pistol practice should be conducted, basing allowances on 50 rounds per recruit processed.

*(f) Rifle practice should be conducted basing allowances on 50 rounds per recruit processes.

*(g) Shotgun practice should be conducted, basing allowances on 50 rounds per recruit processed.

(3) Classification and trade testing will be conducted pursuant to Circular No. 35-7, Office, Chief of the Air Corps.

c. Technical Schools.--

*****

d. General Instructions.--

(1) Constant effort will be exerted to keep technical instruction abreast of new types of equipment, and in accordance with desires of Air Force unit commanders.

(2) Emphasis will be placed on the development of noncommissioned officers of all grades as leaders and instructors.

(3) The importance of developing endurance and coordination through physical training will not be overlooked, and such training will be made a part of the regular training program. Group and massed games are invaluable and will be encouraged. Physical training will be conducted in accordance with instructions to be issued by this office Professionalism in athletics is not viewed with favor.

(4) Special attention will be given to the development of initiative self-confidence, and leadership in the junior officers. Their assignments will be rotated so as to giv them experience in the various duties.

(5) Flying training will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of A.C. Circular 50-12. Attempt will be made, depending upon conditions obtaining at the several stations, to prescribe a comprehensive and inclusive flying training program beyond these requirements, especially for younger pilots.

(6) Training subjects and methods should be varied to stimulate interest andthus insure effective results. Monotenous routine will produce apathy and boredom and often will do more harm than good. Variety will arouse the enthusiasm and cooperation of those being trained.

(7) Training program will be submitted to this Headquarters for approval.

By command of Major General LINCOLN:

/s/ Perry C. Ragan,
/t/ PERRY C. RAGAN,
Lt. Colonel, Infantry,
Adjutant General

*Allowances for requisition of ammunition will be furnished at a later date.

A True Copy:
/s/ Robert J. McIntosh,
Capt. A.C.

A TRUE COPY:
/s/ Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
WOC, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS JEFFERSON BARRACKS
Jefferson Barracks, Missouri

BCS/gdk

September 3, 1941

TRAINING MEMORANDUM:

NUMBER 2:

1. For the information and guidance of all concerned, the following is a training schedule to be followed by all Training Squadrons.

a. First Week.

(1) First Day Arrival.

(a) Bedding

(b) Squadron instructions and orientation.

(2) Second Day.

(a) 9:00 A.M. Physical Examination, first typhoid and first tetanus inoculations.

1. A total of three typhoid and three tetanus innoculations will be given; the typhoid innoculations to be given seven days apart and the tetanus innoculations to be given twenty-one days apart. Each Squadron will keep records showing the date innoculations were given and make an appointment with the Medical Officer on the day before the next appointment is desired.

(b) P.M. prepare W.D., A.G.O. Forms 35 and make appointment to draw clothing.

(3) Third Day.

(a) 9:00 A. M. Sex Hygiene Lecture and Sex Morale Lecture at Sylvan Springs.

1. A Medical Officer and a Chaplain will be at Sylvan Springs Theatre each morning at 9:00 A.M.

17

220

82

585

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Monday through Friday to give the Sex Hygiene and Sex Morale Lecture. The Squadron Commander will submit to the Personnel Adjutant within 24 hours listing the names and serial numbers of men who received the above lectures.

(b) Orientation Lecture

(c) Orientation March

1. An officer designated by the Squadron Commander will conduct the Orientation Lecture and the Orientation March around the post.

(4) Fourth Day.

(a) Lecture on Articles of War.

1. An Officer designated by the Squadron Commander will give the lecture on the Articles of War and the Squadron Commander will submit a report to the Personnel Adjutant within 24 hours listing the names and serial numbers of men who have heard the above lecture.

(b) Issue Clothing
(c) School of Soldier drill.

(5) Fifth Day.

(a) Classification

(6) Sixth Day.

(a) Trade Test.

b. Second Week.

(1) Schedule for Drill.

(a) Four hours drill in School of the Soldier each day except Wednesday and Friday, on which days two hours drill will be given.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(2) Lectures by Squadron Officers

(a) School of the Soldier.
(b) Military Courtesy and Customs of the Service.
(c) Military Discipline.
(d) Uniform Regulations.
(e) Military Sanitation.
(f) Care of Clothing & Equipment.
(g) Tent Pitching.

c. Third Week.

(1) Schedule for Drill.

(a) Four hours Manual of Arms with the rifle each day, Monday and Tuesday.
(b) Two hours Squad Drill with rifles Wednesday; four hours Squad Drill with rifles Thursday; and two hours Squad Drill with rifles Friday.

(2) Lectures by Squadron Officers.

(a) Care, cleaning and operation of 50 Cal. rifle.
(b) Manual of Arms.
(c) Squad and Platoon Drill.
(d) Government Insurance.
(e) Care and Use of the Gas Mask.
(f) Chemical Warfare.
(g) Defense against Air Attack.

d. Fourth Week

(1) Schedule for Drill.

(a) Four hours Platoon Drill with rifles Monday and Tuesday.
(b) Two hours Company Drill with rifles Wednesday; Four hours Company Drill with rifles Thursday; and two hours Company Drill with rifles Friday.

(2) Lectures by Squadron Officers.

(a) Interior Guard Duty.
(b) First Aid
(c) Riot Duty
(d) Company Drill and ceremonies.
(e) Organization of Air Corps
(f) Duties of Charge of Quarters.
(g) Care and operation of the Automatic Pistol

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

e. Fifth Week.

(1) Schedule for Drill.

(a) Four hours Company Drill with rifles each day except Wednesday and Friday, on which days two hours drill will be given.

(2) Lectures by Squadron Officers.

(a) Men will go to lectures they have previously missed due to innoculations and fatigue details.

By order of Lieut. Colonel BROWN:

I. G. SIEMENS,
Captain, Air Corps,
Executive.

OFFICIAL

A TRUE COPY
Robert J. McIntosh
ROBERT J. MCINTOSH
1st Lt. A.C.
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

(from H. 2d Dist,
1 Jan 39-7 Dec 41.

588

223

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS, JEFFERSON BARRACKS
Jefferson Barracks, Missouri

November 25, 1941.

TRAINING MEMORANDUM:

NO. 17:

	Section
Training Schedule	I
Training Procedure	II

Section I - Training Schedule.

1. The Training Schedule set forth below will be followed by all Air Corps recruits and selectees attached to Squadrons at this station, immediately following the completion of the processing schedule set forth in Training Memorandum No. 16.

2. Training Schedule.

a. First Week.

(1) Fourteen hours drill in the positions, steps and marchings of the soldier without arms. (See Par 14 to 32 Incl. FM 22-5).

(2) Instruction on the following:

Subject	How Conducted
School of the Soldier.	Training Films 7-248, 7-249.
Military Courtesy and Customs of the Service.	Lecture and Demonstrations.
Military Discipline.	Lecture.
Uniform Regulations.	Lecture.
Military Sanitation.	Lecture and Training Film 8-155.
Care of Clothing & Equipment.	Lecture.
Tent Pitching.	Lecture, demonstration and drill.

b. Second Week.

(1) Eight hours drill in the manual of arms for rifle. (See Par 35 to 58 incl. FM 22-5.)
(2) Six hours Squad drill for foot troops with rifle. (See Par 114 to 130 incl. FM 22-5.)
(3) Instructions on the following:

327

D 382

224

18

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Subject	How Conducted
Care, Cleaning and operation of the 30 Cal. Rifle.	Lecture and Demonstration.
Manual of Arms for Rifle.	Lecture and Demonstration.
Squad and Platoon Drill.	Lecture and Demonstration.
Government Insurance.	Lecture.
Care and Use of Gas Mask.	Lecture and Training Films 3-217, 3-218.
Chemical Warfare.	Lecture and Training Films 3-2, 3-10.
Defence Against Air Attack.	Lecture and Training Films 1-27, 1-107.

c. Third Week.

(1) Eight hours platoon drill for foot troops with rifle. (See Par 131-146 incl. FM 22-5.)
(2) Six hours company drill for foot troops with rifle. (See Par 147-159 incl. FM 22-5.)
(3) Instruction on the following:

Subject	How Conducted
Interior Guard Duty.	Lecture.
First Aid.	Training Films, 8-33, 8-150.
Riot Duty.	Lecture and Demonstration.
Company Drill and Ceremonies.	Lecture and Demonstration.
Organization of Air Corps.	Lecture.
Duties of Charge of Quarters.	Lecture.
Care and Operation of the Automatic Pistol.	Lecture.

d. Fourth Week.

(1) Ten hours company drill for foot troops with rifles.
(2) Men will attend all lectures and showings of training films which they previously missed.

Section II - Training Procedure.

1. Classification of Trainees.

a. The enlisted men of a given flight will be classified into two groups at the beginning of a day:

(1) Those not available for training because of sickness, absence, and fatigue details.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(2) Those available for trainin~ that day.

2. Form of Roster.

a. This roster will not be provided on mimeographed sheets but must be typed by the Flight Record Clerk as follows:

A TRUE COPY

/s/ Robert J. McIntosh
ROBERT J. McINTOSH
Captain, Air Corps
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
C.O USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

C
O
P
Y

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
KNOLLWOOD FIELD, N.C.

11/S1

AG 353

July 2, 1942

SUBJECT: Air Forces Technical Training Command Training Directive, Fiscal Year 1943.

TO: Commanding Generals, All Districts, AAFTTC.

1. GENERAL --

a. This directive covers training for the fiscal year 1943, and supersedes all previous annual training directives published by this Command. It is supplementary to War Department training publications, and indicates training features on which special emphasis is desired.

(1) Replacement Training Centers.

(a) The mission is to receive, equip, classify, and provide basic instruction for recruits in preparation for entrance into Air Forces Technical Schools.

(2) Army Air Forces Technical Schools and Administrative Schools.

(a) The mission is to provide technical or administrative instruction and training in accordance with approved schedules of instruction.

2. TRAINING OBJECTIVES --

a. Replacement Training Centers.

(1) Basic training.

(a) To provide basic military training of the individual soldier, including the early development of his physical and mental coordination, and primary instruction on appropriate small arms.

(b) To provide group instruction planned to school the recruit in subordination of the individual to the accomplishment of the group mission.

(c) Plans will provide a minimum four-week training schedule for recruits at the Replacement Training Center.

(1) Preliminary conditioning, as part of the physical training program, will comprise an important element of this schedule.

(d) Plans will include provisions for advanced training of the recruits who remain at the Replacement Training Center

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
CWO, USA

227

19

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

longer than the four-week period.

(2) Overseas Training.
(a) To train enlisted men for ultimate overseas assignment as thoroughly as possible in the time allotted.

(b) Emphasis will be placed on firing small arms, physical conditioning. Suitable directives will issue from time to time.

b. Technical Schools --

(1) To instruct and train selected personnel to become specialists in Air Forces technical subjects.

(2) To conduction students physically in accordance with the published policy of this Command.

c. Administrative Schools --

(1) To provide the specialized instruction for the individual in order that he will be prepared to perform the specific duties required upon graduation.

3. TRAINING PHASES --

a. General --

(1) Officer Training --
(a) Instruct and train officers of the Army of the United States in the duties which they may be called upon to perform. (Ref. FM 21-5)

(1) Special lectures will be conducted for instruction of all officers in applicable professional subjects.

(2) Supplemental reading of field manuals, Technical manuals, and various other War Department publications, and professional books will be encouraged.

(3) Where applicable, Officers Training Schools will be conducted to aid in the transition of the officer from civilian life to military life.

(2) Training of Permanent, Assigned Garrison (Enlisted)

(a) The training of this element of the command should be in general accordance with paragraph 42, FM 21-5.

(b) A minimum of two (2) hours per month of drill and training in the school of the soldier is required.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(c) Physical training will be a matter of paramount importance in the daily program of the soldier.

b. Replacement Training Center --

(1) Individual training should include the following subjects:

(a) Articles of War, Post Regulations and Discipline.
(b) Discussion of available Air Corps Technical Courses.
(c) Government Insurance.
(d) Sex Hygiene and Morality Lectures.
(e) Military Sanitation and First Aid.
(f) Military Courtesy and Customs of the Service.
(g) Care and Display of Equipment; Inspections.
(h) Physical training will be conducted in accordance with the published policy of this Command.
(i) Interior Guard Duty (Hand Mentals).
(j) Care and use of the Pistol, Rifle, Shotgun, and Thompson Sub-machine gun.
(k) Firing of the weapons outlined in (j) above.
(l) Instruction in the use of the gas mask.
(m) Defense against chemical attack.

(2) Unit Training should include the following subjects:

(a) Dismounted drill.
(b) Physical training.
(c) Tent pitching.
(d) Entraining and detraining.

(3) Classification and trade testing will be conducted pursuant to instructions issued.

(4) Overseas Replacement Training Center.

(a) The course will be of three to six weeks duration.

(b) Training of these units will include operation and care of ground small arms, special instruction in defense against hostile attack, both ground and air, defense against chemical attack, camouflaging, physical hardening and conditioning and other instruction as considered necessary for preparation for active combat service.

(c) Marksmanship in small arms will be emphasized in the training at these centers.

c. Technical Schools --

(1) The supervision and coordination of instruction will be such as to fulfill the requirements and needs of the service.

(2) Student morale will be a matter of constant attention.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(3) Training and instructional equipment will be periodically checked and a high standard of utility will be maintained.

(4) Instructional facilities will be maintained and operated to the greatest possible extent.

a. General Instructions --

(1) Constant effort will be exerted to keep technical instruction abreast of new types of equipment, and in accordance with desires of Air Forces unit commanders.

(2) Emphasis will be placed on the development of non-commissioned officers of all grades as leaders and instructors.

(3) The importance of developing endurance and coordination through physical training will not be overlooked, and such training will be made a part of the regular training program. Group and massed games are invaluable and will be encouraged. Professionalism in athletics is not viewed with favor.

(4) Special attention will be given to the development of initiative, self-confidence, and leadership in the junior officers. Their assignments will be rotated so as to give them experience in the various post and squadron duties.

(5) Flying training will be conducted in such a manner as to maintain pilot proficiency in all phases of the piloting of aircraft. Attempt will be made, depending upon conditions obtaining at the several stations, to prescribe a comprehensive and inclusive flying training program, especially for younger pilots.

(6) Training subjects and methods should be varied to stimulate interest and thus insure effective results. Monotonous routine will produce apathy and boredom and often will do more harm than good. Variety will arouse the enthusiasm and cooperation of those being trained.

(7) The use of available visual aids to training will be required in all phases of training.

(8) A free interchange of ideas for improved methods of instruction and administration throughout this Command will be encouraged.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

/s/ Perry C. Ragan

PERRY C. RAGAN,
Colonel, A. G. D.
Adjutant General.

230

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

NOTE: Text references are for general use and should be supplemented with any other available information. Approved Technical Manuals and Field Manuals will be used as a basis for all instruction.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

Copy JB File No. 300.

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND 46/X6
KNOLLWOOD FIELD, N. C.

AG 320.2 October 25, 1942

SUBJECT: Reorganization of Technical Schools and Basic Training Centers.

TO: Commanding General, 2d District, AAFTTC, 455 Lake Ave., St. Louis, Missouri.

1. It is directed that all technical schools and basic training centers under your command immediately be reorganized in conformity with the attached provisional organizational charts. This reorganization will be made without any change in existing grades and ratings.

2. In the application of the above directive to the technical school the following program will be followed:

a. The Mess Group:

(1) The mess personnel contained in the present technical school squadrons will be withdrawn therefrom and organized in mess flights and squadrons under the mess group, a unit separate and distinct from the other functional units on the station.

(2) Contained in each flight will be approximately thirty-five (35) mess attendants not now provided in the present technical school squadron. Each mess flight will service a new type technical school squadron and an academic flight, both of which are explained later.

(3) In cases where large messes are employed, adequate personnel can be obtained by combining the required number of mess flights.

b. Academic Group:

(1) The personnel for the academic group will be obtained by withdrawing from the present technical school squadrons the instructor personnel and organizing this personnel in flights and squadrons under the academic groups,

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

20

232

D 268

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

a unit separate and distinct from the other functional units on the station. The sole mission of this section is that of instruction. Sufficient administrative and duty personnel should be added to adequately administer this academic group. Again, one academic flight will provide the training personnel for a new type technical school squadron.

(2) The figures for enlisted personnel shown on the provisional organizational chart are on a basis of two (2) instructors to every thirteen (13) students.

c. School Groups:

(1) The remaining administrative personnel in the present technical school squadrons will be reorganized into new type technical school squadrons, to each of which squadrons will be attached 1000 students. A maximum of four (4) such squadrons will be placed under the jurisdiction of a school group and as many school groups will be organized as will be required.

(2) All administration and supervision of the attached students will be handled within the technical school squadron and the school group. The attached student personnel will be under the control of the technical school squadron personnel at all times except when actually in the classrooms. All records and reports pertaining to the students and the administration of the students will be prepared and maintained by the technical school squadron and the school group.

3. In the application of the above directive to the Basic Training Center, the following will apply:

a. Training:

(1) Training under this program will be emphasized as the prime function of the Post with emphasis placed on more and better individualized instruction. It will be noted that the Training Squadron, Flight, Section and Crew involve nothing but training personnel. Into the Group will be incorporated, along with the training personnel, the administrative personnel necessary to administer the entire group.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(2) It is intended that no trainee will be used for any administrative, messing or housekeeping duties, leaving him entirely free for training only. In the matter of instructional training, the following basis will be adhered to:

1 Corporal per 8 trainees
1 Sergeant per 16 trainees
1 Lieutenant per 64 trainees

(3) The Wing Headquarters, involving five (5) officers and fourteen (14) enlisted men, acts merely as a staff for coordinating purposes only. The Training Group, with 1024 trainees attached, corresponds approximately to the old Technical School Squadron.

b. Administration:

(1) The administration of the Training Groups is handled in the Group Headquarters and will include such sections as Personnel, Supply, Classification, Statistical, etc. There will also be a Housing Section to provide personnel who will relieve the trainee from such fatigue as latrine orderly, fireman, and janitor duties.

(2) No mess personnel whatever will be included in this administrative unit.

c. Mess Group:

(1) All mess personnel will be incorporated into the Mess Group Organization, one Mess Squadron being of sufficient size to handle the messing of one training wing. In order to free trainees from duties as kitchen police, regularly assigned Mess Attendants are included in the Tables of Organization for the Mess Squadron.

(2) In cases where large messes are employed, adequate personnel may be obtained by combining the required number of Mess Flights.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

/S/ J. P. McConnell
/T/ J. P. MCCONNELL
Lt. Col., G.S.C.
Deputy Chief of Staff

2 Incls:
Incl #1-Provisional Chart, Technical School
Incl #2-Provisional Chart, Basic Trg. Centers.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

IMMEDIATE ACTION

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
LOWRY FIELD, COLO.

11/x6

November 5, 1942

SUBJECT: Tables of Organization.

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces,
Washington, D. C. (Atten: AFPRIT)

1. Approval of the attached Table of Organization is requested.

2. The assignment of permanent party personnel depends upon availability for assignment regardless of the total strength authorized by Tables of Organization and while the attached tables authorize increases in certain instances, it is believed that the reorganization permitted under the attached plan will result in considerable increase in efficiency of operation even with present assigned enlisted men.

3. It will be noted that the Basic Training Center organization consists of a crew of eight (8) trainees supervised by one (1) enlisted instructor who will follow these eight (8) men through the entire training program and be responsible that they receive complete training and processing. The section is made up of two crews and one section leader; a flight is made up of four sections with one officer flight leader; a squadron, four flights with a squadron leader, all of which will be strictly a training organization with no administrative duties except training records. The group is organized somewhat on the basis of the present Basic Training Center squadron and conducts the administrative work and supervises the training. The Wing Organization is inserted to insure that a responsible commander is placed in command channels between the Post Headquarters and the individual recruit. It is intended that the Wing Commander have complete command responsibility for the training and processing of his entire wing. The need for this unit has been continually apparent when dealing with large numbers of men.

4. The Technical Training Command has been able to function as well as it has only because of the fact that a nucleus of experienced officers and men has been available to make the present system work out. However, it will be noted that over 80% of the Technical Training Command officers have less than one year of service and this continual turnover of experienced

A TRUE COPY:

Henry L. Bowen

HENRY L. BOWEN,
MAJOR, U.S.A.

IMMEDIATE ACTION

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

personnel will eventually result in utter confusion within the Command, the breakdown of the administrative system and the failure of the recruit to receive any reasonable amount of coordinated training.

5. The Technical School organization is divided into a system of groups: The Mess Group will provide messing for the entire post and will operate under the supervision of the station General Mess Officer; the Academic Group will be limited to squadrons made up entirely of enlisted instructors plus the few administrative personnel required to keep the necessary records and to conduct such military training of these instructors as is required; the School Group will be made up of four (4) Technical School Squadrons, each of which has 1000 students attached and the necessary administrative overhead. The School Group will be entirely responsible for the supervision of the training other than technical, and the final assembling and checking of personnel records.

6. All Technical Training Command stations have lacked the step in the supervision and administration which will be filled by the Wing Commander in Basic Training Center organization, and the Group Commander in Technical School organization. Responsibility has in the past rested entirely on the Commanding Officer and the Post Headquarters personnel in stations varying from 16,000 to 70,000 men, as is and will be the case in our stations. This obviously cannot work efficiently when the Commanding Officer must rely on a continually changing permanent party.

7. Consideration should be given to the fact that the Technical Training Command is continually striving to replace technical instructors, clerks, motor vehicle personnel and all other positions practicable, with civilians, both male and female, and limited service personnel. This will serve to materially reduce the strength called for by these tables, as the increase in nearly every instance occurs in instructor positions.

8. In reference to the discrepancy occurring in the ratio of enlisted men of the first five grades to men of the sixth and seventh grades, attention is invited to the fact that each technical school squadron has continually attached thereto at least 1000 unassigned men of the seventh grade. When these latter are considered, the ratio is far in excess of that outlined in existing directives.

For the Commanding General:

16 Incls.
Incl #1-Organizational Chart for AAFTTC Technical School

UNRESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Subject: Tables of Organization, 11/5/42. (Cont'd)

Incls (cont'd.)

Incl #2-T/O Hq. & Hq. Sq, AAFTTC, TS and BTC
Incl #3-T/O TS Group AAFTTC
Incl #4-T/O Less Sq AAFTTC
Incl #5-T/O TS Sq AAFTTC
Incl #6-T/O Academic Sq AAFTTC
Incl #7-Table of Allotment Finance Personnel for Status
Incl #8- " " " Chaplains " " "
Incl #9- " " " Q.M. " " "
Incl #10- " " " Det Sig Ser Co Avn " "
Incl #11- " " " Medical Personnel " "
Incl #12-Photo reproductions of Incls #1-11 incl. (6 cpies)
Incl #13-Organizational Chart for AAFTTC BTC
Incl #14-T/O Trg Wing Hq BTC, AAFTTC
Incl #15-T/O Trg Grp BTC, AAFTTC
Incl #16-Photo reproductions of Incls #2, 3,4,7,8,9,10,11,13,14, & 15 (6 cpies)

237

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

IMMEDIATE ACTION AFACT-3

1 October 1943

SUBJECT: Basic Training Instruction.

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces Training Command, Texas and Pacific Building, Fort Worth 2 Texas.

1. Information available to this Headquarters indicates that many officer personnel assigned to duty as instructors at Basic Training Centers require additional training for that particular type of duty, as their previous training in basic military subjects is seriously inadequate.

2. It is desired steps be taken immediately to institute continuous courses of instruction at Basic Training Centers for those officers newly assigned and for such other officers selected as instructors as may be considered not properly qualified to instruct in basic military subjects.

3. For the purpose of assisting in this program of training, the Army Ground Forces and Army Service Forces have consented to officers from Air Forces Basic Training Centers visiting their branch Replacement Training Centers. It is desired your Headquarters take full advantage of this informal agreement, and detail one or more officers from each Basic Training Center and Overseas Replacement Training Center to visit an Army Ground Forces or Army Service Forces Replacement Training Center. It will be more practicable if Army Ground Forces and Army Service Forces Replacement Training Centers are visited by officers from not more than one Air Force Basic Training Center. Replacement Training Centers should be contacted prior to detailing officers so that arrangements may be made for their convenience. To facilitate a selection of Army Service Forces and Army Ground Forces Replacement Training Centers to be visited, there is attached hereto a list of Replacement Training Centers of other branches.

4. The information so gained will be a valuable aid in setting up and improving courses of instruction in Air Force Basic Training Centers.

5. Your comment or report of action taken is desired.

By command of General ARNOLD:

ROBERT W. HARPER
Brigadier General, U. S. Army
Assistant Chief of Air Staff, Trg.

1 Incl:
List of RTC's
AAF, ASF, and AGF.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, 22
C O, USA.

238

IMMEDIATE ACTION

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH, 2, TEXAS 19 G

18 Oct 1943

AG 353 (Basic)

SUBJECT: Basic Training Instruction.

TO : Commanding General, Army Air Forces Eastern Technical Training Command, Greensboro, North Carolina.

1. Information available to this Headquarters indicates that many officer instructors and supervisors at Basic Training Centers need additional training for their specific assignments.

2. In an effort to correct this deficiency, it is desired that there be established at each Basic Training Center a continuous course of instruction designed to qualify all newly assigned officer instructors for their respective duties and to provide additional training for other officer instructors where required. This instruction should include such subjects as discipline, leadership, small arms familiarization, exercise of command, etc., and be given by the most experienced and qualified officer personnel available.

3. As a supplement to the above course of instruction, Army Ground Forces and Army Service Forces have extended the invitation for Basic Training Center officers to visit branch Replacement Training Centers. It is desired that full advantage be taken of this informal invitation and that your Headquarters detail one or more officers from each Basic Training Center and Overseas Replacement Training Center under your Command to visit an Army Ground Forces or Army Service Forces Replacement Training Center. Attached hereto is a list of Replacement Training Centers. It is further desired that officers from one Basic Training Center or Overseas Replacement Training Center visit no more than one of the Replacement Training Centers listed, and that the choice in each case minimize transportation. Direct communications with respective Replacement Training Centers is authorized in making the necessary arrangements.

4. It is desired that this Headquarters be furnished with two (2) copies of the course of instruction as soon as possible, and not later than 10 November 1943, indicating the subject matter, text references and the time allotment for each subject.

By Command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

/s/ Allen E. Black
ALLEN E. BLACK
A.G.O.
Assistant Adjutant General

1 Incl.
List of ASF and AGF Replacement Training Centers.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
1st Lt., USA

23

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

24-45

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Shortage of Permanent Party at Atlantic City.

8-22-42 15 Record 8-2	1010	Colonel Howard	Colonel Smith Washington, D. C.

Position 23-25

Colonel Howard: Hello, Luke, say, General Weaver is up at Atlantic City and I just got a frantic call from him and he says that Glassburn says that he is totalled 6,000 men as permanent party up there. (What?) Glassburn is short 6,000 men in his permanent party. But actually the way we figure it here he is short some 2,850. Evidently thehowl has been so long and furious that we have been directed to bring it to Washington's attention right away. They have got to have some permanent party up there and I wonder if there is anything you can do on the situation?

Colonel Smith: Well, Colonel, what do you need in the way of people. I don't understand your -- just what to ask for.

H: I guess any strong backs and weak minds will be satisfactory, anything on the Permanent party to take care of the installations up there. About 2,850 of them. He is authorized 4,737 up there, he only has 1,883 and I imagine what General Weaver has run into is lack of upkeep, don't you see and the alibi, well I haven't anybody to do it. Well after all he is 3/5 short.

S: He is authorized 4,7[illegible]07

H: He is authorized 4,750 and he has 1,8[illegible] and that makes 2,[illegible]0 due him, so he is in pretty bad shape, I would say myself.

A TRUE COPY:

Henry L. Bowen

HENRY L. BOWEN,
WOJ., USA.

24

240

1 Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Telephone: Colonel Howard - Colonel Smith: 8-22-42

So, the General wanted Washington called right away and see if we can't get some permanent party put in there at once and if not get authority from Washington to take out so many each week from the unassigned personnel until he fills his show up.

S: All right, I'll find out about it sir?

H: Will you do that Luke?

S: You bet, Colonel, right away.

H: Thank you so much. This is sort of off the record, I guess he found something else he didn't like up there because he has just issued orders for Clement down at Wichita Falls to proceed without delay up there and get Gorenson out. That is just a rumor. You know that situation?

S: Oh yes sir.

H: All right fine.

DISTRIBUTION:

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

38 E.
5 JAN 1944

SUBJECT: Definitions of Personnel for Reporting Purposes

TO: Commanding General,. Army Air Forces Eastern Technical Training Command, Greensboro, N.C.

1. Effective immediately the following defined terms will be used for purpose of making reports to this Headquarters in all cases, unless specifically requested otherwise:

Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying (Unclassified) - It is interpreted that Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying (unclassified) includes any enlisted man of the following categories who has applied for air crew training and has been found qualified by an aviation cadet examining board but who had not been finally classified by medical and psychological examining units.

a. VFT - An enlisted man who has been inducted and while at the Reception Center volunteers for flying training, meets the minimum physical and age requirements for air crew training and has a GCT score of 100 or better.

b. Pre-Military Applicants

(1) Reservist - An individual who enlisted in the AC Enlisted Reserve at the age of 17 years, who is called to active duty at the age of 18 years, or soon thereafter, for the purpose of becoming a* Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying, having been found qualified by an Aviation Cadet Examining board.

(2) Voluntary Inductee - An individual who applied for and was found qualified by an Aviation Cadet examining board for Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying and was voluntarily inducted.

(3) WTS Trainee - An enlisted man who as a civilian enlisted in the War Training Service Program, has been inducted as a WTS Trainee and, while at the Basic Training Center, has been found qualified by a WTS Examining Board for subsequent training as a* Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying.

c. Military Applicants

(1) Continental - An enlisted man who, while on duty with a unit

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

25

* Sic

242

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

of the AAF, ASF, or AGF within the continental United States, was found qualified by an Aviation Cadet examining board and has been transferred to Air Corps unassigned for subsequent training as an Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying.

(2) Overseas - An enlisted man who, while on duty with a unit of the AAF, ASF, or AGF overseas, was found qualified by an Aviation Cadet examining board, has been returned from overseas and transferred to Air Corps unassigned for subsequent training as an Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying.

Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying (classified) - is interpreted to mean any Pre-Aviation Cadet who has been classified and found qualified by a medical and psychological examining unit.

Aviation Cadet - An enlisted man fully qualified for air crew or ground crew training and who has been appointed aviation cadet. This appointment is normally effective upon entry into pre-flight or pre-technical schools.

Aviation Cadet - Flying - An enlisted man fully qualified for air crew training who has received an aviation cadet appointment and is undergoing courses of instruction designated in AAF Regulations 50-20 and 50-22.

Aviation Cadet - Technical - An enlisted man who is fully qualified and has been appointed aviation cadet undergoing instruction in technical courses, such as Class "A" meterology, radar, communication, engineering, armament, and photography.

Aviation Student - An enlisted man who is qualified for and has been detailed as an aviation student under the provisions of AR 615-150 and AAF Memo 35-31 and who is undergoing a course of instructions designated in AAF Regulations 50-20 as amended, in an enlisted status.

Aviation Student - Flying - An enlisted man who is designated aviation student, as defined above, and who is undergoing the air crew courses as designated in AAF Regulations 50-20 and 50-22.

Aviation Student - Technical - An enlisted man who is designated aviation student, as defined above and who is undergoing training in technical courses.

Aviation Cadet - Pre-Flying - An enlisted man who is fully qualified and has been appointed aviation cadet for air crew courses, such as pilot, navigator, or bombardier.

Aviation Cadet - Pre-Technical - An enlisted man who has been appointed aviation cadet, who is qualified to attend the technical courses, undergoing a prescribed preparatory course of instructions prior to entrance of technical courses.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Aviation Student - Pre-Technical - An enlisted man who has been designated aviation student, as defined above, and is qualified for technical courses undergoing a prescribed preparatory course of instruction prior to entrance to technical courses

Student Officers - An officer undergoing a course of instruction in grade. This category will include commissioned officers, warrant officers, and flight officers.

Recruits - Any unassigned enlisted men (AC or ASWAAF) who are received from reception centers, with the exception of Aviation Cadets - Pre-Flying, who are undergoing basic training at a Basic Training Center.

ACU Enlisted Men - All categories of Air Corps enlisted men who are not permanently assigned to any organization.

AFU Enlisted Men - All categories of ASWAAF enlisted personnel who are not permanently assigned to any organization.

ASTP Pre-Students - Enlisted men qualified for ASTP training awaiting entrance in a STARR or ASTP Unit.

Eliminee - Any person who is elimnated from a course of training by reason of failing to meet any standards or requirements necessary for satisfactory completion of a course of instruction. The term "eliminee" will be used for reporting only during that period from the time of elimination to the time of the new duty assignment.

Graduate - Any person who has successfully completed a prescribed course of instruction.

Transferee - Any individual who, prior to completing a course of instruction, is released or transferred from the said course for the purpose of entering another course at the same or another school.

Unassigned - All military personnel who are not assigned to an organization of the AAF, ASF, or AGF. The individual will be carried on the Morning Report as attached to an organization.

Foreign - Included in this category will be those military students who are members of the Air, Army, Navy, or Marine Forces of a Foreign power.

Navy - Those military students, who are members of the U.S. Navy, Naval Air Corps, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, or Marine Air Corps will be included in this category.

Civilians - Included in this category will be all civilian student personnel, irrespective of sex, race, or nationality.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Qualified for Overseas Duty - Self evident.

Not qualified for Overseas Duty - Self evident.

Air Corps (AC) - Only those military personnel who are members of the U.S. Armed Forces, and whose assigned Arm or Service is designated as "Air Corps" will be included in this category. Those military personnel whose Arm or Service is designated as "Air Forces Unassigned" (AFU) will not be included in this category. Military personnel who are ear-marked to be assigned to an ASF Arm or Service such as Ordnance, Signal Corps, Medical Corps, etc., on duty with the Air Corps, will not be included.

ASWAAF (Arm and Services with AAF) - Military personnel included in this category will be those military personnel who are on duty with the AAF and whose Arm or service is other than Air Corps.

Women's Army Corps (WAC) - Female military personnel whose Arm or Service is designated as "Women's Army Corps" (WAC) will be included in this category.

Assigned - Only those military personnel who are assigned to an organization of the AAF, ASF, or AGF and are carried on the Morning Report of said organization as such.

Basic - An enlisted man who has received the minimum essentials of basic military education and who can perform all routine military tasks which do not require specialized or vocational training or experience.

Non- Specialist - An unassigned enlisted man who has the general intelligence and aptitude for further training in some speciality.

Specialist - An individual who by civilian or previous military experience can, without further training, perform a military speciality with little or no supervision.

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT

H.P. BONNEWITZ
Lt Col, AGD
Asst Adj Gen

SAME LETTER WAS WRITTEN TO CTTC AND WTTC

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

IMMEDIATE ACTION

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND 28/A3
KNOLLWOOD FIELD, NORTH CAROLINA
(S-8-23-42)

WAR DEPARTMENT

AG 354.3/1 August 4, 1942

SUBJECT: Flow of Recruits to AAFTTC Replacement Training Centers.

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces,
Director of Individual Training
Washington, D. C.

1. In view of the fast expansion of this Command in the creation of new Replacement Training Centers, whose completion dates are varying because of priorities on building materials, a difficult problem has arisen in an attempt to execute the flow of recruits into Replacement Training Centers at the time required.

2. An example of this situation was the recent overcrowding of the Replacement Training Center at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, and the failure to fill the authorized quota for the Replacement Training Centers at Sheppard Field and Miami Beach. If the flow of recruits had been made to effect an equal distribution among these Replacement Training Centers, the overcrowded condition at Jefferson Barracks would not have taken place, and the Replacement Training Centers at Miami Beach and Sheppard Field would have filled their school quotas, which they were not able to do.

3. In order to procure an efficient flow of recruits to the Replacement Training Centers of this Command, the following recommendations are submitted:

a. These Headquarters to advise The Adjutant General through Headquarters, Army Air Forces, of the number of recruits required to fill our Replacement Training Centers two months hence.

b. The Adjutant General to advise the Headquarters of each Service Command of a credit allotment, by means of a numbered credit order, of recruits to be allotted each week to the Army Air Forces Technical Training Command.

c. Copies of these directives to the Service Commands should be furnished to the Army Air Forces Technical Training Command.

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD H. UNGER,
1 OJG, USA.

26

IMMEDIATE ACTION 246

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

IMMEDIATE ACTION

WAR DEPARTMENT

Hq. AAFTTC, Knollwood Field, N. C., August 4, 1942.--To CG, AAF, Director of Individual Training, Washington, D. C.

d. These Headquarters will then notify the Service Command Headquarters concerned, by teletype or telegram, not later than five (5) days prior to the shipment of this personnel, as to which Replacement Training Center the recruits are to be shipped and will issue the necessary orders covering convoy personnel where required.

4. It is believed that if this plan is put into effect, a more uniform and efficient flow of recruits will be maintained to Replacement Training Centers of this Command, which will not only result in making it easier to fill school quotas but will result in complete utilization of existing housing facilities.

For the Commander General:

/s/ C. . HOWARD
Colonel, G.S.C.
Chief of Staff

*Sic

1st Ind. AFPIP-2-TAB

D, HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY AIR FORCES, Washington, D. C., August 17, 1942.
To: The Adjutant General. Attn: Colonel Evans, Classification & Replacement Section.

Information requested as to whether the plan outlined in basic communication is practicable and desirable.

For the Commanding General:

J. M. EVANS
Colonel, Air Corps
Director of Personnel

By: /s/ T. M. ELSEA
Major, Air Corps.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AG 341 (8-4-42) EC 2nd Ind. FEF:ASH

War Department, A.G.O., August 25, 1942. To the Commanding General, Army Air Forces, Munitions Building, Washington, D. C.

1. In order to expedite the flow of enlisted men through reception centers it is necessary that it be controlled from one central headquarters in the office of the Adjutant General.

2. Plan outlined in basic communication is not believed practicable and desirable.

3. If it is desired to stop shipments of enlisted personnel from reception centers to any AAFTTC replacement training center or to increase the number of men being shipped to any AAFTTC*this can be accomplished by radio or teletype to this office. It is believed that this method will accomplish the desired results and at the same time prevent the accumulation of men in reception centers awaiting assignment.

By order of the Secretary of War:

/s/ Adjutant General

AG 220.31 3rd Ind. AFPLP-2-TMB

HD,HEADQUARTERS, ARMY AIR FORCES, Washington, D. C., August 28, 1942.
TO: Commanding General, Air Force Technical Training Command, Knollwood Airport, Southern Pines, North Carolina.

1. Attention is invited to 2nd Indorsement.

2. Informal information received from The Adjutant General's Office that requests for the diversion of shipments of recruits to Air Force Replacement Training Centers should reach that office at least five (5) days before shipments are due to be made. It is desired that requests for changes in shipment of recruits be made to the Enlisted section, Military Personnel Division, by the most expeditious means of communication. This office will, in turn, telephone this information to the Adjutant General's Office to insure that it reaches the proper officer immediately.

3. In this connection, The Adjutant General has been requested to maintain shipment of recruits within quotas set up and approved by your Headquarters. The Adjutant General's Office has informed this office that these schedules will be accurately maintained in the future.

By command of Lieutenant General ARNOLD:

J. A. DAVIS
Colonel, Air Corps
Director of Personnel

- 3 -

BY: T. M. DAVIS
Major, Air Corps

Sic.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND 28/1D
ENGLEWOOD FIELD, N. C.

November 1, 1942

Flow of Recruits to Basic Training Centers

Commanding General, Fourth District, AFTTC
Denver, Colorado.

1. It is the practice of these Headquarters to furnish your Headquarters a schedule of the contemplated flow of recruits to Basic Training Centers in this Command each month as new schedules are requested of Headquarters, Army Air Forces. These schedules of the flow of recruits are furnished The Adjutant General by Headquarters, Army Air Forces and form the basis for the flow of recruits to Basic Training Centers of this Command as directed.

2. It is strongly recommended that these schedules be furnished the Commanding Generals and Commanding Officers of all Basic Training Centers under your jurisdiction in order that a constant check can be made on the actual numbers of recruits received as compared to the planned flow.

3. When notice is received that recruits are being shipped from Reception Centers to Basic Training Centers in numbers materially in excess of quotas and housing is not available, Reception Centers should be requested to withhold such shipments and the matter taken up with these Headquarters through channels by telephone giving detailed information as to the numbers received during the past and present week in order that these Headquarters may properly notify Headquarters, Army Air Forces so that corrective action may be taken.

4. It is requested, however, that the action recommended above only be initiated when it is absolutely necessary to do so and that prior to making any such request, all available housing at the Basic Training Center be utilized to the maximum.

By command of Major General MAYO:

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger
LEONARD H. UNGER,
1LT, USA.

27

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ADDRESS REPLY TO
COMMANDING GENERAL
ARMY AIR FORCES TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
KNOLLWOOD N C

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
KNOLLWOOD FIELD, N. C.

[illegible] NO AC
AG AAFTC
AG 354.3

24/68

January 31, 1943

SUBJECT: Flow of Recruits into Basic Training Centers.

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces,
Attn: Lt. Col. I. [illegible]. Belshe, AC/AS P-2,
Washington, D. C.

1. The following is a recapitulation of the flow of recruits into Basic Training Centers of this Command during the five (5) week period from December 27, 1942 to January 23, 1943 inclusive:

	Air Corps Unassigned		Air Forces Unassigned	
	Quota	Received	Quota	Received
Dec. 27 - Jan 2, 1943	8001	12,861	4,000	4,067
Jan. 3 - Jan 9, 1943	12,500	14,255	12,995	10,817
Jan. 10 - Jan 16, 1943	12,500	14,307	12,997	15,495
Jan. 17 - Jan 23, 1943	12,500	14,035	13,003	13,257
TOTAL	45,501	55,348	42,995	40,626

Total Quota	88,496
Total Received	95,974
Received over Total	7,378

2. In view of the increased flow of recruits, including ACW, AWU and Aviation Cadet applicants into Basic Training Centers of this Command during the current and succeeding months, and in view of the small margin of housing left available at basic training centers, it is requested that The Adjutant General be advised that the recruit flow be carefully followed.

For the Commanding General:

PERRY C. REGAN
Colonel, A.G.D.
Adjutant General

955167 FEB 3 43
CENTRAL MAIL SECTION A.A.F.

28

250

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RECEIVED
1943 FEB 12 AM 9 12
A.A.F.
PERSONNEL

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
[illegible] TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Knollwood Field, N. C.

35/38

AG 341

January 25, 1943

SUBJECT: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants.

TO: Commanding General, 1st District, AAFTTC, Greensboro, N. C.

1. The Army Air Forces have a backlog of approximately 80,000 enlisted reservists, who are qualified for aviation cadet training. The Commanding General, Army Air Forces has been directed to call these enlisted reservists to active duty without delay. Since the Flying Training Command is unable to immediately absorb this large number in its training program, a plan has been devised whereby they will be called to active duty, given 4 weeks basic training and then sent to colleges throughout the United States for preparatory courses.

2. A directive issued by the Commanding General, Army Air Forces requires that 36,000 of these men be entered in colleges on or before March 1, 1943, an additional 16,000 on or before April 1, 1943, and that the attendance thereafter be maintained at 70,000 by a withdrawal and replacement of 14,000 per month.

3. The Technical Training Command has been charged with the initial processing, equipping, and basic training of these enlisted men. The handling of the first two increments of 36,000 each will strain our existing facilities to the utmost. It is, however, a "must" program. The load will be evenly distributed amongst basic training centers of the command and all directives of these Headquarters concerning this program will be complied with accurately and completely. It is not expected that educational personnel or facilities will be provided for this purpose, nor will it be possible to divert or delay shipments of these or other recruits.

4. The Commanding General, Army Air Forces has been requested to furnish basic training centers of this command 36,000 enlisted reservists as soon as possible. It is expected that they will arrive over a period of from 3 to 5 weeks from date. 35,000 of this group will be ordered to various colleges during the latter part of February in accordance with schedule to be furnished at a later date. The extra 1,000 are to provide a backlog for men hospitalized, etc. An additional 36,000 have

29

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
[illegible] WILLIAMS,
[illegible], USA.

251

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

been requested to report to basic training centers during the period February 20 to February 28. This group will be sent to colleges during the last 10 days of March. Groups of 16,200 will report to basic training centers during the last 10 days of March and of subsequent months. Of these 16,200, 14,000 will be sent to colleges and 2,200 to Flying Training Command Classification Centers. Selection of the 2,200 to report direct to Classification Centers will be made by means of an educational test, to be provided in the near future. No other classification will be required. The 2,200 men of each monthly group, who have the highest score on this test will be sent direct to the Classification Center after completion of basic training and in accordance with schedules to be furnished.

6. Enlisted men arriving at basic training centers for this program will be so designated in orders under which they arrive. Necessary action will be taken to insure that they are utilized for this purpose only.

8. Prior to shipment from basic training centers, all records must be complete and accurate, and will accompany the men when transferred. Equipment will be complete and the men provided with clothing appropriate to the climate to which shipped. Inoculations will be completed insofar as time at basic training centers permits. These men will be given the same course of basic training as other enlisted men received at basic training centers. Because of the housing problem involved, AG C20, these Headquarters, January 7, 1943, subject: "Extension of Recruit Training," is revoked. Instructions regarding increase in length of basic training for all recruits will be issued at a later date.

7. Flow chart governing distribution of the first 30,000 provides for shipment to basic training centers in the 1st District, AAFTC as follows:

Atlantic City, N. J. 6,400

Distribution on subsequent groups will be furnished your Headquarters as soon as available.

By command of Major General [illegible]:

H. F. [illegible]
Lt Col, AGD
Asst Adj Gen

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible]
[illegible] TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Knollwood Field, N. C.

38/43

AF 353 January 25, 1943

SUBJECT: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants.

TO: Commanding General, 2d District, AAFTTC, St. Louis, Mo.

.....

[Paragraphs 1 - 6 identical with ltr. same date & subject sent to 1st Dist]

....

7. Flow chart governing distribution of the first 36,000 provides for shipment to basic training centers in the 2d District, AAFTTC as follows:

Jefferson Barracks, Mo. 5142

Distribution on subsequent groups will be furnished your headquarters as soon as available.

By command of Major General [illegible]:

[illegible]
Lt Col, [illegible]
Asst Adj Gen

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
[illegible], USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Subj: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants.

AG 353 1st Ind. 27/H1

HQ, 2D DISTRICT AAFTTC, 455 Lake Ave., St. Louis, Mo., January 27, 1943.

To: Commanding Officer, LTC (No. 1), AAFTTC, Jefferson Barracks, Mo.

1. For information and necessary action.

2. In view of possible housing and personnel shortages, it is requested that these headquarters be kept informed of receipt of this personnel.

By command of Major General MARTIN:

/s/ L. F. Herbst,
L. F. HERBST,
Major, A.C.D.
Asst. Adj. Gen.

2nd Ind.

Hq. LTC (No. 1), AAFTTC, Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, January 28, 1943.

To: CG, 2d District, AAFTTC, 455 Lake Avenue, St. Louis, Missouri.

1. Contents of basic communication and 1st indorsement noted.

2. Plans are being formulated, this instance, to take care of the 5142 aviation cadet applicants scheduled to arrive this station during the first part of February. The processing and training of these recruits has been initiated. Over 3000 are scheduled to arrive not later than Feb. 8.

3. Basic communication indicates that second increment for Jefferson Barracks will be received during the period February 20 to February 28. Plans are being formulated to take care of this additional 5142; however, if the first and second increments overlap during the period February 20 to February 28, the following conditions will exist:

a. Existing messing facilities will prove inadequate, necessitating field kitchens or increasing the number of mess relays to an impracticable degree.

b. Existing housing facilities will prove inadequate without the erection of tentage during the most inclement months of the year.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Subj: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants.

c. Post surgeon believes hospital facilities will be over-taxed.

d. Supervisory and training personnel will not be available. (Additional assigned personnel being made a matter of separate communication).

4. It is fully realized that the basic communication is a "must" program and this station is prepared to carry out same as desired. The submission of the above information governing physical set-up and necessary expansion of the housekeeping and training facilities, has in mind only the carrying out of the program directed upon the most practical working basis to the end that the necessary processing, classification, housing, messing, and training of these aviation cadet applicants be accomplished with the highest degree of efficiency.

5. In view of the above, and to provide the necessary and most practicable housing, messing, administrating and training facilities for the second aviation cadet increments, the following alternate recommendations are made:

(1) That the shipping out of the first increment of 5142 aviation cadet applicants and the shipping in of the second increment of aviation cadet applicants be coordinated so that the maximum load will not exceed 5142 at one time, and thus will prevent over-lapping.

(2) That authority be granted to ship during the month of February at least 3000 basic recruits in excess of the scheduled basic flow for the month, and men with at least three weeks training.

For the Commanding Officer:

[illegible] J. J. [illegible]
Colonel, Air Corps,
Commanding

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Subj: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants.

AG 383 3rd Ind. 17/1

Hq. 2[illegible] DISTRICT, AAFTTC, 4[illegible] Lake Ave., St. Louis, Mo., January 2[illegible], 1943.

To: Commanding General, AAFTTC, Enollwood Field, North Carolina.

1. Every effort has been made to accommodate the personnel mentioned in the basic communication.

2. The administration and processing of this personnel can be accomplished provided the first and second increments do not overlap thereby creating the unfavorable condition outlined in the preceding indorsement. Request the necessary steps be taken to insure the first increment departs from Jefferson Barracks prior to the arrival of the second increment.

For the Commanding General:

[illegible]
Major, A.G.D.
Asst Adj. Gen.

AG 383 4th Ind. 24/[illegible]
Hq AAFTTC, Enollwood Fld., N. C., Feb. 3, 1943.

To: Commanding General, 2d District, AAFTTC, St. Louis, Mo.

These Headquarters will follow very closely the flow of Aviation Cadet Applicants to Jefferson Barracks Basic Training Center to insure that the first and second increments do not overlap.

By command of Major General [illegible]:

[illegible] Hamilton
Captain, A. C.
Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible]
[illegible]
Knollwood Field, N. C.

[illegible]

35/GS

January 23, 1943

AC 355

SUBJECT: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants.

TO: Commanding General, 3d District, AAFTTC, Tulsa, Okla.

.....

[Paragraphs 1 - 6 identical with ltr. same date & subject sent to 1st List]

.....

7. Flow chart governing distribution of the first 36,000 provides for shipment to basic training centers in the 3d District, AAFTTC as follows:

Keesler Field, Miss. 2,087
Sheppard Field, Texas 3,549

Distribution on subsequent groups will be furnished your headquarters as soon as available.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

[illegible] C. RAGAN
Colonel, A.G.D.
Adjutant General

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
[illegible], USA.

[illegible] 257

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Knollwood Field, N. C.

35/68

AG 353

January 25, 1943

SUBJECT: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants.

TO: Commanding General, 4th District, AAFTTC, Denver, Colo.

.....

[Paragraphs 1 - 6 identical with ltr. same date & subject sent to 1st Dist]

.....

7. Flow chart governing distribution of the first 30,000 provides for shipment to basic training centers in the 5th District, AAFTTC as follows:

Kearns, Utah 5,452
Fresno, Calif. 0

Distribution on subsequent groups will be furnished your Headquarters as soon as available.

By command of Major General [illegible]:

[illegible]
Lt Col, AGD
Asst Adj Gen

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
[illegible], USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SP161 / D[illegible]340 [illegible]47

2623152 [illegible]45

C[illegible]

AAFTTC [illegible]

[illegible] LETTER [illegible] 23 1[illegible] A[illegible] [illegible] JUST [illegible] TRAINING

FOR AVIATION CADET APPLICATS [illegible] SERVICE COMMAND

HAS [illegible] AUTHORITY TO DIVERT [illegible] TO

[illegible] TO BE SHIPPED TO [illegible] FIRST PART OF FEBRUARY END C-[illegible]

CURRY [illegible] 4TH DIST AAFTTC

T

27 0130Z Y

[illegible] AAFTTC 270236Z [illegible]

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
[illegible], USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Knollwood Field, N. C.

58/[illegible]

AG 353 January 25, 1943

SUBJECT: Recruit Training for Aviation Cadet Applicants.

TO: Commanding General, 5th District, AAFTTC,
Miami Beach, Florida.

.....

[Paragraph 1 - 6 identical with ltr. same date & subject sent to 1st Dist.]

.....

)7(Flow chart governing distribution of the first 36,000 provides for shipment to basic training centers in the 5th District, AAFTTC as follows:

Miami Beach, #3.....4,320
Miami Beach, #4.....7,200

Distribution on subsequent groups will be furnished your Headquarters as soon as available.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

H. P. [illegible]
Lt. Col, AGD
Asst. Adj Gen

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
WOJG, USA.

260

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

35/38
January 27, 1943

AC 353

TO COMMANDING GENERAL, 1ST DISTRICT, [illegible] SPRING, MO
COMMANDING GENERAL, 2d DISTRICT, ST. LOUIS, MO.
COMMANDING GENERAL, 3D DISTRICT, TULSA, OKLA.
COMMANDING GENERAL, 4TH DISTRICT, DENVER, COLO.
COMMANDING GENERAL, 5TH DISTRICT, [illegible], FLA.

ARMY AIR FORCES TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND,

SO [illegible] AC 353 [illegible] JANUARY 25, 1943 [illegible] RECRUIT TRAINING FOR AVIATION CADET APPLICANT [illegible] IT WILL NOT BE POSSIBLE TO DIVERT SHIPMENTS OF THESE RECRUITS WILL NOT OPERATE TO PREVENT DISTRICT COMMANDERS FROM THE SPERRING RECRUITS [illegible] STATION [illegible] DISTRICT AS [illegible] NECESSITATE. [illegible] TRANSFERS WILL BE [illegible] TO [illegible] HQ. A-5863

A-5864

A-5865

A-5866

A-5867

[illegible]
[illegible] AAFTTC

OFFICIAL

[illegible]

[illegible]

Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen.

261

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. [illegible]
[illegible], [illegible]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible]

[illegible]

370.11 [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

1. [illegible]

a. [illegible]

b. [illegible]

c. [illegible]

d. [illegible]

e. [illegible]

2. [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Howard D. Williams

[illegible]

262

30

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
KNOLLWOOD FIELD, N. C.

112/V

AG 341 December 30, 1942

SUBJECT: Lengthening of Recruit Basic Training.

TO: Commanding General, 1st District, AAFTTC, Greensboro, N. C.

1. With reference to AG 341, these Headquarters, December 11, 1942, subject, same as above, it has been found that the plan providing for the progressive increase in duration of Recruit Training at the Basic Training Centers, as outlined therein, will require a longer period of time because of change in Recruit Flow.

2. The rate of increase from one month to two months Recruit Training at Basic Training Centers therefore, will begin in January, 1943, and will progress gradually from four weeks to five, to six, to seven, and ultimately to eight weeks throughout the first seven months of the year, (January through July), as available housing at each individual Basic Training Center will permit. Every effort will be made to retain Recruits at Basic Training Centers to maximum limit of duration of training.

3. New Proposed Schedules of Training to be used during this period of change, and after the ultimate eight week training stage has been reached, will be issued from these Headquarters in the near future.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

D. T. HAMILTON
Captain, A. C.
Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen.

A TRUE COPY:

/s/ Robert H. Ross Jr.
Robert H. Ross, Jr.
2nd Lt., A. C.
Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
KNOLLWOOD FIELD, N. C.

38/06

January 7, 1943

SUBJECT: Extension of Recruit Training.

TO: Commanding General, 5th District, AAFTC,
Miami Beach, Florida.

1. Attention is invited to telegram A-5579, this Headquarters, January 7, 1943.

2. All Air Corps recruits received on and after February 1, 1943 will receive a minimum of five full weeks of recruit training, prior to being shipped to schools or units.

3. All Air Corps recruits received on and after March 1, 1943 will receive a minimum of six weeks recruit training, prior to being shipped to schools or units.

4. AFU recruits will be given training equal to Air Corps recruits insofar as practicable. During the month of January it is permissable to send AFU recruits to schools with less than four weeks training in necessary to fill quotas. AFU recruits who are qualified for school and are [illegible] will be received as long as limitations of housing permit, in order to insure that subsequent quotas may be filled with recruits who have completed basic training.

5. Instructions concerning increase of basic training to seven and eight weeks will issue at a later date.

By [illegible] of Major General [illegible]:

Sic.

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD H. UNGER,
WOJG, USA.

264

32

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

TELEGRAM

OFFICIAL BUSINESS - GOVERNMENT RATES

FROM: WAR DEPARTMENT

[illegible]
HEADQUARTERS [illegible] TRAINING
COMMAND
[illegible], N. C.

35/[illegible]

January 7, 1943

TO: [illegible], SD, [illegible], [illegible], FLA.

[illegible] A UNIT [illegible] UNTIL [illegible] FULL [illegible] RECRUIT [illegible] RECEIVED. [illegible] OF [illegible] WILL [illegible] A-[illegible], DEC. 30, 1942. A-5579.

[illegible]
[illegible]

Sec.

This is to certify that this telegram is on official business:

[illegible]:
Leonard H. Unger
[illegible]
[illegible], USA.

265

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible] Number
[illegible] Army Air Forces Technical Training Command

Intra-Office Memorandum

File No. 1

No.	To	
(1)	C/S	[illegible] matter of whether or not quotas are filled, no [illegible] will be sent to school from any of our ITC's until he has completed four weeks actual basic training. When the course is extended to five weeks, no student will be sent until he has completed five weeks of actual training. All recruits received on and after February 1, 1943, will receive a minimum of five weeks training. All recruits received after March 1, 1943, will receive 6 weeks training. Subsequent instructions regarding extension of basic training from 6 to 8 weeks will be issued at a later date, etc. The same system will apply through subsequent increases of basic training periods in order that at the initial date the increased period of basic training instruction is supposed to start, all students received in ITC's on and after that date will receive the stipulated amount of basic training until they shall have been expended to 8 weeks. By command of Major General WRATH: J. F. M. D C/S Jan 6, 1943
		Copies to: G-3, G-1, SCU
D C/S		Instructions issued to all Districts. D. B. S. Jan 7/43

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD F. UNGER,
[illegible], USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Knollwood Field, N. C.

28/G8

AG 353

February 20, 1943

SUBJECT: Training of Recruits.

TO: Commanding General, 3d District, AAFTTC,
Tulsa, Okla.

1. Reference telegram C2103, these Headquarters, February 18, 1943, the following minimum period of recruit training for Air Corps unassigned and Air Forces unassigned enlisted men arriving at Basic Training Centers on or after March 1, 1943, will be adhered to:

a. Air Corps unassigned enlisted men:

(1) Not eligible for technical training and specialists; eight (8) weeks minimum.

(2) Eligible for technical training:
Arriving March 1 to April 1; four (4) weeks minimum.
Arriving April 1 to May 1; five (5) weeks minimum.
Arriving May 1 to June 1; six (6) weeks minimum.

b. Air Forces unassigned enlisted men eligible and ineligible for school:

Arriving March 1 to April 1; four (4) weeks minimum.
Arriving April 1 to May 1; five(5) weeks minimum.
Arriving May 1 to June 1; six (6) weeks minimum.

2. The minimum period of training will begin the day the enlisted men report at the station.

3. Subsequent increase to a minimu* of eight (8) weeks basic training will be made as rapidly as housing facilities permit. The above schedule is the maximum that can be maintained under the present scheduled flow of recruits, however, it will be noted that the minimum training will give an average of at least one (1) week additional training for most recruits due to the irregular achedule* of school courses and opening dates of classes.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

/s/ D. T. Hamilton
D. T. HAMILTON
Captain, A.G.D.
Asst. Adj. Gen.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
CWO, USA.

267

33

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

FF

THIS IS GN 94 TWX E33 GA PLS

GN94 V SOUPIMES161 NR17

022224Z. MAR 1943 GR129

R CG 1ST DIST AAFTTC

GREENSBORO NCAR

022224Z. RETEL C DASH 2101 THESE HEADQUARTERS FEBRUARY 18, 1943 LISTING MINIMUM TRAINING REQUIREMENTS FOR UNASSIGNED RECRUITS. IT IS DESIRED THAT THE CALCULATION OF MIMUMUM sic TRAINING PERIODS SET OUT BE UNIFORM IN ALL BTCS THIS COMMAND. 4 WEEKS IS ESTABLISHED AS 28 TRAINING DAYS TO INCLUDE ALL DAYS UTILIZED FOR PROCESSING BUT NOT REPEAT NOT TO INCLUDE SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS. 8 WEEKS IS ESTABLISHED AS 56 TRAINING DAYS TO INCLUDE ALL DAYS UTILIZED FOR PROCESSING BUT NOT TO INCLUDE SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS. 5 WEEKS IS ESTABLISHED AS 35 TRAINING DAYS TO INCLUDE ALL DAYS UTILIZED FOR PROCESSING BUT NOT TO INCLUDE SUNDAYS AND

HIDAYS.

6 WEEKS IS ESTABLISHED AS 42 TRAINING DAYS TO INCLUDE ALL DAYS UTILIZED FOR PROCESSING BUT NOT TO INCLUDE SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS. C DASH 2184.

WEAVER CG AAFTTC.

LAST WORD ON 9TH LINE SHOULD READ HOLIDAYS RPT HOLIDAYS

ANR

A TRUE COPY

/s/ Robert H. Ross Jr.
ROBERT H. ROSS, JR.
2d Lt., Air Corps
Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

INCL #6

RESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

TO SL 128 PLS ANNOUNCE IF YOU ARE THERE

HQ 2ND DIST GA PLS

GN94

SL128

TU297

DN340

MM289 V SOUTHERNPINES161 NR185

302120Z APR 1943 GR97

PRIORITY

COMMANDING GENERAL 1ST DIST AAFTTC GREENSBORO NCAR C-2542

COMMANDING GENERAL 2ND DIST AAFTTC STLOUIS MO C C-2543

COMMANDING GENERAL 3RD DIST AAFTTC TULSA OKLA C-2544

COMMANDING GENERAL 4TH DIST AAFTTC DENVER COLO C-2545

COMMANDING GENERAL 5TH DIST AAFTTC MIAMI BEACH FLA C-2546

302120Z ALL RECRUITS, BOTH ACU AND AASWAAFS, RECEIVED AT BTCS OF THIS COMD ON OR AFTER MAY 1, 1943 WILL RECEIVE A MINIMUM OF 56 DAYS BASIC TNG. TO INCLUDE ALL DAYS UTILIZED FOR PROCESSING BUT NOT TO INCLUDE SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS. APPROPRIATE ENTRY WILL BE MADE UNDER REMAARKS sic IN EACH SERVICE RECORD /WD FORM 24/ INDICATING THE TOTAL AMT RECEIVED IN WKS. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS ENTRY 7 TNG DAYS WILL BE CONSIDERED 1 WK. DIRECTIVE HEREIN CONTAINED RESCINDS ALL PREVIOUS DIRECTIVES PERTAINING TO LENGTH OF BASIC TNG FOR ACU AND AASWAAFS RECRUITS. 35 56

WEAVER

SENT 1 CONG END ACK IN ORDER PLS

GN RECD ONE OK TIME 301809

RECD 1 OK2ND DIST HQ JV
RECD ONE MSG OK THIRD DIST TULSA OKLA 302214Z EHM
RECD MSG OK TNX DN ERP
RECD MSG OK MM289 302214Z

A TRUE COPY:

/s/ Robert H. Ross Jr.
ROBERT H. ROSS, JR.
2d Lt., Air Corps
Historical Officer

INCL #9

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
CWO, USA

RESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

WUT GOVT LG
WUX FT WORTH TEX 543P AUG 27 1943
CG AAF EASTERN TECH TNG COMMAND
GREENSBORO NCAR

REF TG C-2670 HQ AAFTTC KNOLLWOOD FLD NCAR PREVIOUS DIRECTIVE CALLING FOR 56 DAYS AS BASIS FOR 8 WKS BASIC TNG PROGRAM IS AMENDED TO CONSIST OF 60 CALENDAR DAYS, INCLUDING SUNDAY AND HOLIDAYS FR DATE OF ARRIVAL OF RECRUIT AT BTC TO DATE OF DEPARTURE. THIS EXTENSION EFFECTIVE ON ALL TRAINEES ARRIVING AT BTCS ON OR AFTER 1 AUG 43 END. AAFTC 19G 432W

YOUNT AAFTC

C O P Y

A TRUE COPY:

/s/ Robert H. Ross, Jr.
/t/ROBERT H. ROSS, Jr.
1st Lt., A.C.

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
CWO, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C. MEMORANDUM)

NUMBER 50-27-10)

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 13 Dec 1943

TRAINING

Military Training, Basic Training Center Program

SECTION I - General
SECTION II - Organization
SECTION III - Program

SECTION I - General

1. It is desired that the program which follows be established in all basic training centers of this Command.

2. The purpose of this program is to furnish a uniform and standardized course in basic training for personnel of the Army Air Forces.

3. The program provides for the basic and general training of the individual soldier. Provisions for tactical training do not extend beyond the rifle platoon.

a. Emphasis will be placed upon the practical application of training, and, insofar as practicable, will be given under simulated field conditions.

SECTION II - Organization

4. The program is designed for two (2) types of personnel:

a. The thirty-five (35) day program - for trainees to be classified as pilots, navigators, and bombardiers.

b. The fifty-six (56) day program - for all other trainees.

5. The thirty-five (35) day program contains the essentials of basic military training and is supplemented for aircrew trainees by later training in subsequent schools. The fifty-six (56) day program provides time and subjects considered essential for adequate mobilization training of the basic soldier.

6. All trainees will complete their individual training within the respective thirty-five (35) or fifty-six (56) calendar days, except those

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

who may be retained in training for the number of days they were not carried on the morning report as available for duty during their regularly scheduled basic training period. Wherever possible, however, training hours missed will be made up during open time provided in paragraph 12a (24).

7. Open time has been scheduled to provide sufficient time for:

a. Routine processing of individual trainees.

b. Necessary fatigue duty (kitchen police, latrine duty, general police, etc.)

c. Accomplishment of bond and insurance sales, special indoctrination lectures, guard duty, signing of payrolls, payment of trainees, etc.

8. Training will be conducted in accordance with the procedures prescribed in FM 21-5, TM 21-250, and TF 7-295. In order to obtain the latest references, it is essential that the most recent editions of FM 21-6 and FM 21-7 be obtained and be posted currently by reference to changes as published in WD Training Circulars.

a. Throughout the entire training period suitable and timely training will be given to officers, non-commissioned officers, and instructors to prepare them to conduct subsequent instruction.

b. Individual instructors will study appropriate field manuals and technical manuals, and view and study training films and film strips in the preparation of all lesson subjects.

c. Every effort will be made to have adequate training aids and equipment available to carry out the prescribed program. When training aids and equipment are inadequate for the number to be trained, schedules will provide for the rotation of available aids and equipment, or substitutes obtained or improvised. Ingenuity in training expedients is necessary to insure accomplishment of the training mission. Use of locally prepared charts, diagrams, and other training aids is encouraged.

9. The amount of physical training given in any one (1) day will be determined by and in inverse proportion to the physical exertion required by the scheduled military training.

10. In adapting the prescribed courses listed in paragraph 12 to the individual basic training center, deletions or modifications in subjects and/or hours will be made only upon the authority of this Headquarters.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

11. Attention is invited to the attached "Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling" (Incl. 1), "Basic Training" chart (Incl. 2), and "Basic Training Record" card (Incl. 3). It is recommended that the prescribed courses listed in paragraph 12, "Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling," "Basic Training" chart, and "Basic Training Record" card be studied together.

a. The prescribed courses:
   (1) List the courses to be taught.
   (2) Indicate the number of hours assigned to each course in the thirty-five (35) day program and/or the fifty-six (56) day program.

b. The "Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling":
   (1) Organizes the prescribed courses into suggestive weekly, daily, and hourly schedules in conformity with the "Basic Trainin.' chart.
   (2) Using the "Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling" as a guide, it is desired that each basic training center prepare daily schedules for both the thirty-five (35) day program and the fifty-six (56) day program.

c. The "Basic Training" chart:
   (1) Shows graphic representation of the prescribed courses as they may be scheduled for the thirty-five (35) day program and the fifty-six (56) day program.
   (2) Lists the number of days on the horizontal axis, expressed in weeks from one (1) to eight (8).
   (3) Indicates the number of scheduled hours per day on the vertical axis, or eight (8).
   (4) Thus, the course, "Close Order Drill" is represented in the first two (2) weeks of training for one (1) hour per day for eleven (11) days (conforming to the prescribed thirty-five (35) day program) and continued during the seventh and eighth week of training for ten (10) hours, providing a grand total of twenty-one (21) hours as prescribed for the fifty-six (56) day program.
   (5) Using the "Basic Training" chart as a guide, it is desired that each basic training center prepare charts for the thirty-five (35) day program and the fifty-six (56) day program in accordance with the proposed schedule for that station.

d. The "Basic Training Record" card:
   (1) Presents the complete individual basic training record for each trainee.
   (2) It is desired that each basic training center reproduce the "Basic Training Record" card, size 8 1/4" x 3 5/16", and accomplish the card for each trainee, properly signed by an officer, indicating completion of the required basic training program.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(3) The "Basic Training Record" card, properly accomplished, will be inserted in the individual's Service Record.
(4) The "Basic Training Record" card does not take the place of proper entries to be made in WD AGO Form No. 24 (Service Record) and WD AGO Form No. 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card).

SECTION III - Program

12. Prescribed courses.

a. Subjects and hours.	35-days	56-days
(1) Articles of War	3	3
(2) Organization of the Army	1	1
(3) Military Discipline, Customs, and Courtesies	3	3
(4) Medical Aid (to include Military Sanitation, First Aid, and Sex Hygiene, and 4 hours of Malaria Control	20	20
(5) Close Order Drill	11	21
(6) Extended Order Drill	-	(6)*
(7) Medical and Psychological Processing	55	55
(8) Individual Security (to include Scouting and Patrolling)	**	(6)*
(9) Defense Against Air, Parachute, and Airborne Attack	6	6
(10) Interior Guard Duty	3	3
(11) Physical Training	--	26
(12) Care of Clothing, Equipment, and Tent Pitching	5	5
(13) Safeguarding Military Information	2	2
(14) Defense Against Chemical Attack	12	12
(15) Concealment and Camouflage	8	8
(16) Practice Marches (to include hikes of gradually increasing length)	--	9
(17) Marksmanship	48	48
(18) Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	4	4
(19) Army Orientation Course	5	8
(20) Night Operations	**	(4)*
(21) Inspections	5	8
(22) Training Tests	4	8
(23) Bivouac	**	40
(24) Open Time (to include routine processing, classification, fatigue duty, sale of bonds and insurance, guard duty, signing and paying of payrolls, distribution of clothing, immunization, such additional small arms qualification and familiarization instruction as necessary for trainees in the fifty-six (56) day program, medical and dental care, etc.)	45	94
TOTAL	240	384

272 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

* To be scheduled during the Bivouac hours.
** Not less than one (1) day and one (1) night in Bivouac, and to include: Extended Order Drill (6 hrs), Night Operations (4 hrs), and Individual Security (6 hrs). In order to accomplish Bivouac Training in the thirty-five (35) day program, it will be regularly necessary to house and mess such trainees in Bivouac one (1) weekend during their training period.

b. Teaching requirements. Listed below for each course are the objectives and suggested references.

(1) Articles of War:
Objective - To instruct trainess in the punitive Articles of War, and to impress upon them the seriousness of military offenses and the necessity for compliance with the law.
References - Paragraphs 17-19, FM 21-100; AW 1, 2, 29, 54-96, and 104-109, MCM: TF 11-235.

(2) Organization of the Army.
Objective - To impart an understanding of the fundamental organization of the Army.
References - Paragraphs 42-53, FM 21-100; Paragraphs 1-24, 69-90, FM 100-5; TF 25-670.

(3) Military Discipline, Customs, and Courtesies.
Objective - To foster an understanding of the essentials of correct military conduct, traditions, customs, and courtesies of the service.
References - FM 21-50; Paragraphs 27-34, FM 21-100, TF 11-157; AR 600-25; AR 600-10; AR 600-30.

(4) Medical Aid (to include Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene, and 4 hours of Malaria Control).
Objective - To stress the importance of personal hygiene and group sanitation, and the simple rules by which they are maintained; to give thorough knowledge of the importance of sex hygiene and the methods of preventing venereal disease; and to teach men how to take care of themselves, if wounded, and how to render aid to others. This instruction must include four (4) hours of Malaria Control.
References:
(a) Military Sanitation - TC 108, 1943; FM 21-10; AR 40-235; FS 8-1, 8-9, 8-11, 8-12.
(b) Sex Hygiene - AR 40-235; FM 21-10; TM 8-220.
(c) Personal Hygiene - Paragraphs 104-11, FM 21-10; Paragraphs 202, 238, 253, 269, FM 21-100; TF 8-155.
(d) FM 21-10; TF 8-33; First Aid Portfolio; Paragraphs 31-34, FM 8-50.

(5) Close Order Drill.
Objective - To instill habits of precision in response to commands, and to teach elementary formations

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

for the orderly movements of troops.
References - FM 22-5; TF 7-143, 7-144; 7-248, 7-249.

(6) Extended Order Drill.
Objective - To deploy promptly and efficiently under combat conditions.
References - FM 21-45 and 22-5; TF 7-393; Paragraphs 218-239, FM 21-100; FM 21-45; TF 7-275, 7-280, FM 7-10, 21-45, 30-30; TF 1-672, 1-673, 7-108, 7-109, 7-637; FS 1-38; FM 5-310.

(7) Medical and Psychological Processing.
Objective - To provide sufficient time for medical and psychological processing of trainees. Any additional allotted time which is not needed for processing may be utilized for other purposes as designated by the station commander.
References - None.

(8) Individual Security, Scouting and Patroling.
Objective - To teach procedures of individual security.
References - Paragraphs 218-239, FM 21-100; FM 21-45; TF 7-275, 7-280, FM 7-10.

(9) Defense Against Air, Parachute, and Airborne Attack.
Objective - To teach defense against air attack (fox holes, slit trenches, etc.) including elementary recognition of common U.S. aircraft.
References - TF 1-672, 1-673, 7-108, 7-109, 7-637; FS 1-38; TM 5-[illegible]; FM 30-30.

(10) Interior Guard Duty.
Objective - To provide a working knowledge of the conduct of an interior guard, including the importance of performance of guard duty for the protection of the command as a whole, and the seriousness of the responsibility placed upon each individual who is a member of the guard.
References - FM 22-5.

(11) Physical Training.
Objective - To promote stamina, strength, and endurance to withstand the hardships of campaign, and to develop coordination of mind and body. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the gradual and progressive development of physical condition in the recruit.
References - FM 21-20, 21-150; TM 21-220.

(12) Care of Clothing, Equipment, and Tent Pitching.
Objective - To indoctrinate the individual with a sense of responsibility for his clothing and equipment. To attain the ability to assemble, adjust, wear properly, and care for all individual equipment. To pitch and strike shelter tents.
References - AR 600-35, 850-5, 30-3040; FM 21-15, 21-100, FS 8-24.

J 73 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(13) Safeguarding Military Information.
Objective - To instill the necessity for care in conduct, correspondence, and conversation in preventing the disclosure of vital military information.
References - AR 380-5, TF 11-225, 11-321, 11-324; Par 13c "Preparation for Overseas Movement," 1 August 1943.

(14) Defense Against Chemical Attack.
Objective - To provide instruction in classification, identification, and characteristics of principal chemical agents; use of chemical agents; care and protection of equipment; fitting, adjustment, and inspection of gas masks; first aid for gas casualties; and gas chamber exercise.
References - FM 3-5, 21-40; TM 3-300, 3-305, 3-215.

(15) Concealment and Camouflage.
Objective - To teach the elements of camouflage and camouflage discipline.
References - FM 5-20, 21-45, TF 5-645, 5-646, 5-648, 5-649.

(16) Practice Marches. (to include hikes of gradually increasing length).
Objective - To teach the principles of foot marches, march discipline, march hygiene, and march sanitation in marching long distances and arriving at destination in condition for combat.
References - FM 21-100, 7-10.

(17) Marksmanship.
Objective - To impart a thorough knowledge of the principles of marksmanship and care of the weapon. To qualify the enlisted man with an individual weapon and teach familiarization firing with other weapons with which he may be armed.
References - FM 23-5, 23-6, 23-7, 23-10, 23-35, 23-36, 23-40; FS 7-77; TF 7-84, 7-41, 7-28, 7-85, 7-40.

(18) Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading.
Objective - To teach the basic elements of map and aerial photograph reading to enable the soldier to orient himself on the ground and prepare simple maps from observation of terrain.
References - FM 21-25, 21-26, 21-30; TF 5-12.

(19) Army Orientation Course.
Objective - To provide factual information on the course of events leading to the United States becoming a combatant in a global war. To inform all military personnel on the course of military action, particularly that in which the United States forces have participated since 7 December 1941, and on other phases of the war effort of the United States. To inform all military personnel of the principles

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

for which we are fighting, and to fix in the mind of the American soldier a sense of the importance of his personal role and responsibility in the current struggle.
References - Special Service Information Films Nos. 1 thru 7; "The War in Outline;" "News Maps;" "Guide to the Use of Information Materials;" Orientation Pamphlets; Special Service Digest.

(20) Night Operations.
Objective - To instruct in the conduct and requirements of night operations under combat conditions.
References - FM 7-10, 21-45; 100-5; TF 7-275.

(21) Inspections.
Objective - To determine the status of equipment and clothing.
References - FM 21-15.

(22) Training Tests.
Objective - To ascertain the state of training of the individual.
References - FM 21-5.

(23) Bivouac.
Objective - To teach soldiers how to live in the field under simulated combat conditions, to practice the techniques gained during previous instruction, and to include sixteen (16) hours of training as follows: Extended Order Drill (6 hrs), Night Operations (4 hrs), and Individual Security (6 hrs).
References - None.

(24) Open Time.
Objective - To provide sufficient time for the accomplishment of:
(a) Classification
(b) Routine Processing
(c) Fatigue duty
(d) Guard duty
(e) Special indoctrination lectures
(f) Signing and paying of payrolls
(g) Bond and insurance sales
(h) Medical and dental care
(i) All other necessary administrative duties arising during the weeks allotted to basic training.
References - None.

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

HQ. A.A.F.T.C. – OFFICIAL – ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

H. P. BONNEWITZ
Lt. Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Acting Adjutant General

3 Incls.
Incl. 1 - "Suggestive Patterns for Scheduling"
Incl. 2 - "Basic Training" Chart
Incl. 3 - "Basic Training Record" Cards

Distribution:
BB
(1)--NN

274 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC TRAINING

Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling

1st Week

TRAINING ACTIVITY	Number of Scheduled Hours						1st Week Totals
	1st Day	2nd Day	3rd Day	4th Day	5th Day	6th Day	
Close Order Drill	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Articles of War	1	1	1				3
Military Discipline, Customs & Courtesies				1	1	1	3
Army Orientation Course	1						1
Care of Clothing & Equipment (to include Tent Pitching)		1	1	1	1	1	5
Interior Guard Duty	1	1	1				3
Medical Aid (to include Military Sanitation & Sex Hygiene)				1	1	1	3
Open Time - Processing, classification, fatigue duty, sale of bonds and insurance, guard duty, signing and paying of payrolls, distribution of clothing, immunization, etc.	4	4	4	4	4	4	24
TOTAL	8	8	8	8	8	8	48

Incl. #1 to T. C. Memorandum 50-27-10.
(7 pages)

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC TRAINING

Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling

2nd Week

TRAINING ACTIVITY	Number of Scheduled Hours						2nd Week Totals
	1st Day	2nd Day	3rd Day	4th Day	5th Day	6th Day	
Close Order Drill	1	1	1	1	1		5
Army Orientation Course	1						1
Safeguarding Military Information		1	1				2
Organization of the Army				1			1
Training Tests					2		2
Elementary Maps and Aerial Photograph Reading	1	1	1	1			4
Medical Aid (to include Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene)	1	1	1	1	1		5
Medical and Psychological Processing						8	8
Open Time - Processing, classification, fatigue duty, sale of bonds and insurance, guard duty, signing and paying of payrolls, distribution of clothing, immunization.	4	4	4	4	4		20
TOTAL	8	8	8	8	8	8	48

275 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC TRAINING

Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling

3rd Week

TRAINING ACTIVITY	Number of Scheduled Hours						3rd Week Totals
	1st Day	2nd Day	3rd Day	4th Day	5th Day	6th Day	
Army Orientation Course						1	1
Medical and Psychological Processing	8	8	8	8	8	7	47
TOTAL	8	8	8	8	8	8	48

BASIC TRAINING
Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling
4th Week

TRAINING ACTIVITY	Number of Scheduled Hours						4th Week Totals
	1st Day	2nd Day	3rd Day	4th Day	5th Day	6th Day	
Defense Against Chemical Attack	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Concealment and Camouflage	2	2	2	2			8
Army Orientation Course					1		1
Training Tests						2	2
Medical Aid (to include 4 hrs Malaria Control)	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Marksmanship	4	4	4	4	4	4	24
Open Time					1		1
TOTAL	8	8	8	8	8	8	48

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC TRAINING

Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling

5th Week

TRAINING ACTIVITY	Number of Scheduled Hours						5th Week Totals
	1st Day	2nd Day	3rd Day	4th Day	5th Day	6th Day	
Defense Against Chemical Attack	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Inspections	1	1	1	1	1		5
Army Orientation Course						1	1
Defense Against Air Attack	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Medical Aid	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Marksmanship	4	4	4	4	4	4	24
TOTAL	8	8	8	8	8	8	48

BASIC TRAINING

Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling

6th Week

TRAINING ACTIVITY	Number of Scheduled Hours						6th Week Totals
	1st Day	2nd Day	3rd Day	4th Day	5th Day	6th Day	
Bivouac (to include Extended Order Drill 6 hours, Night Operations - 4 hours, Individual Security, Scouting and Patrol-ing - 6 hours)	8	8	8	8	8		40
Inspections						1	1
Training Tests						2	2
Practice Marches						1	1
Phsycial Training						2	2
Open Time						2	2
TOTAL	8	8	8	8	8	8	48

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC TRAINING

Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling

7th Week

TRAINING ACTIVITY	Number of Scheduled Hours						7th Week Totals
	1st Day	2nd Day	3rd Day	4th Day	5th Day	6th Day	
Inspections	1	1					2
Army Orientation Course	1					1	2
Practice Marches	2	3	3				8
Close Order Drill			1	1	1	1	4
Physical Training (to include Judo and Obstacle Course	2	2	2	2	2	2	12
Open Time - Processing, classification, fatigue duty, sale of bonds and insurance, guard duty, signing and paying of payrolls, distribution of clothing, immunization.	2	2	2	5	5	4	20
TOTAL	8	8	8	8	8	8	48

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC TRAINING

Suggestive Pattern for Scheduling

8th Week

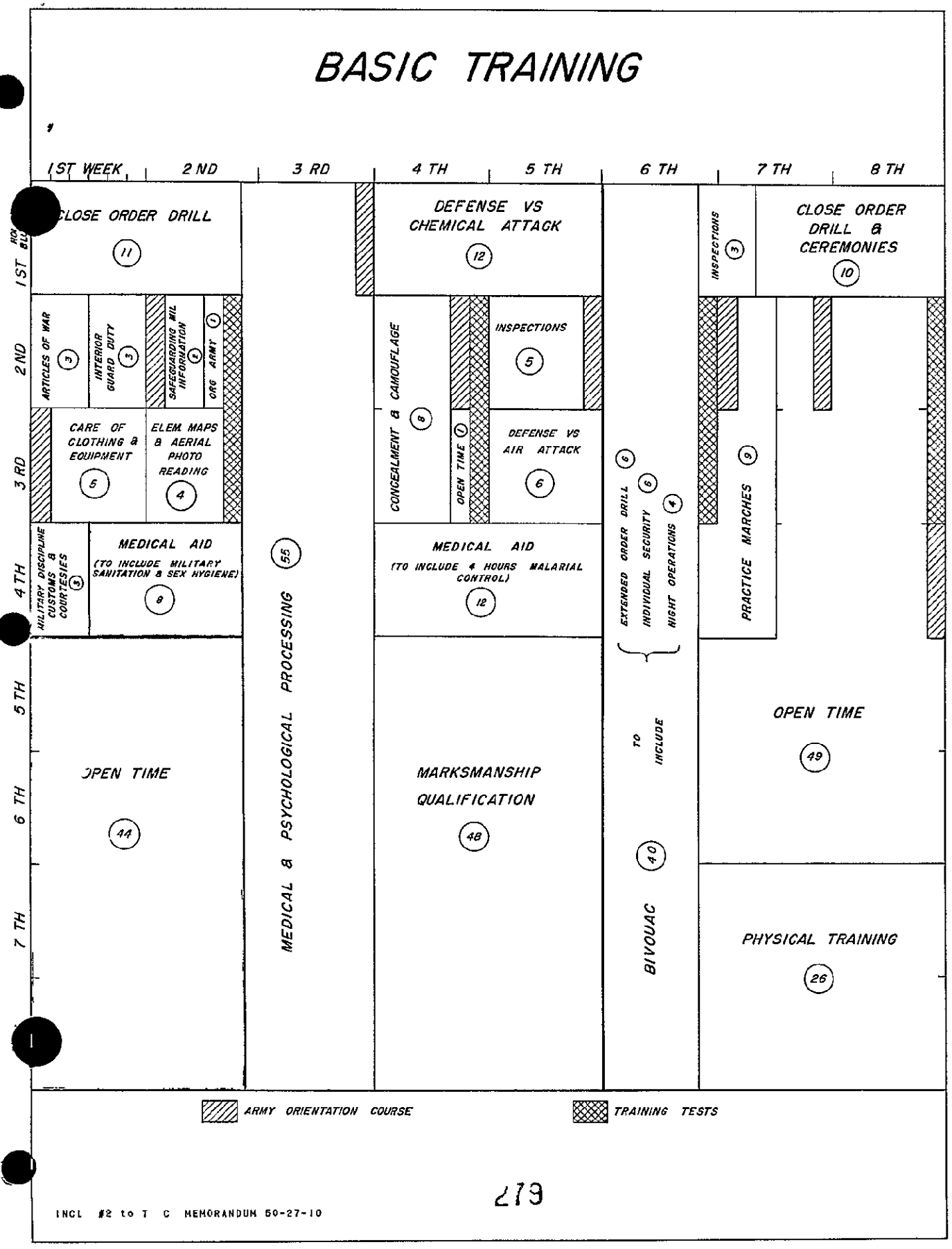
TRAINING ACTIVITY	Number of Scheduled Hours						8th Week Totals
	1st Day	2nd Day	3rd Day	4th Day	5th Day	6th Day	
Close Order Drill and Ceremonies	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Training Tests						2	2
Army Orientation Course						1	1
Physical Training	2	2	2	2	2	2	12
Open Time - Processing, classification, fatigue duty, sale of bonds and insurance, guard duty, signing and paying of pay-rolls, distribution of clothing, immunization.	5	5	5	5	5	2	27
TOTAL	8	8	8	8	8	8	48

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC TRAINING



INCL #2 to T C MEMORANDUM 50-27-10

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Last Name First Name Middle Initial

Army Serial No. Organization or Det. of Enlistment

BASIC TRAINING RECORD

☐ 35 days ☐ 56 days
(Indicate by Check (✓) Applicable Training Period)

HOURS 35-day Program	HOURS 56-day Program	Hours Completed	SUBJECT
3	3		Articles of War
1	1		Organization of the Army
3	3		Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies
	20		Medical Aid (To include Military Sanitation, Sex Hygiene and 4 hours Malaria Control)
11	21		Close Order Drill
	(6)*		Extended Order Drill
	(6)*		Individual Security, Scouting and Patroling
6	6		Defense Against Air, Parachute & Airborne Attack
3	3		Interior Guard Duty
	26		Physical Training
5	5		Care of Clothing, Equipment & Tent Pitching
2	2		Safeguarding Military Information
12	12		Defense Against Chemical Attack
	8		Concealment & Camouflage
	9		Practice Marches
48	48		Marksmanship
4	4		Elementary Map & Aerial Photograph Reading
	8		Army Orientation Course
	(4)*		Night Operations

(FRONT)

Cont'd

HOURS 35-day Program	HOURS 56-day Program	Hours Completed	SUBJECT
5	8		Inspections
4	8		Training Tests
	40		Bivouac
55	55		Medical & Psychological Processing
45	94		Open Time
240	384		T O T A L

*Training Included in Bivouac Period.

I certify that the enlisted man named hereon:

1. Has completed the number of hours of basic military training in the subjects indicated;

2. Has completed required small arms qualification and familiarization firing and proper entries indicating same have been made on W.D., A.G.O. Forms Nos. 20 and 24;

3. Has completed chemical warfare training (Defense Against Chemical Attack) shown and that record of same has been made on W.D., A.G.O. Form No. 20.

(Name)

(Rank)

(Organization)

(BACK)

230

Incl. #3 to T. C. Memorandum 50-27-10.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T C MEMORANDUM

NUMBER 50-27-10

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 29 Feb 1944

TRAINING

Military Training, Basic Training Center Program

SECTION I - General
II - Organization
III - Program

(This Memorandum supersedes T. C. Memorandum No. 50-27-10, 13 December 1943, and rescinds all previous instructions in conflict with the provisions herein.)

SECTION I - General

1. It is desired that the program which follows be established in all basic training centers of this Command with the least practicable delay.

2. The purpose of this program is to furnish a uniform and standardized course in basic training for personnel of the AAF.

3. The program provides for the basic and general training of the individual soldier. Provisions for tactical training do not extend beyond the rifle platoon.

a. Emphasis will be placed upon the practical application of training and, insofar as practicable, will be given under simulated field conditions.

SECTION II - Organization

4. This program of training is designed to be completed within thirty-five (35) "duty" days and to provide time and subjects considered necessary for adequate mobilization training of the basic soldier. A "duty" day is defined as a day during which the enlisted man is carried on the morning report as available for duty.

5. All trainees received from reception centers will complete their basic training within thirty-five (35) "duty" days from the date of arrival at the basic training center, except those who may be retained in training for such additional number of days they are not carried on the morning report as available for duty during their regularly scheduled basic training period. Whenever possible, however, training hours missed will be made up from "Open Time" provided in paragraph 12a (17).

a. No trainee received from a reception center will be transferred from a basic training center prior to completion of basic training as prescribed in paragraph 12.

6. No enlisted man will be transferred from a basic training center prior to:

a. Completion of the "Basic Training Record" card prescribed in paragraph 11 hereof.

b. Proper entry designating the amount of basic training in weeks on WDAGO Form No. 24 (Service Record).

(1) The records of enlisted men from overseas units, eliminated aviation cadets from Flying Training Command installations, and enlisted men from other military units within the continental United States arriving at basic training centers will be checked carefully to determine the amount of previous basic training. Where records fail to disclose the amount of basic training previously received by these men, they

38

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

will be interviewed and/or tested without delay to determine the approximate amount and quality of basic training received. If the interviews and/or tests disclose that such enlisted men have completed basic training as prescribed herein, appropriate entry, such as "Enlisted Man Completed 4 Weeks Basic Training," will be made in WDAGO Form No. 24 under "Remarks Administrative." Such enlisted men, prior to their transfer from the basic training center, will be given training appropriately designed to better qualify them for future military service. If the interviews and/or tests fail to disclose completion of basic training as prescribed herein, all of such training, or any necessary part thereof, will be completed and proper record entry of same will be made prior to transfer from the basic training center.

c. Proper entries on WDAGO Form No. 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card) and WDAGO Form No. 24 (Service Record) indicating completion of small arms firing, in accordance with provisions of Sec III, Circular No. 242, WD, 1943, and paragraph c, Sec II, Circular No. 265, WD, 1943, respectively.

d. Proper completion of WDAGO Form No. 32.

7. "Open Time" is scheduled in paragraph 12a (17) to provide sufficient time for:

a. Medical and psychological processing.
(1) Care must be exercised to provide thirty-two (32) hours for medical and psychological processing in four (4) consecutive days to insure the efficient organization of this activity. Due to the brief period of basic training, however, scheduled hours not actually needed for medical and psychological processing should be used for other training functions as designated by the station commander.

b. Routine processing.
(1) To facilitate routine processing, it is recommended that a "production line" be established at each basic training center, and that each enlisted man pass through the "production line:"
(a) As soon as practicable after his initial assignment to the station to insure proper issue and fitting of clothing and equipment, and proper recording of personal clothing and equipment data.
(b) After he is reported for assignment to another station and as near the date of departure as practicable to insure completion of records as prescribed in paragraph 6.

c. Fatigue and guard duty, including kitchen police, latrine duty, general police, guard duty, etc.

d. Accomplishment of bond and insurance sales, signing and paying of payrolls, etc.

e. Distribution of clothing and equipment.

f. Medical and dental care.

8. Training will be conducted in accordance with the procedures prescribed in FM 21-5, TM 21-250, and TF 7-295. In order to obtain the latest references, it is essential that the most recent editions of FM 21-6 and FM 21-7 be obtained and posted currently by reference to changes as published in WD Training Circulars.

a. Throughout the entire training period, suitable and timely training will be given to officers, non-commissioned officers, and instructors to improve the quality of instruction and supervision.

b. Individual instructors will study appropriate field manuals and technical manuals, and view and study training films and film strips in the preparation of all lesson subjects.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

c. Every effort will be made to have adequate training aids and equipment available to carry out the prescribed program. When training aids and equipment are inadequate for the number to be trained, schedules will provide for the rotation of available aids and equipment, or substitutes will be obtained or improvised. Ingenuity in the use of training expedients is necessary to insure accomplishment of the training mission. Use of locally prepared charts, diagrams, and other training aids is encouraged.

9. The intensity of physical training will be regulated in relation to the physical demands of basic training activities scheduled for that day. Physical training should not be scheduled on days when basic training activities require extreme physical exertion.

10. In adapting the prescribed courses listed in paragraph 12 to the individual basic training center, no training subject will be deleted or modified except upon authority of this Headquarters.

11. The "Basic Training Record" card (Incl #1) is designed to present the complete individual basic training record for each trainee.

a. It is desired that each basic training center reproduce the "Basic Training Record" card, size 3-5/16" x 8-1/4", and accomplish the card for each trainee indicating completion of the required basic training. The card will be properly signed by an officer.

b. The "Basic Training Record" card, properly accomplished, will be inserted in, and accompany the individual's Service Record.

c. The "Basic Training Record" card does not take the place of proper entries to be made in WDAGO Form No. 24 (Service Record) and WDAGO Form No. 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card).

SECTION III - Program

12. Prescribed courses.

a. Subjects		Hours
(1)	Articles of War	2
(2)	Organization of the Army	1
(3)	Military Discipline, Customs, and Courtesies	3
(4)	Medical Aid, including Military Sanitation, First Aid, Sex Hygiene, 4 hours Malaria Control, and 3 hours Personal Adjustment	23
(5)	Close Order Drill	14
(6)	Individual Security, Camouflage, and Defense Against Air Attack, including Scouting and Patroling	9
(7)	Interior Guard Duty	2
(8)	Care of Clothing and Equipment, and Tent Pitching	5
(9)	Safeguarding Military Information	1
(10)	Defense Against Chemical Attack	5
(11)	Marksmanship	54
(12)	Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	4
(13)	Army Orientation Course	5
(14)	Physical Training	15
(15)	Night Operations	4
(16)	Marches and Bivouac	24
	(a) Hours allotted are regular daytime training hours. This period of training will include three (3) nights in bivouac. Design of this training is to accomplish in the field as much of the instruction in basic subjects prescribed herein as is appropriate to field conditions and capable of accomplishment during this period.	

282

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

		Hours
(17)	Open Time, including 32 hours for Medical and Psychological Processing in 4 consecutive days. Routine Processing, Fatigue and Guard Duty, Sale of Bonds and Insurance, Signing and Paying of Payrolls, Distribution of Clothing, Medical and Dental Care, etc.	80
	TOTAL	251

b. Teaching requirements. Listed below for each course are the objectives and suggested references.

(1) Articles of War.
   (a) Objective - To instruct trainees in the punitive Articles of War, and to impress upon them the seriousness of military offenses and the necessity for compliance with the law.
   (b) References - Paragraphs 17-19, FM 21-100; AW 1, 2, 29, 54-96, and 104-109, MCM; TF 11-235.

(2) Organization of the Army.
   (a) Objective - To impart an understanding of the fundamental organization of the Army and of the AAF.
   (b) References - Paragraphs 42-53, FM 21-100; Paragraphs 1-24, 69-90, FM 21-100, 100-5, 101-10; TF 25-670.

(3) Military Discipline, Customs, and Courtesies.
   (a) Objective - To foster an understanding of the essentials of correct military conduct, traditions, customs, and courtesies of the service.
   (b) References - FM 21-50, 21-100, 22-5; TF 11-157; AR 600-25; AR 600-10; AR 600-30.

(4) Medical Aid, including Military Sanitation, First Aid, Sex Hygiene, 4 hours Malaria Control, and 3 hours Personal Adjustment.
   (a) Objective - To stress the importance of personal hygiene and group sanitation, and the simple rules by which they are maintained. To give thorough knowledge of the importance of sex hygiene and the methods of preventing venereal disease. To teach men how to take care of themselves, if wounded, and how to render aid to others. This instruction must include four (4) hours of Malaria Control.
   (b) References - FM 8-50, 21-10, 21-100; TF 8-33, 8-150, 8-154, 8-155; FS 8-1, 8-7, 8-9, 8-11, 8-12; TC 57, 58; AR 40-235; TM 8-220; Circular No. 48, WD, 1944.

(5) Close Order Drill
   (a) Objective - To instill habits of precision in response to commands, and to teach elementary formations for the orderly movements of troops.
   (b) References - FM 22-5; TF 7-143, 7-144, 7-248, 7-249, 7-560, 7-561.

(6) Individual Security, Camouflage, and Defense Against Air Attack, including Scouting and Patroling.
   (a) Objective - To teach procedures of individual security, the elements of camouflage and camouflage discipline, and defense against air attack (fox holes, slit trenches, etc.), including elementary recognition of common U.S. aircraft.
   (b) References - FM 5-20, 7-10, 21-45, 21-100, 30-30; TF 1-672, 1-673, 5-645, 5-646, 5-648, 5-649, 7-35, 7-108, 7-109, 7-110, 7-234, 7-275, 7-280, 7-637, 25-394; FS 1-38; TM 5-310; FM 1-26.

(7) Interior Guard Duty.
   (a) Objective - To provide a working knowledge of the conduct of an interior guard, including the importance of performance of guard duty for the protection of the command as a whole, and the seriousness of the responsibility placed upon each individual while a member of the guard.
   (b) References - FM 26-5.

282 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(8) Care of Clothing and Equipment, and Tent Pitching.
(a) Objective - To indoctrinate the individual with a sense of responsibility for his clothing and equipment. To attain the ability to assemble, adjust, wear properly, and care for all individual equipment. To pitch and strike shelter tents.
(b) References - AR 600-35, 850-5, 30-3040; FM 21-15, 21-100, 22-5; FS 8-24.

(9) Safeguarding Military Information.
(a) Objective - To instill the necessity for care in conduct, correspondence, and conversation in preventing the disclosure of vital military information.
(b) References - AR 380-5; TF 11-321, 11-324; Paragraph 13c, "Preparation for Overseas Movement," 1 August 1943; TF 11-325.

(10) Defense Against Chemical Attack.
(a) Objective - To provide instruction in classification, identification, and characteristics of principal chemical agents; use of chemical agents; care and protection of equipment; fitting, adjustment, and inspection of gas masks; first aid for gas casualties; and gas chamber exercise.
(b) References - FM 3-5, 21-40; TF 3-216, 3-217, 3-689; FS 3-4; TM 3-300, 3-305, 3-215; T. C. Memorandum 50-26-4.

(11) Marksmanship.
(a) Objective - To impart a thorough knowledge of the principles of marksmanship and care of the weapon. To qualify the enlisted man with an individual weapon and teach familiarization firing with other weapons with which he may be armed. When a qualification course has been fired with a weapon, subsequent familiarization with the same is not required.
(b) References - FM 23-5, 23-6, 23-7, 23-10, 23-35, 23-36, 23-40; FS 7-77; TF 7-84, 7-41, 7-28, 7-85, 7-40.

(12) Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading.
(a) Objective - To teach the basic elements of map and aerial photograph reading, to enable the soldier to orient himself on the ground, and to assist him in preparing simple maps from observation of terrain.
(b) References - FM 21-25, 21-26, 21-30, 21-100; TF 5-12; FS 2-1, 5-2.

(13) Army Orientation Course.
(a) Objective - To provide factual information on the course of events leading to the United States becoming a combatant in a global war. To inform all military personnel on the course of military action, particularly that in which the United States forces have participated since 7 December 1941.
(b) References - Special Service Information Films Nos. 1 through 7; "The War in Outline;" "News Map;" "Guide to the Use of Information Materials;" "Orientation Pamphlets;" "Digest;" Army Orientation Kits; T. C. Memorandum 42-3.

(14) Physical Training.
(a) Objective - To promote stamina, strength, and endurance to withstand hardships of campaign, and to develop coordination of mind and body. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the gradual and progressive development of physical condition in the recruit.
(b) References - FM 21-20, 21-150; TF 11-184; TM 21-220; T. C. Memoranda 50-21-1 and 50-21-3.

(15) Night Operations.
(a) Objective - To instruct the soldier in the conduct and requirements of night operations, to include an understanding of the effect of sounds and lights during such operations and the necessary precautions to be taken.
(b) References - FM 7-10, 21-45, 100-5; TF 7-275.

(16) Marches and Bivouac, to include three (3) nights in bivouac and training as indicated under Section III, 12a (16) above.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(a) Objective - To teach soldiers how to live in the field under simulated combat conditions. To practice the techniques gained during previous instruction. To instruct in the conduct and requirements of Night Operations under combat conditions. To teach the principles of foot marches, march discipline, march hygiene, and march sanitation in marching long distances and arriving at destination in condition for combat.

(b) References - FM 7-10, 7-20, 21-45, 21-100, 100-5; TF 7-275.

(17) Open Time.

(a) Objective - To provide sufficient time for the accomplishment of:

1. Medical and Psychological Processing.
2. Routine Processing.
3. Fatigue and Guard Duty.
4. Sale of Bonds and Insurance.
5. Signing and Paying of Payrolls.
6. Distribution of Clothing.
7. Medical and Dental Care.
8. All other necessary administrative duties arising during the weeks allotted to basic training.

(b) References - None.

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

PHILIP DODDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

Incl 1 -"Basic Training Record" card

Distribution:

ZZ(2) (less AAFTTDs)
(1)--NN

283 fy

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC TRAINING RECORD

_____ _____ _____
Last Name *First Name* *Initial*

_____ _____
Army Serial No. *Orgn or Det*

Above Named soldier has completed:

a. Basic Training as prescribed in TC Memorandum No. 50-27-10 ☐

b. Required small arms qualification and familiarization firing, and proper entries indicating same have been made on WDAGO Forms Nos. 20 and 24 ☐

Indicate by Check ( )

_____ _____ _____
(Name of Officer) *(Grade)* *(Orgn)*

_____
(Station)

AFTRC Form No. 4, 29 Feb 44

(FRONT)

SUBJECT	COMPLETED
1. Articles of War.....	
2. Organization of the Army	
3. Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies.	
4. Medical Aid, including Military Sanitation, First Aid, Sex Hygiene, 4 hrs Malaria Control, and 3 Personal Adjustment....	
5. Close Order Drill	
6. Individual Security, Camouflage, and Defense Against Air Attack, including Scouting and Patroling	
7. Interior Guard Duty....	
8. Care of Clothing and Equipment, and Tent Pitching.	
9. Safeguarding Military Information.....	
10. Defense Against Chemical Attack.....	
11. Marksmanship.....	
12. Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading.....	
13. Army Orientation Course.	
14. Physical Training.....	
15. Night Operations.....	
16. Marches and Bivouac....	

Indicate by Check ( )

(BACK)

Incl No. 1 to T.C. Memorandum No. 50-27-10.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TRAINING COMMAND
MCCLELLAN FIELD, N. C. 57/16

AG 353 7 July 1943.

SUBJECT: Air Forces Training Command Training Directive, Fiscal Year, 1944.

TO: Commanding Generals, All Districts, Army Air Forces Training Command.

1. GENERAL--

a. This directive covers training for the fiscal year 1944, and supersedes all previous annual training directives published by this Command. It is supplementary to War Department training publications, and indicates training features on which special emphasis is desired.

(1) Basic Training Centers.

(a) The mission is to receive, equip, classify, and provide basic instruction for recruits in preparation for entrance into Air Forces technical schools.

(2) Army Air Forces Technical Schools and Administrative Schools.

(a) The mission is to provide technical or administrative instruction and training in accordance with approved schedules of instruction.

2. TRAINING OBJECTIVES--

a. Basic Training Centers.

(1) Basic training.

(a) To provide basic military training of the individual soldier, including the early development of his physical and mental coordination, and primary instruction on appropriate small arms.

(b) To provide group instruction planned to school the recruit in subordination of the individual to the accomplishment of the group mission.

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD H. UNGER,
CWO, U.S.A.

39

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(c) Plans will provide a minimum eight-week training schedule for recruits at the Basic Training Center.

(1) Preliminary conditioning, as part of the physical training program, will comprise an important element of this schedule.

(d) Plans will include provisions for advanced training of the recruits who remain at the Basic Training Center longer than the eight-week period.

(1) Overseas training.

(a) To train enlisted men for ultimate overseas assignment as thoroughly as possible in the time allotted.

(b) Emphasis will be placed on firing small arms, physical conditioning. Definite directives will issue from time to time.

b. Technical Schools--

(1) To instruct and train selected personnel to become specialists in Air Forces technical subjects.

(2) To condition students physically in accordance with the published policy of this Command.

(3) To provide sufficient military training to prevent recession and where possible, provide continuous advancement in the military training of the individual soldier.

c. Administrative Schools--

(1) To provide the specialized instruction for the individual in order that he will be prepared to perform the specific duties required upon graduation.

3. TRAINING [illegible]--

a. General--

(a) Instruct and train officers of the Army of the United States in the duties which they may be called upon to perform. (Ref. FM 21-5).

(1) Special courses will be conducted for instruc-

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

tion of all officers in applicable professional subjects.

(2) Supplemental reading of field manuals, technical manuals, and various other War Department publications, and professional books will be encouraged.

(3) Special courses for junior officers will be established to provide initial and/or military training for officers recently appointed from civil life.

(2) Training of Permanent, Assigned Garrison (enlisted)

(a) The training of this element of the command should be in general accordance with paragraph 42, FM 21-5.

(b) Military training and training in the school of the soldier will be provided in accordance with FM 22-5.

(c) Physical training will be a matter of paramount importance in the daily program of the soldier and shall be in accordance with TT Circular No. 23, 1942.

(d) Schools for non-commissioned officers will be established and operated to develop leadership and discipline and train all non-commissioned officers in the prerequisites and responsibilities of their grades.

b. Basic Training Center--

(1) Individual training should include the following subjects:

(a) Articles of War, Post Regulations and Discipline.

(b) Discussion of available Air Corps Technical Courses.

(c) Government Insurance.

(d) Sex Hygiene and Morality Lectures.

(e) Military Sanitation and First Aid.

(f) Military Courtesy and Customs of the Service.

(g) Care and Display of Equipment; Inspections.

(h) Physical training will be conducted in accordance with the published policy of this Command.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(i) Interior Guard Duty (Fundamentals).

(j) Care and Use of the Pistol, Rifle, Thompson Sub-machine Gun, and /or .30 caliber Carbine.

(k) Qualification with one of the weapons listed in (j) above and familiarization firing with weapons with which armed.

(l) Instruction in the use of the gas mask.

(m) Defense against chemical attack.

(2) Unit Training should include the following subjects:

(a) Dismounted drill.

(b) Physical training.

(c) Tent pitching.

(d) Entraining and detraining.

(e) Field training in bivouac areas wherever possible.

(3) Classification and trade testing will be conducted pursuant to instructions issued.

(4) Overseas Replacement Training Center.

(a) The course shall be in accordance with letter (no file number), Headquarters Army Air Forces, 12 June 1943, Subject "Overseas Replacement Training Center Program."

(b) Training of these units will include operation and care of round small arms, special instruction in defense against hostile attack, both ground and air, defense against chemical attack, camouflaging, physical hardening and conditioning, and other instruction as considered necessary for preparation for active combat service.

(c) Special effort will be made to qualify all men who have not previously qualified on at least one weapon.

c. Technical Schools--

(1) The technical instruction shall be of such scope and

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

thoroughness as to fully meet the requirements and needs of the service without further individual training.

(2) Emphasis will be placed upon practical training in problems simulating those encountered in combat theaters.

(3) Training will be constantly checked by suitable performance tests to assure the full accomplishment of Paragraph 3 above.

(4) Lectures and theoretical instruction will be held to a minimum consistant with a sound understanding of the practical problems involved.

(5) Student morale will be a matter of constant attention.

(6) Instructional equipment will be periodically checked and a high standard of utility will be maintained.

(7) Constant effort will be exerted to keep technical instruction abreast of new types of equipment and in accordance with desires of Air Forces Unit Commanders.

(8) Emphasis will be placed upon the continuous development of high standards in the teaching staffs. The morale of instructors will be watched closely and maintained at a high level.

d. General Instructions--

(1) Emphasis will be placed on the development of non-commissioned officers of all grades as leaders and instructors.

(2) The importance of developing endurance and coordination through physical training will not be overlooked, and such training will be made a part of the regular training program. Group and massed games are invaluable and will be encouraged. Professionalism in athletics is not viewed with favor.

(3) Special attention will be given to the development of initiative, self-confidence, and leadership in the junior officers. Their assignments will be rotated so as to give them experience in the various post and squadron duties.

(4) Flying training will be conducted in such a manner as to maintain pilot proficiency in all phases of the piloting of aircraft. Attempt will be made, depending upon

*Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

conditions obtaining at the several stations, to prescribe a comprehensive and inclusive flying training program, especially for younger pilots.

(5) Training subjects and methods should be varied to stimulate interest and thus insure effective results. Monotonous routine will produce apathy and boredom and often will do more harm than good. Variety will arouse the enthusiasm and cooperation of those being trained.

(6) The use of available visual aids to training will be required in all phases of training.

(7) A free interchange of ideas for improved methods of instruction and administration throughout this Command will be encouraged.

(8) Recreational facilities will be maintained and operated to the greatest possible extent.

By command of Major General YOUNT:

/s/ Perry C. Hagan
PERRY C. HAGAN
Colonel, A.G.D.
Adjutant General.

NOTE: Text references are for general use and and* should be supplemented with any other available information. Approved Technical Manuals and Field Manuals will be used as a basis for all instruction.

*Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

WAR DEPARTMENT
HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON
RESTRICTED

11 June 1943

SUBJECT: Minimum Basic Training Requirements for Army Air Forces Personnel For Assignment Overseas.

TO: Commanding Generals,
All Air Forces,
All independent Army Air Forces commands.
Commandants,
Army Air Forces School of Applied Tatics.
Commanding Officers,
All other Army Air Forces Stations.
(In continental United States)

1. The minimum training standards for all Air Forces personnel transferred to the vicinity of a port of embarkation for movement overseas is prescribed as follows:

a. Basic Training.

(1) A minimum of thirteen (13) weeks military training at least four (4) weeks of which will be Basic Training as prescribed in attached four (4) weeks Basic Military Training schedule (Incl. #1). The remaining nine (9) weeks may be Basic, military or technical training not necessarily conducted under a definitely scheduled program.

(2) An entry indicating the amount of basic training completed will be entered under Administrative Remarks in the Service Record, W.D. A.G.O. Form #24.

b. Qualification with Weapons.

(1) No individual, except those not organically armed with a weapon, will be transferred to the vicinity of a port for movement overseas, either as a member of a unit or as a replacement, until he (1) has fired a qualification course for any one of the following

Incl 1

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

40

RESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Subject: Minimun Training Standards for Army Air Forces Personnel to go Overseas.

weapons: Rifle, Carbine, sub-machine gun, or pistol (Counter Intelligence Corps personnel may fire the revolver), and (2) has completed familiarization firing with the weapon with which he is armed.

(2) After July 1, 1943 no unit will be so transferred unless a minimum of 50% of its armed personnel has qualified with at least one of the weapons listed above. For example, a unit including a total of 100 armed individuals which has qualified 5 individuals with the pistol, 10 individuals with the sub-machine gun, 15 individuals with the carbine, and 20 individuals with the rifle, has qualified a total of 50 individuals which is equal to 50% of the armed personnel within the unit. During the period unitl July 1st, if less than 50% qualify, those not qualifying will be given additional instruction and refired as many times as available time and facilities permit. The unit on which the 50% is computed will be the unit mentioned in the movement order. A replacement crew is not considered a unit.

(3) The requirements prescribed in b. (2) above is intended as a minimun standard only. Every effort should continue to be exerted to qualify the highest possible percentage.

(4) Qualification and familiarization courses to be fired will be in accordance with letter AAF 353.14 (ACAS--OC&R) April 5, 1943, to the Commanding Generals of the First, Second, Third and Fourth Air Forces, and all Independent Army Air Forces Commands, and the Commanding Officers of All Army Air Forces exempted stations, subject: "Minimum requirements for firing of individual small arms and crew-served weapons by Army Air Forces personnel prior to departure for staging areas". A revision of the qualification and familiarization courses to be fired with the carbine cal. .30 M-1 will be published under separate communication in the near future.

(5) An entry indicating the courses completed or fired for both qualification and familiarization with notation of each weapon used and rounds fired will be made under "Remarks" on the Soldiers's Qualification Card W.D., A.G.O. Form No. 20 in accordance with Change No. 1 to Army Regulation #345-1000 dated October 7, 1942.

For example:

Qualification -- Marksman
Rounds fired --
Qualification weapon -- Rifle Cal. .30 Model 1903
Familiarization weapon -- Thompson sub-machine gun Cal. .45
Rounds fired --

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

2. Those recruits entering Technical Training Command Basic Training Centers after May 1, 1943 will be given (8) weeks Basic Training and will complete the firing prescribed herein before transfer of the individual to another command or to the vicinity of a port of embarkation for movement overseas, however it will continue to be the responsibility of the command preparing the individual for overseas shipment to insure compliance with the provisions of this directive.

3. It is directed that all personnel physically fit for overseas duty be brought up, at least, to these minimum training standards immediately.

4. Any instructions previously issued conflicting with this directive are hereby rescinded.

By Command of General ARNOLD:

/s/ Robert W. Harper
ROBERT W. HARPER
Brigadier General, U. S. Army
Assistant Chief of Air Staff,
Tng.

1 Incl.
Chart "4 weeks Basic Military Training"

REPRODUCED HQ ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING CENTER NO. 1, Miami Beach, Florida, 4 December 1943.

/s/ C.H.M.
C.H.M.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

4 WEEKS BASIC MILITARY TRAINING

		Hours	Text Reference
1.	Articles of War	2	AW 1, 2, 29, 54 to 96, 104 to 109 - Manual for Courts-Martial; TF 11-235
2.	Organization of the Army and branch	1	FM 21-100, 100-5, 101-10; TF 25-670
3.	Military discipline, customs and courtesies	3	FM 21-50, 21-100, 22-5; TF 11-157
4.	Military sanitation and sex hygiene	3	FM 21-10, 21-100; TF 8-154, 8-155; FS 8-11, 8-12
5.	First Aid	8	FM 21-100; TC 57, WD, 1942; TF 8-33, 8-150;FS 8-7
6.	Infantry drill (close order)	14	FM 22-5;TF 7-143,7-144, 7-248,7-249,7-560,7-561
7.	Extended order drill	8	FM 21-45, 22-5; TF 7-393
8.	Interior guard duty	2	FM 26-5
9.	Physical training and obstacle course	21	FM 21-20, (TF 11-184 additional for instructor reference)
10.	Care of clothing and equipment and tent pitching	5	Secs. I, II, III, and IV, AR 600-35, Secs. I and II AR 850-5, AR 30-3040; FM 21-15, 22-5, 21-100
11.	Safeguarding military information	1	TF 11-324, 11-325
12.	Marksmanship course	54	FM 23-10
13.	Individual security and camouflage	5	FM 21-45, 21-100, AAF Training Standard No. 40-1 (1943) Memo Air Eng. May 5, 43: TF 7-35, 7-110, 7-234, 25-394
14.	Defense against chemical attack	5	FM 21-40; TF 3-216, 3-217, 3-689; FS 3-4
15.	Defense against air attach	4	FM 21-45, 30-30; TF 1-672, 1-673, 7-108
16.	Marches and bivouacs	8	FM 21-100
17.	Night operations	4	FM 7-10, 7-20, 21-45, 100-5
18.	Inspections	8	FM 22-5, 21-15, 21-100
19.	Training tests	8	FM 21-5
20.	Elementary map and aerial photograph reading	4	FM 21-25, 21-26, 21-100; TF 5-12; FS 2-1, 5-2
21.	Open time	8	
		176	

294

RESTRICTED

Incl. #1

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

R E S T R I C T E D

WAR DEPARTMENT
HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON

11 September 1943

SUBJECT: Minimum Basic Training Requirements for Army Air Forces Personnel for Assignment Overseas.

TO: : Commanding Generals,
All Air Forces,
All Independent Army Air Forces Commands.
Commandant,
Army Air Forces School of Applied Tactics.
Commanding Officers,
All other Army Air Forces Stations.
(In continental United States.)

1. Reference is made to letter this Headquarters, same subject, to all Air Forces and Commands, 11 June 1943, with amendment dated 1 September 1943.

2. The results of inspections at overseas staging areas, as well as the status of training of individuals transferred from one command or one unit to another, indicate that there are still many cases of failure to complete both the minimum basic training and necessary qualification firing of individuals, which requirement includes Officers, Flight Officers, Warrant Officers, and Enlisted Men. Paragraph 3 of the above mentioned letter required immediate compliance with the provisions thereof, in order that last minute transfers or other situations will not cause failure to meet minimum requirements.

3. Particular emphasis should be placed on the necessity for insuring that entires are made on the proper records after completion of the basic training and firing in order to prevent duplication of training

4. In this connection, attention is invited to the fact that the firing ranges of the Service Commands of the Army Service Forces, when not in use, are available for use by Air Forces personnel. Suitable arrangements for the use of these ranges may be made direct with the Service command concerned.

By command of General ARNOLD:

/s/ Robert W. Harper
ROBERT W. HARPER
Brigadier General, U.S. Army
Assistant Chief of Air Staff, Trng.

TRUE COPY OF FILED COPY:

/s/ George H. Healey,
GEORGE H. HEALEY,
1st Lt., Air Corps,
Chief Historical Officer, AAF Training Center No. 1

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

41

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

HEADQUARTERS, ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON

50-13

16 February 1944

AAF Ltr 50-13

SUBJECT: Minimum Basic Training Requirements for AAF Personnel for Assignment Overseas

TO: Commanding Generals,
All Air Forces
All Independent AAF Commands
AAF Tactical Center
Commanding Officers,
All Stations and Activities of the AAF
(In continental United States)

1. Reference is made to attachment to restricted letter, this Headquarters, 11 June 1943, "Minimum Basic Training Requirements for Army Air Forces Personnel for Assignment Overseas."

2. Subjects number 7 (Extended order drill), number 18 (Inspections), and number 19 (Training Tests) are deleted as a requirement. Subject number 9 (Physical training and obstacle course) is reduced from 21 hours to 15 hours.

3. Nothing in the above paragraph is to be construed as limiting the amount of instruction that may be given.

By command of General ARNOLD:

BARNEY M. GILES
Major General, United States Army
Chief of Air Staff

OFFICIAL:

THOMAS A. FITZPATRICK
Colonel, AGD
Air Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:
As indicated

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

RESTRICTED

C4-6218, AF 42

296

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS, ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON

11 April 1944

AAF Ltr 50-18

SUBJECT: Minimum Military Training Requirements for AAF Enlisted Personnel

TO : Commanding Generals,
All Air Forces
All Independent and Subordinate AAF Commands
AAF Tactical Center
(in the continental United States)

(This letter supersedes restricted letters, this Headquarters, "Minimum Basic Training Requirements for AAF Personnel for Assignment Overseas," dated 11 June 1943, 1 September 1943, and 11 September 1943; AAF Letter 50-13, same title, 16 February 1944; and AAF Letter 50-7, "Deficiencies in Qualification and Familiarization Firing," 17 November 1943.)

1. The minimum military training for all AAF enlisted personnel is prescribed as follows:

a. All enlisted personnel of the AAF, with the exception of those listed in subparagraph b below, who are qualified for overseas duty must complete thirteen (13) weeks of military training, at least four (4) weeks of which will be basic training as prescribed in attached "Basic Military Training" schedule (attachment 1). The remaining (9) weeks may be basic, military or basic technical training not necessarily conducted under a definitely scheduled program.

b. Enlisted personnel of the Women's Army Corps, personnel not organically armed with a weapon, and personnel permanently disqualified for overseas duty will be governed by the provisions of subparagraphs (1), (2), and (3) below:

(1) Enlisted personnel of the Women's Army Corps will comply with the training program set forth in MTP 35-1 and other directives from this and higher Headquarters which are applicable to the Women's Army Corps.

(2) Enlisted personnel not organically armed with a weapon will comply with the training program set forth in paragraph a above, with the exception of rifle marksmanship.

(3) Assigned enlisted personnel permanently disqualified for overseas duty will comply with the training program set forth in the attached "Limited Basic Military Training" schedule (attachment 2).

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
C.W.O., USA.

c. No unit will be transferred overseas until at least fifty percent (50%) of its personnel who are organically armed with a weapon have qualified with one of the weapons listed under "Marksmanship" on the "Basic Military Training" schedule (attachment 1). For example, a unit including a total of 10 individuals with the sub-machine gun, 15 individuals with the carbine, and 20

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

R-E-S-T-R-I-C-T-E-D

individuals with the rifle which is equal to 50% of the armed personnel within the unit. The unit on which the 50% is computed will be the unit mentioned in the movement order. A replacement crew is not considered a unit.

d. The following entries will be made on the indicated forms:

(1) An entry indicating the number of weeks of basic training completed will be made under "Remarks" on the Soldiers Qualification Card, WD, AGO Form 20 and on the Service Record, WD, AGO Form 24. The entry "Four Weeks Basic Training Completed" will indicate completion of the training listed in the attached "Basic Military Training" schedule (attachment 1).

(2) Entries indicating the courses fired for both qualification and familiarization:

(a) Qualification--An entry indicating the weapon, course fired, qualification attained, score, and date enlisted man fired will be made under "Remarks" on WD AGO Form 20 and WD AGO Form 24.

(b) Familiarization--An entry indicating the weapon, number of rounds fired, and the date firing was accomplished will be made under "Remarks" on WD AGO Form 20 and WD AGO Form 24.

e. The attached schedules are intended as a minimum requirement only and do not limit in any way additional training that may be given when required.

f. Although not shown in either of the attached schedules, one (1) hour each week will be devoted to a course in Army Orientation in compliance with WD Memo W 350-28-43, "Army Orientation Course," dated 9 February 1943.

By command of General ARNOLD:

BARNEY M. GILES,
Major General, United States Army
Chief of Air Staff

OFFICIAL:

THOMAS A. FITZPATRICK
Colonel, AGD
Air Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:
As indicated, plus Headquarters Offices

ATTACHMENTS:
1. Basic Military Training
2. Limited Basic Military Training

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BASIC MILITARY TRAINING

	SUBJECT	HOURS	SUGGESTED TEXT REFERENCES
1.	Articles of War	2	AW-1, 2, 29, 54-96, and 104-109, MCM; TF 11-235
2.	Organization of the Army and Branch	1	Pars 1-24, 69-90, FM 100-5; TF 25-670
3.	Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies	3	FM 21-50; TF 11-157; AR 600-10, 600-25 and 600-30
4.	Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene (to include Malaria Control and Personal Adjustment)	15	References listed in AAF Training Standard No. 110-2 "Medical Training for all AAF Units and Individuals" dated 16 March 1944
5.	First Aid	8	Same as for (4) above
6.	Close Order Drill	14	FM 22-5; TF 7-143, 7-144, 7-248, 7-249
7.	Assembly, Adjustment and Care of Clothing and Equipment	5	AR 600-35, 850-5, 30-3040; FM 21-15; FS 8-24
8.	Safeguarding Military Information	1	AR 380-5; TF 11-225, 11-321, 11-324
9.	Physical Training	15	FM 21-20, 21-150; TM 21-220
10.	Interior Guard Instruction	2	FM 26-5
11.	Marksmanship (to include the firing of a qualification course with one of the following weapons: Rifle, Carbine, Sub-machine Gun, or Pistol Cal. .45 and at least familiarization firing with the weapon with which the individual is armed)	54	FM 23-5, 23-6, 23-7, 23-10, 23-35, 23-36, 23-40; FS 7-77; TF 7-84, 7-41, 7-28, 7-85, 7-40
12.	Individual Security, Camouflage and Defense Against Air Attack	9	FM 5-20, 21-45; TF 5-645, 5-646, 5-648, 5-649
13.	Defense Against Chemical Attack	5	FM 3-5, 21-40; FS 3-1, 3-2, 3-3; TM 3-300, 3-305, 3-315
14.	Marches and Bivouac	8	
15.	Night Operations	4	FM 7-10, 21-45, 100-5; TF 7-275

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

R E S T R I C T E D

LIMITED BASIC MILITARY TRAINING

	SUBJECT	HOURS	SUGGESTED TEXT REFERENCES
1.	Articles of War	2	AW-1, 2, 29, 54-96, and 104-109, MCM; TF 11-235
2.	Organization of the Army and Branch	1	Pars 1-24, 69-90, FM 100-5; TF 25-670
3.	Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies	3	FM 21-50; TF 11-157; AR 600-10, AR 600-25, and 600-30
4.	Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene (to include Malaria Control and Personal Adjustment)	15	References listed in AAF Training Standard No. 110-2 "Medical Training for all AAF Units and Individuals" dated 16 March 1944.
5.	First Aid	8	Same as for (4) above
6.	Close Order Drill	14	FM 22-5; TF 7-143, 7-144, 7-248, 7-249
7.	Assembly, Adjustment and Care of Clothing and Equipment	5	AR 600-35, 850-5, 30-3040; FM 21-15; FS 8-24
8.	Safeguarding Military Information	1	AR 380-5; TF 11-225, 11-321, 11-324
9.	Recreational Athletics and/or Individual Sports Participation	12	

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

50-18A

HEADQUARTERS, ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON

5 May 1944

AAF Ltr 50-18A

SUBJECT: Minimum Military Training Requirements for AAF Enlisted Personnel

TO: Commanding Generals,
All Air Forces
All Independent and Subordinate AAF Commands
AAF Tactical Center
(In the continental United States)

Attachment No. 1, "Basic Military Training," to AAF Letter 50-18, subject as above, 11 April 1944, is amended as follows:

* * * * * * *

16.	Elementary map and aerial photograph reading	4	FM 21-25, 21-26; TF 5-12; FS 2-1, 5-2

By command of General ARNOLD:

BARNEY M. GILES
Major General, United States Army
Chief of Air Staff

OFFICIAL:

THOMAS A. FITZPATRICK
Colonel, AGD
Air Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:
As indicated, plus Headquarters Offices

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

1[illegible] 1943

[illegible]: [illegible] Basic Training Program.

TO: Commanding General, [illegible] Air Forces Training Command, Wholesale Field, North Carolina.

1. [illegible] hereto, as inclosure [illegible], [illegible] copies of [illegible] Basic Training Program for [illegible] Air Forces personnel [illegible] Air Forces Basic Training Centers. It is [illegible] this program [illegible] basis of [illegible] Training Program for [illegible] Air Forces Basic Training Centers.

2. It is desired this program be made the basis of training programs for the Air Corps personnel in each of the Basic Training Centers of the Training Command.

3. It is desired this program also be made the basis of training for [illegible] personnel in Basic Training Centers until such time as modifications or substitutions are indicated for individual branches.

4. Attention is invited to [illegible] on [illegible], [illegible] program 3c. of attached program. Where, for example, training time allotted for the training of any subject, such as rifle [illegible], is found [illegible] to accomplish the desired results, [illegible] recommendations will be made to this headquarters.

5. It is desired copies of training programs [illegible] Basic Training Center be forwarded this headquarters at the earliest practicable date.

[illegible]:

/s/ [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Brigadier General, [illegible]
Assistant Chief of [illegible]

1 Incl:
[illegible] Basic Training Program ([illegible])

[illegible]:

Leonard H. Unger
[illegible]
[illegible]

302

45

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

Washington, 25, D. C.
12 July 1943

BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM FOR ARMY AIR FORCES PERSONNEL AT ARMY AIR FORCES BASIC TRAINING CENTERS

Section 1. General.

	Paragraph
Authorization	1
Purpose	2
Scope	3
Application	4
Modification	5
Training Facilities	6
Field Training	7
Records	8

Section 11. Detailed Basic Program.

Section 1

GENERAL

1. Authorization. This Basic Training Program is issued in compliance with MR 3-1.

2. Purpose. The purpose of this program is to furnish a general guide for the balanced training, in basic subjects, of individual enlisted men of the Army Air Forces to meet minimum requirements for military training in an eight weeks basic training period.

3. Scope. The program provides for the basic and general training of the individual soldier. No specialist training is prescribed. Provisions for tactical training do not extend beyond the rifle platoon. All men should be reasonably well trained as individual soldiers and as members of the squad, and therefore ready to progress to more advanced training in whatever arm or service assigned. Specialized training where applicable or desirable may be included in the program within the limits of time available for basic training. Particular emphasis must be placed upon practical application of the training, especially in those phases of protective measures for the safety of the individual to prevent casualties.

4. Application. The training is more general than that contemplated for men already assigned to specific arms or services.

A TRUE COPY:

303

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

b. Time. The program is based on a 48-hour training week -- six 8-hour training days. The open time will be used to compensate for interruptions, added time needed for processing to bring training units up to standard, for citizenship lectures, orientation talks, etc.

c. Instructional matter. In order to obtain the latest references, it is essential to consult the most recent editions of FM 21-6 and FM 21-7 which contain lists of training publications, training films, and film strips. These manuals are frequently revised. Normally, Field Manuals and Technical Manuals contain sufficient instructional material.

d. Method of instruction. Training will be conducted in accordance with the doctrine prescribed in FM 21-5 and TF 7-295. Correct methods of instruction must be stressed and must be constantly checked by supervising officers. Use will be made in preparing and conducting training programs of the following where applicable: (1) Training Manuals; (2) War Department Training Circulars; (3) Training Regulations; (4) Army Air Forces Regulations; (5) Army Air Forces Memorandums; (6) Training Memorandums; (7) Technical Orders; (8) Technical School Manuals and Texts; (9) Tactical School Manuals and Texts; (10) Command and General Staff School Manuals and Texts; (11) War Department Circulars.

5. Modification. a. This program may require modification to make the best use of existing facilities, training expedients, and to conform to the climatic or other conditions of the training situation. However, the operations of the program and progressive and balanced training in subjects essential to accomplish the training mission must be preserved at all times.

b. Training center commanders are expected to prepare more detailed schedules to provide for the rotation of training units on the training facilities where necessary.

c. In order that prompt recommendations may be submitted when called for, each activity using this program will keep a folder of suggested changes. Serious errors will be reported at once.

6. Training Facilities. Plans for training must include details as to arms, training aids, and equipment necessary to establish and maintain adequate training facilities. Every effort will be made to have adequate training aids and equipment available to carry out the prescribed program. Ingenuity in training expedients is necessary in order that the training mission will be accomplished. Use of locally prepared charts, diagrams, and other training aids is encouraged.

7. Field Training. In addition, training will also be given in the conduct of operations under practical field conditions. At least one week of training will be conducted within the basic training period during which all trainees will bivouac in the field under conditions

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

which will put into operation all training previously received. During this period a program of marches and field maneuvers will be carried out with a view to giving practical experience under actual field conditions. Training will include the setting up and striking of the camp of the trainees. (See Section II, Paragraph 17 b.)

8. Records. a. A record of basic training and qualifications in arms will be placed in each individual Service Record Form 24 indicating the status of basic training of each trainee; and to include the firing of the weapons, indicating whether qualified or merely familiarized on the weapon, and the type of weapon or weapons fired.

b. A notation will be made under "Remarks" on the Soldiers Qualification card (WD AGO Form No. 20) indicating the weapon, the number of rounds fired, and the date an enlisted man fires any individual weapon for instruction or familiarization, and whether or not enlisted man has qualified in the weapon.

SECTION II

DETAILED BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM

The general basic training program, with the minimum number of hours to be scheduled for each subject, with text references, follows:

A TRUE COPY

TRUE COPY OF A TRUE COPY:

/s/ Dean B. Armold,
DEAN B. ARMOLD,
2nd Lt., Air Corps,
BTC No. 4 Historical Officer.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

305

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

46-65

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

DET. HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
MOLLOCO FIELD, N. C. 114/31

AG 353 24 July 1942

SUBJECT: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program.

TO: Commanding General, 2d District, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, 455 Lake Avenue, St. Louis, Mo.

1. Attached hereto as Inclosure No. 1, are copies of a tentative Basic Training Program for Army Air Forces personnel at Basic Training Centers, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command. It is contemplated that this program will be the basis of a proposed mobilization training program for Basic Training Centers, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command.

2. It is desired that this program be made the basis of training programs for Air Corps personnel in each of the Basic Training Centers of this Command.

3. It is also desired that this program be made the basis of training for arms and services personnel (AAS-AF) in Basic Training Centers until such time as modifications or substitutions are indicated for the individual branches.

4. Attention is invited to paragraph 5c. of Section I of the attached program. In instances where the training time alloted* for the training in any particular subject, such as rifle marksmanship, is found to be inadequate for the accomplishment of desired results, appropriate recommendations for change will be made to these Headquarters.

5. Attention is particularly directed to the provisions of paragraph 3 a. and 3 b. of Section I of the attached program. It is to be noted that these provisions vall* for:

a. Entry in the Service Record (War Department, Adjutant General's Office Form 24) of the amount of basic training indicated in weeks.

b. Entries in each Service Record (War Department, Adjutant General's Office Form 24) to reflect the status of small arms firing of each enlisted man.

TRUE COPY:

/s/ W. J. Whitthorne
W. J. WHITTHORNE
1st Lieut., Air Corps
Assistant S-3

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
C.O, USA.

*Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AG 353, Det Hq AAFTC, 24 July 43 to CG 2d District.

c. Entry under "Remarks" section of WD AGO Form 20 to indicate the status of small arms firing of each enlisted man.

d. It is to be further noted that the requirement of firing entries in the Service Record as indicated in sub-paragraph b. above, is an additional entry not previously required by restricted letter (no file number) Headquarters, Army Air Forces, 11 June 1943, subject "Minimum Basic Training Requirements for Army Air Forces Personnel for Assignment Overseas" to Commanding Generals, all Independent Army Air Forces Commands. Entries pertaining to small arms firing will hereafter be made in the Service Record (WS AGO Form 24) as well as on WD AGO Form 20. The small arms firing data recorded in the Service Record and on the Form 20s will include the following information for each weapon fired:

(1) Weapon

(2) Course fired (qualification or familiarization)

(3) Total number of rounds fired.

(4) Qualification rating, if any, received.

(5) Date on which weapon was fired.

6. All of the required entries as set out in preceding paragraphs will be accomplished prior to the transfer of enlisted men from Basic Training Centers of this Command.

By command of Major General YOUNT:

D. T. HAMILTON
Major, AGD
Asst. Adj. Gen.

1 Incl.
Eight Weeks Basic Training Program (8 copies)

TRUE COPY:

/s/ W. J. Whitthorne
W. J. WHITTHORNE
1st Lieut., Air Corps
Assistant S-3

307

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SECTION II

DETAILED BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM
EXTRACT

	Subject	Hours
1.	Articles of War	3
2.	Organization of the Army	1
3.	Military Discipline, Customs & Courtesies	4
4.	Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene	7
	a. Sey* hygiene	(2)
	b. Personal Hygiene	(1)
	c. Military Sanitation	(4)
5.	First Aid	8
6.	Infantry Drill (close order)	22
7.	Extended order drill	8
8.	Interior Guard duty	8
9.	Physical training, group games to include obstacle course	24
10.	Care of clothing and equipment and tent pitching	8
11.	Safeguarding military information	2
12.	Marksmanship course and antiaircraft	99
13.	Individual security and scouting and patroling	9
14.	Defense Against Chemical attack	10
	a. Defense	(5)
	b. Decontamination	(5)
15.	Identification of aircraft, and defense against air, parachute, and airborne	14
16.	Grenades, hand	3
17.	Concealment and camouflage	8
18.	Practice marches and bivouacs	48
	a. Practice marches and bivouacs including hikes of gradually increasing length	(8)
	b. One week field duty	(40)

*Sic

308

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, C.O, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

EXTRACT

	Subject	Hours
19.	Hasty field fortification	4
20.	Elementary Map and aerial photograph reading	8
21.	Hand to hand fighting (Judo)	12
22.	Citizenship lectures to include current events	6
23.	Night Operations	4
24.	Inspections	12
25.	Training Tests	12
26.	Open time	40
	Total 8 weeks	384

TRUE COPY:

/s/ W. J. Whitthorne
W. J. WHITTHORNE
1st Lieut., Air Corps
Assistant S-3

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AFACT-3

WAR DEPARTMENT
HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY AIR FORCES
Washington, D. C.

3 September 1943

SUBJECT: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program.

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces Training Command, Fort Worth, Texas.

1. Reference paragraph 3 of letter this Headquarters, subject: "Basic Training", 26 August 1943.

2. In accordance with paragraph referred to above, attached hereto is a revised eight (8) week Basic Training Program, Section I and II, prescribing in detail the 384 hours of instruction to be conducted in each Basic Training Center. This program rescinds the eight (8) Weeks Basic Training Program dated 12 July 1943. However, existing instructions on Arms and Services training are continued in effect. The current program attached hereto will be placed in effect in all Basic Training Centers with the least practicable delay.

3. Especial attention is invited to the prescribed training in marksmanship. A detailed program for the full time allotted will be so arranged as to give each soldier thorough training in the use and care of available weapons under various conditions of field duty in accordance with instructions contained in FM 23-10 and additional text references. Attention is also invited to the fact that considerable training in close order drill is secured in marching to and from formations and scheduled periods of the program.

By command of General ARNOLD:

/s/ Robert W. Harper
ROBERT W. HARPER
Brigadier General, U. S. Army,
Assistant Chief of Air Staff, Png.

1 Incl:
Eight Week Basic Training Program dtd 2 Aug 1943. (150 copies)

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

R E S T R I C T E D

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH, 2, TEXAS

In reply refer to: 355 Tng.

19G

30 Sept 1943

SUBJECT: Eight Weeks Basic Training Program.

TO : Commanding General, Army Air Forces Eastern Technical Training Command, Greensboro, North Carolina.

1. In compliance with letter (no file number), Headquarters, Army Air Forces, to Commanding General, Army Air Forces Training Command, 8 September 1943, subject, "Eight Weeks Basic Training Program," attached hereto as inclosures are copies of "Basic Training Program for Army Air Forces Personnel at Army Air Forces Basic Training Centers," 6 September 1943, describing in detail the 384 hours of instruction to be conducted at each Basic Training Center. Insofar as special training for Arms and Services personnel during the last four (4) weeks of the eight (8) weeks basic training period is concerned, such branch training, where already indicated by special directives from this Headquarters, will continue in effect. It is desired that the attached program be placed in effect at all Basic Training Centers with the least practicable delay.

2. In connection with the time allotted for the training of recruits in rifle marksmanship and small arms firing, it is desired that the time prescribed for this instruction will be so arranged as to give each soldier thorough training in the use and care of available weapons under various conditions of field duty in accordance with instructions contained in Field Manual 23-10 and additional text references on this subject. Attention is called to the fact that a considerable training in close order drill is secured in marching enlisted men to and from formation and scheduled training periods.

3. Air Corps unassigned and Air Forces unassigned basic trainees will remain in the Basic Training Centers until they have received 384 hours of training as provided for in the basic training program attached hereto. In instances where enlisted men are absent sick, under confinement or for other reasons miss a portion of the prescribed program, upon returning to duty these enlisted men will take up the schedule of training at the point reached prior to such sickness, confinement or other interference with training. Where substitued training and instructional time have been indicated for certain branches as mentioned in paragraph 1 above, this special training for the branch trainees involved will constitute a part of the required 384 hours of training.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

311

48

RESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Hq., AAFTC, "Eight Weeks Basic Training Program" (Cont'd)

4. It is the intention of this directive that enlisted men be retained in Basic Training Centers until the completion in full of the required training. Due to housing shortages at stations in this Command, which will become more critical in the future rather than be relieved, it is desired that every effort be made to accomplish the required training for each enlisted man in the minimum possible period of time, this period not to exceed sixty (60) days except in cases of sickness, confinement or other serious and unpredictable interferences with training. Every effort will be made to report men who have completed the required training in sufficient time to secure quotas for their shipment immediately upon the completion of basic training. If at any time quotas for recruits who have completed basic training are not received within a few days prior to the completion of their training, telegraphic reports to such effect will be transmitted to this Headquarters.

5. Other trainees in Basic Training Centers in special categories hereafter shown will be trained and processed in the following manner:

a. Pre-flight cadets will receive twenty-eight (28) days of processing and training, this period of retention in the Basic Training Centers to be calculated from the time that these cadets report at the station until the time they are available for shipment. Due to the fact that these cadets are given military training at colleges and extensive pre-flight course embracing military training, it is not necessary that they receive the same amount of military instruction as required for basic recruits who will receive no additional training after departure from the Basic Training Centers.

b. Pre-flight cadets who have had any active military duty prior to reporting at the Basic Training Centers will be processed and reported for shipment immediately.

c. Volunteer Flying Trainees who report to the Basic Training Centers and are found unqualified for pre-flight cadet training will be given the required amount of training prescribed above for Air Corps unassigned and Air Forces unassigned recruits.

d. Volunteer Flying Trainees who qualify for pre-flight training will be trained and processed in the same manner as provided for pre-flight cadets.

e. Enlisted men assigned to special training units for rehabilitation purposes as provided by directives from this Headquarters will be given a period of training sufficient to qualify them for additional regular basic training, or to establish their eligibility for discharge. As soon as it is established that enlisted men in this category are unadaptable to receiving further military training or are physically unqualified for

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Hq.,AAFTC, "Eight Weeks Basic Training Program" (Cont'd)

military duty, these men will be discharged as soon as possible under appropriate regulations. The maximum period of time for any enlisted man to remain in a special training unit before final disposition of his case, either by discharge or by transfer to regular training units, will not exceed ninety (90) days after the day of arrival at the special training unit.

6. War Service Trainees will be processed immediately upon arrival at the Basic Training Center and will be given training in accordance with the classification in which they are placed. If trainees in this category are to be returned to the civilian pilot training program, no military training is necessary.

7. Enlisted men assigned to Overseas Replacement Training Centers will be given thirty (30) days training. Additional training will be given to all enlisted men who are not transfered from the Overseas Replacement Training Centers at the expiration of such time. If quotas for shipment are not received for enlisted men in these Centers within sixty (60) days after the date of arrival at the Overseas Replacement Training Center, telegraphic report will be sent to this Headquarters, listing the grades and specialties of enlisted men in this category.

8. All miscellaneous groups of enlisted men, such as pre-meteorological eliminees, Army Service Forces eliminees and eliminated Aviation Cadets who have had previous military experience, will be reported immediately to this Headquarters on the daily report of recruit status for disposition.

By Command of Major General YOUNT:

/s/ J. H. Hills
J. H. HILLS
Colonel, A.G.D.
Adjutant General

Incl.
40 Cys Bsc Tng Prog for
AAF Pers. at AAF BTCs.

TRUE COPY OF FILED COPY:

/s/ Dean B. Armold,
DEAN B. ARMOLD,
2nd Lt., Air Corps,
BTC No. 4 Historical Officer.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Washington, 25, D. C.
6 September 1943

BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM FOR ARMY AIR FORCES PERSONNEL AT ARMY AIR FORCES BASIC TRAINING CENTERS

Section I. General.

	Paragraph
Authorization	1
Purpose	2
Scope	3
Application	4
Modification	5
Training Facilities	6
Field Training	7
Records	8

Section II. Detailed Basic Program.

Section I

GENERAL

1. Authorization. This Basic Training Program is issued in compliance with AR 3-1.

2. Purpose. The purpose of this program is to furnish a general guide for the balanced training, in basic subjects, of individual enlisted men of the Army Air Forces to meet minimum requirements for military training in an eight weeks basic training period.

3. Scope. The program provides for the basic and general training of the individual soldier. No specialist training is prescribed. Provisions for tactical training do not extend beyond the rifle platoon. All men should be reasonably well trained as individual soldiers and as members of the squad, and therefore ready to progress to more advanced training in whatever arm or service assigned. Specialized training where applicable or desirable may be included in the program within the limits of time available for basic training. Particular emphasis must be placed upon practical application of the training, especially in those phases of protective measures for the safety of the individual to prevent casualties.

4. Application. a. The training is more general than that contemplated for men already assigned to specific arms or services.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams, CWO, AUS. - 1 -
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, CWO, USA.

Incl. #1.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

b. Time. The program is based on a 48-hour training week--six 8-hour training days. The open time will be used to compensate for interruptions, added time needed for processing to bring training units up to standard, for citizenship lectures, orientation talks, etc.

c. Instructional matter. In order to obtain the latest references, it is essential to consult the most recent editions of FM 21-6 and FM 21-7, which contain lists of training publications, training films, and film strips. These manuals are frequently revised. Normally, Field Manuals and Technical Manuals contain sufficient instructional material.

d. Method of instruction. Training will be conducted in accordance with the doctrine prescribed in FM 21-5 and TF 7-295. Correct methods of instruction must be stressed and must be constantly checked by supervising officers. Use will be made in preparing and conducting training programs of the following where applicable: (1) Training Manuals; (2) War Department Training Circulars; (3) Training Regulations; (4) Army Air Forces Regulations; (5) Army Air Forces Memorandums; (6) Training Memorandums; (7) Technical Orders; (2) Technical School manuals and Texts; (9) Tactical School Manuals and Texts; (10) Command and General Staff School Manuals and Texts; (11) War Department Circulars.

5. Modification. a. This program may require modification to make the best use of existing facilities, training expedients, and to conform to the climatic or other conditions of the training situation. However, the operations of the program and progressive and balanced training in subjects essential to accomplish the training mission must be preserved at all times.

b. Training center commanders are expected to prepare more detailed schedules to provide for the rotation of training units on the training facilities where necessary.

c. In order that prompt recommendations may be submitted when called for, each activity using this program will keep a folder of suggested changes. Serious errors will be reported at once.

6. Training facilities. Plans for training must include details as to arms, training aids, and equipment necessary to establish and maintain adequate training facilities. Every effort will be made to have adequate training aids* and equipment available to carry out the prescribed program. Ingenuity in training expedients is necessary in order that the training mission will be accomplished. Use of locally prepared charts, diagrams, and other training aids is encouraged.

7. Field Training. In addition, training will also be given in the conduct of operations under practical field conditions. At least one week of training will be conducted within the basic training period during which all trainees will bivouac in the field under conditions.

*Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

which will put into operation all training previously received. During this period a program of marches and field maneuvers will be carried out with a view to giving practical experience under actual field conditons. Training will include the setting up and striking of the camp of the trainees. (See Section II, Paragraph 19)

8. Records. a. A record of basic training and qualifications in arms will be placed in each individual Service Record Form 24 indicating the status of basic training of each trainee; and to include the firing of the weapons, indicating whether qualified or merely familiarized on the weapon, and the type of weapon or weapons fired.

b. A notation will be made under "Remarks" on the Soldiers Qualification card (WD AGO Form No. 20) indicating the weapon, the number of rounds fired, and the date an enlisted man fires any individual weapon for instruction or familiarization, and whether or not enlisted man has qualified in the weapon.

Section II

DETAILED BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM

The general basic training program, with the minimum number of hours to be scheduled for each subject, with text references, follows. Training in such additional subjects as do not deviate from the general plan or over load the scheduled program, while assisting in the basic training of the soldier, as bayonet training, may be included within the eight (8) weeks program, reference paragraph 3, Section I above. Every effort must be made to thoroughly train the soldier in all phases of the care and use of available types of weapons by a complete application of scheduled time, reference Number 12 below and FM 23-10.

It will be noted that from time to time Training Regulations, etc., are subject to change or may become obsolete. Where it is found that text references are obsolete or in error, they obviously become unsuited for use in the training program and should be removed from the list of text references, reference paragraph 4 c of Section I.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SECTION II

DETAILED BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM

EXTRACT

Subject	Hours
1. Articles of War	3
2. Organization of the Army	1
3. Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies	4
4. Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene	9
a. Sex hygiene	(2)
b. Personal hygiene	(1)
c. Military sanitation including 4 hours scheduled course on malaria control	(6)
5. First Aid	8
6. Infantry Drill (close order)	22
7. Extended order drill	8
8. Interior Guard Duty	4
9. Physical training, to include hand to hand fighting, Judo, and obstacle course	64
10. Care of clothing and equipment and tent pitching	8
11. Safeguarding military information	2
12. Marksmanship course, also thorough familiarization and training in the use and care of available weapons under varying conditions of wartime field duty, including participation in antiaircraft defense.	99
13. Individual security and scouting and patroling	8

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

	Subject	Hours
14.	Defense against chemical attack	12
	a. Defense	(7)
	b. Decontamination	(5)
15.	Defense against air, parachute, and airborne attack	7
16.	Grenades, hand	3
17.	Concealment and camouflage	4
18.	Practice Marches, including hikes of gradually increasing length	8
19.	Elementary map and aerial photograph reading	4
20.	Citizenship lectures to include current events	6
21.	Night operations	4
22.	One week bivouac and field maneuvers under simulated combat conditions including actual practice in all applicable previous scheduled training subjects, and to include scheduled instruction as follows:	40
	* Concealment and Camouflage	(4)
	* Elementary maps and aerial photograph reading	(4)
23.	Inspections	8
24.	Training Tests	8
25.	Open time	40
	Total 6 weeks	384

*In addition to previously scheduled training.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

P R O P O S E D MTP 1-1

MOBILIZATION TRAINING PROGRAM)
NO. 1-1)

War Department
Washington, D. C.
2 December 1943

MOBILIZATION TRAINING PROGRAM FOR ARMY AIR FORCES BASIC TRAINING CENTERS

		Paragraph	Page
SECTION I.	General		1
	Authorization	1	1
	Purpose	2	1
	Application	3	1
	Modification	4	2
	Scope	5	2
	Training Facilities	6	2
	Training of Instructors	7	2

SECTION II. Program

SECTION I

GENERAL

1. Authorization. This Mobilization Training Program is issued in compliance with MR 3-1.

2. Purpose. The purpose of this program is to furnish a uniform balanced course of basic military training for personnel of the Army Air Forces.

3. Application. a. This program applies to all Army Air Forces Basic Training Centers.

b. This program is based on a training period of eight 48 hour weeks of six 8 hour training days.

c. Open time has been scheduled in order that within the eight (8) weeks sufficient time will be available to accomplish the following:

(1) The complete processing of the individual.

(2) Provide sufficient time for the necessary fatigue duty (kitchen police, latrine duty, general police, etc.)

(3) Provide time required to accomplish bond and insurance sales, special indoctrination lectures, guard duty, signing and paying of pay rolls, etc.

CERTIFIED TRUE COPY

/s/ Robert J. McIntosh
ROBERT J. McINTOSH
Captain, Air Corps
Post Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

49

319

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

d. All trainees must complete all training required within the eight (8) weeks allotted. The only authorized extension of this period will be the number of days the individual is not carried for duty on the morning report.

e. Training will be conducted in accordance with the doctrine prescribed in FM 21-5, TM 21-250 and TF 7-295.

f. In order to obtain the latest references, it is essential to consult the most recent editions of FM 21-6 and FM 21-7.

g. The amount of physical training given in any one day will be determined by and in inverse proportion to the physical exertion required by the scheduled military training.

4. Modification. a. Deletions from this training program will be made only upon the authority of the Commanding General, Army Air Forces.

5. Scope. a. This program provides for the basic and general training of the individual soldier. Provisions for tactical training do not extend beyond the rifle platoon.

b. Field Training - Emphasis will be placed upon the practical application of training and, insofar as practicable, will be given under simulated field conditions.

6. Training facilities. a. Plans for training must include details as to arms, and equipment necessary to establish and maintain adequate training facilities.

b. Every effort will be made to have adequate training aids and equipment available to carry out the prescribed program. When training aids and equipment are inadequate for the number to be trained, schedules will provide for the rotation of available aids and equipment, or substitutes must be obtained or improvised. Ingenuity in training expedients is necessary in order that the training mission will be accomplished. Use of locally prepared charts, diagrams, and other training aids is encouraged.

7. Training of Instructors. a. Troop Schools, throughout the entire training period suitable and timely training will be given to officers, noncommissioned officers, and other instructors to prepare them to conduct subsequent instruction.

b. Individual Preparation. Individual instructors will study appropriate field manuals and technical manuals and view and study training films and film strips in the preparation of all lesson subjects.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SECTION II

PROGRAM

8. Basic Military Training Schedule.

a. Subject and hours.

1.	Articles of War	3
2.	Organization of the Army	1
3.	Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies	4
4.	Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene, to include four hours of Malaria Control	12
5.	First Aid	6
6.	Close Order Drill	22
7.	Extended Order Drill; Individual Security and Defense Against Air Attack to include Aircraft Recognition (Common U.S. AAF types of Airplanes)	18
8.	Interior Guard Duty	4
9.	Physical Training	38
10.	Care of Clothing, Equipment and Tent Pitching	8
11.	Safeguarding Military Information	2
12.	Defense Against Chemical Attack	8
13.	Concealment and Camouflage	8
14.	Practice Marches, to include hikes of gradually increasing length	9
15.	Marksmanship	70
16.	Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	5
17.	Army Orientation Course	8
18.	Night Operations	4
19.	Inspections	8
20.	Training Tests	8
21.	Bivouac	40*
	TOTAL	264*
22.	Open Time - processing, classification, fatigue duty, sale of bonds and insurance, guard duty, signing and paying of payrolls, etc.	120
23.	TOTAL	384

*Twenty-four (24) hours of the above training will be conducted during the bivouac period.

b. Teaching requirements. - Listed below for each subject are an objective and suggested references.

1. Articles of War - (Total hours - 3)

Objective - To instruct the trainee in the punitive articles of War and to impress upon him the seriousness of military offenses, and the necessity for compliance with the law.

References - Pars. 17-19, FM 21-100; AW 1, 2, 29, 54-96, and 104-109, MCM; TF 11-235.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

2. Organization of the Army - (Total hours - 1)

Objective - To impart an understanding of the fundamental organization of the Army.

References - Pars. 42-53 FM 21-100; Pars 1-24, 69-90, FM 100-5; TF 25-670.

3. Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies - (Total hours - 4)

Objective - To foster an understanding of the essentials of correct military conduct, traditions, customs, and courtesies of the service.

References - FM 21-50; Pars 27-34 FM 21-100; TF 11-157; AR 600-10, AR 600-25, 600-30.

4. Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene - (Total hours - 12)

Objective - An understanding of the importance of personal hygiene and group sanitation (to include Malaria Control) and the simple rules by which they are maintained. A thorough knowledge of the importance of sex hygiene and the methods of preventing veneral disease.

References - a. Military Sanitation - TC 105; FM 21-10; AR 40-235; FS 8-1, 8-9, 8-11, 8-12.
b. Sex Hygiene - AR 40-235; FM 21-10; TM 8-220.
c. Personal Hygiene - Pars 104-111 FM 21-10; Pars 202, 230, 253, 269 FM 21-100; TF 8-155.

5. First Aid - (Total hours - 8)

Objective - To teach the enlisted man, first - how to take care of himself if wounded, second - how to render aid to others.

References - FM 21-10; TF 8-33; First Aid Portfolio; Pars 31-34 FM 8-50.

6. Close Order Drill - (Total hours - 22)

Objective - To instill habits of precision and response to the leader's orders and to teach simple formations for the orderly movement of troops.

References - FM 22-5; TF 7-143, 7-144, 7-248, 7-249.

7. Extended Order Drill; Individual Security and Defense Against Air Attack, to include Aircraft Recognition (Common U.S. and types of Airplanes) - (Total hours - 13)

Objective - a. To attain the ability to deploy promptly and efficiently under battle conditions. b. To teach defense against air attack (foxholes, slit trenches, etc.) to include

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

aircraft recognition (common U.S. AAF types of airplanes).

References - FM 21-45 and 21-5; TF 7-313; Pars 216-239 FM 21-100; FM 21-45; TF 7-275, 7-280; FM 7-10, 21-45, 30-30; AR 1-674, 1-675, 7-105, 7-109, 7-617; FS 1-33; TM 5-310.

8. Interior Guard Duty - (Total hours - 4)

Objective - To teach the soldier a working knowledge of the conduct of an interior guard, including the importance of performance of guard duty for the protection of the command as a whole, and the seriousness of the responsibility placed upon each individual while a member of the guard.

References - FM 26-5.

9. Physical Training - (Total hours - 30)

Objective - The promotion of stamina, strength, and endurance to withstand hardships of campaign and to develop coordination of mind and body. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the gradual and progressive build up of the physical condition of the recruit.

References - FM 21-20, 21-150; TM 21-220.

10. Care of Clothing, Equipment, and Tent Pitching - (Total hours - 8)

Objective - To indoctrinate the individual with a sense of responsibility for his clothing and equipment. To attain the ability to assemble, adjust, wear properly, and care for all individual equipment. To pitch and strike shelter tents.

References - AR 600-35, 650-5, 30-3040; FM 21-15, 21-100, FS 8-24.

11. Safeguarding Military Information - (Total hours - 2)

Objective - To impress the necessity for care in conduct, correspondence and conversation so as not to disclose vital military information.

References - AR 380-5; TF 11-225, 11-321, 11-324.

12. Defense Against Chemical Attack - (Total hours - 6)

Objective - To teach the individual how to mask quickly and correctly and to wear the mask while performing military duty. To instill in the recruit complete confidence in the gas mask as a protective measure, thereby forestalling any possibility of fear of gas attack.

References - FM 3-5, 21-40; FS 3-1, 3-2, 3-3; TM 3-300, 3-305, 3-315.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

13. Concealment and Camouflage - (Total hours - 8)

Objective - To teach the trainee the elements of camouflage and camouflage discipline.

References - FM 5-20, 21-45; TF 5-645, 5-646, 5-648, 5-649.

14. Practice Marches, including hikes of gradually increasing length - (Total hours -9)

Objective - To teach the soldier the principles of foot marches, march discipline, march hygiene and march sanitation, and to train him to march long distances and arrive in condition for combat.

References - FM 21-100, 7-10.

15. Marksmanship - (Total hours - 70)

Objective - To impart a thorough knowledge of the principles of marksmanship and care of the weapon. To qualify the enlisted man with an individual weapon and teach familiarization firing with other weapons with which he might be armed.

References - FM 23-5, 23-6, 23-7, 23-10, 23-35, 23-36, 23-40; FS 7-77; TF 7-84, 7-41, 7-28, 7-85, 7-40.

16. Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading - (Total hours - 5)

Objective - To teach the trainee the basic elements of map and aerial photograph reading in order that he may be able to orient himself on the ground and prepare simple maps from observation of terrain.

References - FM 21-25, 21-26, 21-30; TF 5-12.

17. Army Orientation Course - (Total hours - 8)

Objective - To acquaint all military personnel with factual information as to the courses and events leading to the United States becoming a combatant in a global war in December, 1941. To inform all military personnel on the course of military actions, particularly those in which United States forces have participated, since 7 December 1941 and on other phases of the war effort of the United States. To inform all military personnel of the principles for which we are fighting, and to fix in the mind of the American soldier a sense of the importance of his personal role and responsibility in the current struggle.

References - Special Service Information Films Nos. 1 thru 7; "The War in Outline"; "News Maps"; "Guide to the Use of Information Materials"; Orientation Pamphlets; Special Service Digest.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

18. Night Operations - (Total hours - 4)

Objective - To instruct the soldier in the conduct and requirements of night operations under combat conditions.

References - FM 7-10, 21-45, 100-5; TF 7-275.

19. Inspection - (Total hours - 8)

Objective - To determine the status of equipment and clothing.

References - FM 21-15.

20. Training Test - (Total hours - 8)

Objective - To ascertain the state of training of the individual.

References - FM 21-5.

21. Bivouac - (Total hours - 40)

Objective - To teach the soldier how to live in the field under simulated combat conditions, to put into actual practice the knowledge gained during previous instruction, and to include twenty-four (24) hours of the training scheduled in Paragraph 8 a above.

References - None

22. Open Time - (Total hours - 120)

Objective - To provide sufficient time for the accomplishment of:

1. Classification
2. Processing
3. Fatigue Duty
4. Guard Duty
5. Special Indoctrination Lectures
6. Signing and paying of payrolls
7. Bond and Insurance Sales
8. All other necessary administrative duties arising during the eight (8) weeks allotted to Basic Training Centers.

References - None.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES CENTRAL TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND 27/C2
455 LAKE AVE., - ST. LOUIS (8), MO.

AG 353 6 February 1944

SUBJECT: Basic Training Program.

TO: Commanding Officer,
Basic Training Center #1, AAFCTTC
Jefferson Barracks 23 Missouri

Confirming the telephone message from A-3 Section, this Headquarters to the Executive Officer your station, TWX 19G 1502, Headquarters, AAFTC, 5 February 1944, is quoted for your compliance:

"1. EFFECTIVE 2 FEB 44 ALL TRAINEES ENTERING BASIC TRAINING CENTERS WILL COMPLETE BASIC TRAINING WITHIN 35 DUTY DAYS A DUTY DAY IS DEFINED AS A DAY DURING WHICH THE ENLISTED MAN IS CARRIED ON THE MORNING REPORT AS AVAILABLE FOR DUTY BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM LISTED IN PAR 2 WILL BE ESTABLISHED WITHOUT DELAY ALL TRAINEES NO. IN BASIC TRAINING CENTERS WHO HAVE COMPLETED BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM LISTED IN PAR 2 WILL BE REPORTED FOR ASSIGNMENT WITHOUT DELAY OTHER TRAINEES WILL COMPLETE THIS PROGRAM AS SOON AS PRACTICABLE AND BE REPORTED FOR ASSIGNMENT.

"2. BASIC TRAINING PROGRAM OF SUBJECTS AND HOURS: ARTICLES OF WAR 2; ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY 1; MILITARY DISCIPLINE CUSTOMS AND COURTESY 3; MEDICAL AND INCLUDING MILITARY SANITATION FIRST AID AND SEX HYGIENE AND FOUR (4) HOURS OF MALARIA CONTROL 12; CLOSE ORDER DRILL 14; INDIVIDUAL SECURITY CAMOUFLAGE AND DEFENSE AGAINST AIR ATTACK INCLUDING SCOUTING AND PATROLING 9; INTERIOR GUARD DUTY 2; CARE OF CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT AND TENT PITCHING 5; SAFEGUARDING MILITARY INFORMATION 1; DEFENSE AGAINST CHEMICAL ATTACK 4; MARKSMANSHIP 54; ELEMENTARY MAP AND AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH READING 4; ARMY ORIENTATION 5; MARCHES AND BIVOUAC INCLUDING FOUR (4) HOURS OF NIGHT OPERATIONS 16; PHYSICAL TRAINING 21; OVERTIME INCLUDING 32 HOURS FOR MEDICAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL PROCESSING IN FOUR CONSECUTIVE DAYS ROUTINE PROCESSING FATIGUE AND GUARD DUTY SALE OF BONDS AND INSURANCE SIGNING AND PAYING OF PAYROLLS DISTRIBUTION OF CLOTHING MEDICAL AND DENTAL CARE ETC 86 TOTAL 240.

TRUE COPY:

/s/ Gordon F. Bradburn
GORDON F. BRADBURN
1st Lieut., Air Corps
Assistant S-3

50

TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
CWO, USA.

326

435 J

RESTRICTED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AG 353 Hq AAFCTTC 6 Feb 44 to CO BTC 1, AAFCTTC, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., subject: "Basic Training Program", (cont'd)

"3. ENLISTED MEN WILL COMPLETE THE ABOVE PRESCRIBED TRAINING INCLUDING REQUIRED SMALL ARMS*FIRING PRIOR TO TRANSFER AND RECORDS ENTERED INDICATING SAME WILL BE MADE ON APPROPRIATE RECORDS.

"4. TC MEMO FOR ABOVE PROGRAM WILL BE ISSUED AT AN EARLY DATE 19C 1502".

By command of Brigadier General FITZGERALD:

(s) F. W. Mieling
F. W. MIELING
Major, A.G.D.
Asst. Adj. General

26416

*sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T C MEMORANDUM

NUMBER 50-27-10A

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 6 May 1944

TRAINING

Military Training, Basic Training Center Program

T. C. Memorandum No. 50-27-10, 29 February 1944, is amended as follows:

* * * *

SECTION II - Organization

* * * *

6. * * *

b. Proper entry designating the amount of basic training in weeks under "Remarks Administrative" on WDAGO Form No. 24 (Service Record) and under "Remarks" on WDAGO Form No. 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card).

(1) * * *

* * * *

SECTION III - Program

12. * * *

b. * * *

(2) * * *

(b) References - Paragraphs 42-53, FM 21-100; Paragraphs 1-24, 69-90, FM 100-5; TF 25-670.

(3) * * *

(b) References - FM 21-50; Paragraphs 31-34, FM 21-100; TF 11-157; AR 600-10, 600-25, 600-30.

(4) * * *

(b) References - FM 8-50, 21-10, 21-100; TF 8-33, 8-150, 8-155; FS 8-1, 8-7, 8-9, 8-11, 8-12; TM 8-220; Circular No. 48, WD, 1944; references listed in AAF Training Standard No. 110-2, "Medical Training for all AAF Units and Individuals," dated 16 March 1944; AAF Ltr 50-16, 10 March 1944, subject, "Medical Training."

* * *

(6) * * *

(b) References - FM 5-20, 7-10, 21-45, 21-100, 30-30; TF 5-645, 5-646, 5-648, 5-649, 7-108, 7-109, 7-234, 7-275, 7-280, 7-637, 25-394; TM 5-310; FM 1-26.

* * *

(8) * * *

(b) References - AR 600-35, 850-5, 30-3040; FM 21-15, 21-100; FS 8-24.

(9) * * *

(b) References - AR 380-5; TF 11-225, 11-321, 11-324, 11-325; Paragraph 13c, "Preparation for Overseas Movement," 1 August 1943.

(10) * * *

(b) References - FM 3-5, 21-40; TF 3-216, 3-217, 3-689, 3-2016, 8-1180; FS 3-4, 3-15, 3-24, 3-25, 3-26; TM 3-300, 3-305; TC Memorandum No. 50-26-4.

* * *

(12) * * *

(b) References - FM 21-25, 21-26, 21-30, 21-100; TF 5-12.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(13) Army Orientation Course.

(a) Objective - To provide factual information on the course of events leading to the United States becoming a combatant in a global war. To inform all military personnel on the course of military action, particularly that in which the United States forces have participated since 7 Dec 41, and on other phases of the war effort of the United States. To inform all military personnel of the principles for which we are fighting, and to fix in the mind of the American soldier a sense of the importance of his personal role and responsibility.

(b) References - Special Service Information Films Nos. 1 through 3; AAF Training Command "Bulletin Board;" "The War in Outline;" "Newsmaps;" "Orientation Pamphlets;" "The Digest;" "Army Orientation Kits;" WD Pamphlet No. 20-3, 1943 (also known as "Guide to Use of Information Materials"); Circular No. 300, WD, 1943; FM 21-7; AR Regulation 35-41; TC Memoranda Nos. 34-3 (formerly 137-3), 34-3A (formerly 137-3A), and 34-6 (to be published in the near future.

(14) * * *

(b) References - FM 21-20, 21-150; TF 11-184; TM 21-220, 21-221; TC Memoranda Nos. 50-21-1, 50-21-3, 50-21-4, and 50-21-6.

* * * *

By command of Major General FICKEL:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

HQ A.A.F.T.C. OFFICIAL ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

PHILIP DODDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

Distribution:

W (less FTC)

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AAF TRAINING STANDARD)
NO. 80-1)

WAR DEPARTMENT
HEADQUARTERS, ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON, 28 SEPTEMBER 1943

BASIC NON- SPECIALIST TRAINING

1. Purpose of Training Standard 80-1. The purpose of this Training Standard is to provide a basis for determining the proficiency in basic military training of the individual soldier.

2. A basic soldier will be qualified to demonstrate the fundamental principles of military discipline, initiative, teamwork and adaptability, and the ability to care for and protect himself under various conditions of field duty.

3. The individual soldier will have a general background of information concerning the Army as a whole and the organization and functions of the arms and services so that professional knowledge may be applied to problems peculiar to the military.

4. Minimum training requirements will include:

a. A thorough knowledge of :

(1) Military courtesy and customs of the service, as set forth in AR 600-10, FM 21-50, and C-2, FM 21-100.

(2) The Articles of War, as set forth in AW 104 and AW 110.

(3) Close Order Drill, as set forth in FM 21-100.

(4) Military hygiene and sanitation, as set forth in AR 40-205.

(5) Importance of sex hygiene and methods of preventing venereal diseases and the penalties for incurring such diseases, as set forth in AR 40-235.

(6) Rules of land warfare, as set forth in FM 21-45.

(7) Small arms, principally the one with which armed, their use and care, as set forth in FM 23-10.

(8) Individual and organizational equipment and clothing, its use and care, as set forth in AR 30-3040.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(9) Marching and march discipline, including care of feet, and ability to march with a unit carrying full field equipment, as set forth in FM 21-100.

(10) The method of establishing bivouac as set forth in FM 21-10[illegible].

(11) Interior guard duty, as set forth in FM 26-5.

b. A general knowledge of:

(1) First aid, methods and use of the first-aid packet, artificial respiration, splints, etc., as set forth in FM 21-10[illegible].

(2) Gas agents, their effects, methods of decontamination, passive defense against chemical and air attacks, including use of camouflage, as set forth in FM 21-45.

(3) The method of safeguarding military information, as set forth in AR 380-5.

(4) Care of the body so as to maintain proper physical stamina, as set forth in FM 21-20.

(5) Concealment, including hasty individual shelters, as set forth in FM's 21-45 and 21-100.

By command of General ARNOLD:

BARNEY M. GILES
Major General, United States Army
Chief of Air Staff

OFFICIAL:

FRED C. MILLER
Colonel, AGD
Air Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:
"X"

HEADQUARTERS, AIR FORCES, WAR DEPARTMENT — OFFICIAL

4-2175, AF

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

80-1
2 Pages

C O P Y

AAF TRAINING STANDARD)
NO. 80-1)

HEADQUARTERS, ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON, 17 JANUARY 1944

BASIC (SSN NO. 521)

(This Training Standard supersedes AAF Training Standards 80-1, 28 September 1943, and 80-2, 29 September 1943).

1. The object of basic military training is to provide the AAF with an enlisted man capable of functioning as a basic individual soldier or as a basic member of a military team.

2. The individual basic soldier will have completed training or demonstrated proficiency in the following subjects and to the degree indicated.

a. Article of War. An understanding of the punitive articles of war and the necessity for compliance with the provisions thereof.

b. Organization of the Army. An understanding of the fundamental organization of the Army and of the AAF.

c. Military Discipline, Customs, and Courtesies. An understanding of the essentials of correct military conduct, traditions, customs, and courtesies of the service.

d. Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene. An understanding of the importance of personal hygiene and group sanitation (to include malaria control) and the simple rules by which they are maintained. A thorough knowledge of the importance of sex hygiene and the methods of preventing venereal disease.

e. First Aid. A knowledge of how to take care of himself, if wounded, and how to render first aid to others.

f. Close Order Drill. A knowledge of the methods for the orderly movement of troops and the importance of precision in response to orders.

g. Extended Order Drill. An understanding of the principles and practical application of dispersion and reassembling in emergencies in accordance with prearranged signals.

h. Individual Security and Defense Against Air Attack. A knowledge of methods of both passive and active defense.

i. Concealment and Camouflage. A knowledge of the principles of camouflage and the methods of producing simple construction using both natural and artificial materials.

53

A TRUE COPY:

/s/ Robert H. Ross, Jr.
ROBERT H. ROSS, Jr.,
1st Lt., A. C.

330

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

Incl
#133

4-5440,AF

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

j. Marches and Bivouacs. A knowledge of the principles of march discipline, hygiene, sanitation, and the art of living in the field under simulated combat conditions gaind [sic] through actual participation.

k. Marksmanship. A thorough knowledge of the principle of marksmanship and care of the weapon, including the firing of a qualification course with one weapon and familiarization firing with the weapon with which armed. When a qualification course has been fired with a weapon, subsequent familiarization with the same weapon is not required.

l. Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading. A general knowledge of map reading and the methods of preparing simple maps from observation of the terrain.

m. Night Operations. An understanding of the effect of sounds and lights upon night operations and the necessary precautions to be taken.

n. Interior Guard Duty. An understanding of the conduct of an interior guard, including the importance of performance of guard duty for the protection of the command as a whole, and the seriousness of the responsibility placed upon each individual while a member of the guard.

o. Care of Clothing and Equipment. A thorough understanding of the proper care of clothing and equipment and the methods of assembling, adjusting, proper wearing, and use of all individual equipment.

p. Safeguarding Military Information. An understanding of the necessity for care in conduct, correspondence, and conversation, so as not to disclose vital military information.

q. Defense Against Chemical Attack. A knowledge of the methods of masking quickly and correctly. Complete confidence in the gas mask as a protective measure gained through wearing the mask while performing military duties.

By command of General ARNOLD:

BARNEY M. GILES
Major General, United States Army
Chief of Air Staff

OFFICIAL:

THOMAS A. FITZPATRICK
Colonel, AGD
Air Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:
"X"

RESTRICTED

4-5440,AF

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AAF TRAINING STANDARD)
No. 80-1)

HEADQUARTERS, ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON, D. C., 10 April 1944

BASIC (SSN NO. 521)

(This Training Standard supersedes AAF Training Standard 80-1, 17 January 1944.)

1. The object of basic military training is to provide the AAF with an enlisted man capable of functioning as a basic individual soldier or as a basic member of a military team.

2. The individaul basic soldier will have completed training or demonstrated proficiency in the following subjects and to the degree indicated.

a. Articles of War. An understanding of the punitive articles of war and the necessity for compliance with the provisions thereof.

b. Organization of the Army. An understanding of the fundamental organization of the Army and of the AAF.

c. Military Discipline, Customs, and Courtesies. An understanding of the essentials of correct military conduct, traditions, customs, and courtesies of the service.

d. Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene. An understanding of the importance of personal hygiene and group sanitation (to include malaria control and personal adjustment) and the simple rules by which they are maintained. A thorough knowledge of the importance of sex hygiene and the methods of preventing venereal disease.

e. First Aid. A knowledge of how to take care of himself if injured and how to render first aid to others.

f. Close Order Drill. A knowledge of the methods for the orderly movement of troops and the importance of precision in response to orders.

g. Individual Security and Defense Against Air Attack. A knowledge of methods of both passive and active defense.

h. Concealment and Camouflage. A knowledge of the principles of camouflage and the methods of producing simple construction using both natural and artifical materials.

i. Marches and Bivouacs. A knowledge of the principles of march discipline, hygiene, sanitation, and the art of living in the field under simulated combat conditions gained through actual participation.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

j. Marksmanship. A thorough knowledge of the principle of marksmanship and care of the weapon including the firing of qualification course with one weapon and familiarization firing with the weapon with which armed. When a qualification course has been fired with a weapon, subsequent familiarization with the same weapon is not required.

k. Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading. A general knowledge of map reading and the methods of preparing simple maps from observation of the terrain.

l. Night Operations. An understanding of the effect of sounds and lights upon night operations and the necessary precautions to be taken.

m. Interior Guard Duty. An understanding of the conduct of an interior guard, including the importance of performance of guard duty for the protection of the command as a whole, and the seriousness of the responsibility placed upon each individual while a member of the guard.

n. Care of Clothing and Equipment, A thorough understanding of the proper care of clothing and equipment and the methods of assembling, adjusting, proper wearing, and use of all individual equipment.

o. Safeguarding Military Information. An understanding of the necessity for care in conduct, correspondence, and conversation, so as not to disclose vital military information.

p. Defense Against Chemical Attack. A knowledge of the methods of masking quickly and correctly. Complete confidence in the gas mask as a protective measure gained through wearing the mask while performing military duties.

3. Assigned enlisted men who are permanently disqualified for overseas assignment will not be required to comply with subparagraphs g, h, i, j, k, l, m, and p of paragraph 2 above.

By command of General ARNOLD:

BARNEY M. GILES
Major General, United States Army
Chief of Air Staff

OFFICIAL:

THOMAS A. FITZPATRICK
Colonel, AGD
Air Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:
"X"

4-7455,AF

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

BASIC TRAINING SCHEDULES, JEFFERSON BARRACKS, MO., 25 NOV. 1941 – 24 FEB 1944.

	TRAINING MEMO #1 25 NOV '41 3 WEEKS	TRAINING MEMO #2 JAN '42 3 WEEKS	TRAINING MEMO #3 5 MAR '42 3 WEEKS	TM #3 CHANGE 24 MAY '42 3 WEEKS	PART I TRAINING MEMO #6 1 JULY '42 5 WEEKS	TM #6 CHANGE 3 NOV 1942 5 WEEKS	PART I TRAINING MEMO #7 12 JAN '43 6 WEEKS	CHANGE #2 TM #7 16 FEB '43 6 WEEKS	CHANGE #3 TM #7 4 APR '43 56 DAYS	CHANGE #4 TM #7 [illegible] '43 56 DAYS	CHANGE #5 TM #7 30 JUL '43 56 DAYS	CHANGE #7 TM #7 23 AUG '43 [illegible] DAYS	[illegible]	MOBILIZATION TRAINING PROGRAM 10 DEC '43 35 DAYS	TRAINING [illegible] #1 [illegible] DAYS	TRAINING [illegible] #5 [illegible] DAYS	[illegible]
	44	82¾	67½	57½	54	51½	53	50½	21	21	18	22	22	22	22	6	–
[illegible]	8	9¾	5	5	6	6	5	5	3	3	3	–	–	–	–	–	–
[illegible]		8½	36	36	45¾	45¾	[illegible]	60	97	[illegible]	16	[illegible]	[illegible]	38	38	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible] EARMS		3	–	10[2]	10	10	13½	13½	64	64	64	20	49	70	[illegible]	54	–
[illegible]		(1½)	–		(5)	(5)	(7)	(7)	(36)	(36)	(36)	[illegible]	[illegible]	(–)	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible] GUN					(5)	(5)	(6½)	(6½)	(12)	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	(6)	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible] GUN									(8)	[illegible]	[illegible]	–	[illegible]	–	[illegible]	–	–
[illegible] GUN									(6)	[illegible]	[illegible]	–	[illegible]	[illegible]	–	–	–
[illegible]										[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	
[illegible]		(1½)	–									[illegible]	[illegible]	–	–	–	–
[illegible]		3	3	3	½	½	1½	1½	5	5	5	4	4	4	[illegible]	3	
[illegible]		3	[illegible]	½	2	2	½	½	5	5	5	8	8	8	8	5	[illegible]
[illegible] DUTY		1½	3	3	5½	5½	5	29½	27	27	[illegible]	20	4	4	[illegible]	2	[illegible]
[illegible]			5	5	10	10	1	1	6	[illegible]	6	–	[illegible]	–	–	–	–
[illegible]			3	3	12½	12½	14½	14½	9	9	9	8	8	18[2]	6	2	–
[illegible]			3	3	4½	4½	7	7	7	7	7	10	12	8	12	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]					10	10	–	–	–	–	–	9	–	–	–	–	–
[illegible]					3½	3½	5	5	5	5	5	8	8	5	5	4	[illegible]
[illegible]					1	3½	2½	2½	11	11	11	12	[illegible]	8	[illegible]	9	[illegible]
[illegible] ARCHES AND BIVOUACS					17½	17½	17½	14	55	55	55	54	46	51	[illegible]	26	[illegible]
[illegible] ESTS AND INSPECTIONS					8½	8½	7	7	45	45	45	30	16	16	16	–	–
[illegible] NDIVIDUAL PROTECTION					1	1	5	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	6[3]	–	–
[illegible] RST AID			½	½	1	1	3½	3½	9	9	9	8	8	8	–	–	–
[illegible] RIENTATION – CIVICS									9	9	9	13	13	8	8	6	5
[illegible] TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT									5	5	6	–	–	–	–	–	–
[illegible] EFENSE AGAINST AIR AND MECHANIZED ATTACK									8	8	8	–	7	–	6[4]	–	–
[illegible] RENADES									4	4	4	3	3	–	–	–	–
[illegible] SCOUTING AND PATROLLING									6	6	6	4	8	–	–	–	–
[illegible] OMBAT PRINCIPLES									11	11	11	–	–	–	–	–	–
[illegible] EFENSE OF AIRFIELDS									12	12	12	–	–	–	–	–	–
[illegible] ARPENTRY AND CONSTRUCTION									8	8	8	–	–	–	–	–	–
[illegible] EMOLITIONS – RIGGINGS									17	17	9	–	–	–	–	–	–
[illegible] ANITATION AND SEX HYGIENE					3	3	3	3	3	3	3	7	9	12	–	–	–
[illegible] IGHT OPERATIONS												8	8	4	4	–	–
[illegible] EDICAL AID															20	12	23
[illegible] ERSONNEL INDOCTRINATION																	5

334

55

[illegible] ONLY THOSE SUBJECTS IN WHICH INSTRUCTION [illegible] GIVEN FOR THREE (3) OR MORE HOURS HAVE BEEN INCLUDED.

2 – INSTRUCTION IN HAND LING RIFLE, SUB MACH [illegible] GUN AND PISTOL – 4 HRS [illegible]

2 – INSTRUCTION [illegible]

3 – [illegible]

PREPARED BY POST HISTORICAL OFF JEFFERSON BARRACKS MISSOURI FROM TRAINING MEMORANDA AND DIRECTIVES.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

JB3385

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

COORDINATED
CG
C/S
DC/S
Secy/GS
G-1
G-2
G-3 JEP
G-4
AG
IG
JA
QM
Surg
Fin O
Engr
Ord O
Sig O
Cml O
SCO
B&F O
AER Mgr
Ch
SpServO
Exch O
PRO
Dir/PhysF
Civ Empl
Hq Comdt
AGO
Ex
Off
Enl
Class
Misc
H&R
D&S

114/S1

AG 352.11

January 4, 1943

Change in Type of Recruit Instruction in Basic Training Centers, AAFTTC.

Commanding General, 2d District, AAFTTC,
455 Lake Avenue, St. Louis, Missouri.

1. It is suggested that recruits in Basic Training Centers be trained in all instances by the use of practical instruction and demonstration in accordance with provisions of paragraphs 66-68, FM 21-5, July 16, 1941 rather than by the reading of a stereotyped lecture material. For example, punishment of a sentinel found guilty of falling asleep on post, and the military procedures by which his punishment is fixed, should be simulated in the presence of the recruit.

2. It is also suggested that use of the terms "Lecture" and "Lectures" be discontinued in published syllabi of recruit training and that "Period of Instruction" and "Periods of Instruction" be used in lieu of same.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

T. W. FINN[illegible],
Captain, A[illegible]
A[illegible] Ad[illegible]

335

56

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

114/D2

AG 353. [illegible] 19, 1943

Individual [illegible]

Commanding General, [illegible], [illegible]
Technical Training Command, Greensboro, N. C.

1. It is desired that all [illegible] Individual Training [illegible] the records of recruits [illegible] training [illegible] Individual Training [illegible] which will be recorded [illegible] following information:

a. [illegible] number of [illegible].

b. [illegible] of [illegible] which [illegible] given the recruit to the time of his departure from the Basic Training Center.

c. [illegible] of rounds of ammunition [illegible] the recruit for [illegible] which [illegible].

d. [illegible] additional information of such [illegible] to be of assistance to the Commanding Officer of the station to which the recruit is transferred [illegible] Basic training.

2. This Training Card will be completed prior to transfer of the recruit from the Basic Training Center, and it will accompany his service record and other [illegible] to the station to which he is transferred.

By command of Major General [illegible]:

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]:

Leonard H. Unger
[illegible]
[illegible]

336

57

-1-

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
KNOLLWOOD FIELD, N.C.

AG 353 May 24, 1943

SUBJECT: Qualification in Small Arms Firing.

TO: Commanding General, 1st District, Army Air Forces
Technical Training Command, Greensboro, N.C.

1. Examination of ammunition expenditure reports, in addition to detailed inspection of various Basic Training Centers, indicates that firing, as well as instruction in the assembly, disassembly and care of weapons, has been neglected.

2. Proper and adequate instruction to each recruit in the care, handling, and firing of small arms is considered of vital importance in the basic training of every soldier.

3. To this end, the primary objective of this Command will be to qualify, during the basic training period, as many individuals as possible under new War Department directives now being transmitted to you. It is desired that proficiency in the use of small arms be used as a guide in determining the amount each individual should fire rather than the number of rounds of ammunition he expends, so long as the total expenditure of any district does not exceed the gross amount of ammunition authorized to it by Army Regulation 775-10, March 13, 1943. It is further desired that District Commanders urge their subordinate commands to encourage the development of a competitive spirit among the men in securing this proficiency.

/s/ W.R. Weaver
W.R. WEAVER
Major General, U.S. Army
Commanding

A TRUE COPY

/s/ Robert H. Ross, Jr.
/t/ ROBERT H. ROSS, JR.
2nd Lt., Air Corps
Historical Officer

RESTRICTED

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
CWO, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

GN94
SL 128
TU 297
DN 340
KM 289 V SOUTHERNPINES 161 NR10
022010Z JUNE 1943 GR--
ROUTINE
CG, 1ST DIST, AAFTTC, GRELNSBORO, NC U DASH 384
CG, 2D DIST, AAFTTC, STLOUIS, MO U DASH 385
CG, 3D DIST, AAFTTC, TULSA, OKLAHOMA U DASH 386
CG, 4TH DIST, AAFTTC, DENVER, COLO U DASH 387
CG, 5TH DIST, AAFTTC, MIAMIBEACH, FLA U DASH 388
022010Z TO COMPLY WITH EXISTING W.D. INSTRUCTIONS IT IS DESIRED THAT ALL ENLISTED PERSONNEL BEING TRAINED BY THIS COMMAND EXCEPT AAF /UNASSIGNED/ENGINEERS FIRE A QUALIFICATION COURSE AS INDICATED IN APPROPRIATE FIELD MANUALS WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING WEAPONS COLON CARBINE, SEMICOLON RIFLE, US, CAL..30, M1903 OR M1917 SEMICOLON OR PISTD. sic IF CARBINES ARE AVAILABLE AND RIFLE RANGE HAS FIRING POINTS AT 100, 200 AND 300 YARDS THE QUALIFICATION COURSE WILL BE FIRED WITH THE CARBINE. OTHERWISE, COURSE "C" OR "D" AS INDICATED IN FM 23 DASH 10 WILL BE FIRED WITH THE RIFLE, U.S., CAL.. 30, M1903 OR M1917 AS DETERMINED BY EXISTING RANGES. IF NO RIFLE RANGES ARE AVAILABLE, QUALIFICATION COURSE WILL BE FIRED WITH THE PISTOL. WHERE CARBINES ARE AVAILABLE ALTHOUGH QUALIFICATION FIRING IS DONE WITH RIFLE, U.S., CAL. .30, M1903 OR M1917 DUE TO FACT THAT RANGE DOES NOT HAVE FIRING POINTS AT 100, 200, AND 300 YARDS, A FAMILIARIZATION COURSE OF 40 ROUNDS WILL BE FIRED WITH THE CARBINE. PROVIDING SUFFICIENT RIFLES, U.S.,CAL. .30, M1 ARE AVAILABLE ALL AAF/UNASSIGNED/ ENGINEERS WILL FIRE EITHER COURSE "C" OR "D" INDICATED IN FM 23 DASH 5 AS DETERMINED BY EXISTING RANGES. OTHERWISE, AAF/UNASSIGNED/ ENGINEERS WILL FIRE AS INDICATED FOR OTHER ENLISTED PERSONNEL. IN ADDITION A SUBMACHINE GUN FAMILIARIZATION COURSE OF 25 ROUNDS AT RANGES OF 15 AND 25 YARDS WILL BE FIRED BY ALL ENLISTED MEN BEING TRAINED BY THIS COMMAND. FURTHER REQUIREMENT IS THAT AT LEAST 50 PER CENT OF THE ENLISTED MEN WILL QUALIFY AS MARKSMAN OR HIGHER WITH ONE OF THE WEAPONS INDICATED ABOVE. EFFECTIVE JUNE 25, 1943 NO ENLISTED MEN EXCEPT THOSE AT CIVILIAN CONTRACT OR FACTORY SCHOOLS WHERE RANGES ARE NOT AVAILABLE WILL BE TRANSFERRED FROM ANY INSTALLATION OF THIS COMMAND TO ANY OTHER STATION UNLESS HE HAS FIRED A QUALIFICATION COURSE WITH ONE OF THE WEAPONS INDICATED. SUBJECT TO AVAILABILITY OF APPROPRIATE WEAPONS AND RANGES, ALL FLYING CADETS AND OFFICERS BEING TRAINED BY THIS COMMAND WILL FIRE THE QUALIFICATION COURSE WITH EITHER THE PISTOL OR REVOLVER AND WILL FIRE FAMILIARIZATION COURSES WITH THE CARBINE OR RIFLE, U.S. CAL. .30, M1903 OR M1917 AND WITH THE SUBMACHINE GUN. ENTRIES INDICATING THE WEAPONS FIRED, THE AMOUNT OF AMMUNITION EXPENDED AND THE QUALIFICATION RATING, IF ANY, RECEIVED WILL BE MADE IN THE CASE OF ENLISTED PERSONNEL ON THE REMARKS SECTION OF W. D. AGO FORM NUMBR sic 20 AND FOR OFFICERS ON W. D. AGO FORM NUMBER 66 DASH 1. ANY PREVIOUS INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED BY THESE HQ. IN CONFLICT WITH THE ABOVE ARE RESCINDED.
WEAVER
CG AAFTTC

END ACK IN ORDER PLS AND SL HOLD PLS

GN RECD ONE OK TIME 021807
RECD 1 OK 2ND DIST HQ JV 2207Z
RECD ONE LSG OK THIRD DIST TULSA OKLA 022207Z EHM TNX
SP 161 V DN 340 R NR 10
KM ACK PLS
RECD ONE MSG 022208Z KM289 AAFTTC MIAMIBEACH FLA
OK THAT IS ALL EXCEPT FOR SL ARE U THERE SL

A TRUE COPY:

/s/ Robert H. Ross, Jr.
/t/ ROBERT H. ROSS, JR
2d Lt., Air Corps
Historical Officer

~~S-E-C-R-E-T-R-I-C-T-E-D~~

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[redacted]

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T C MEMORANDUM

NUMBER 50-27-13

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 7 May 1944

TRAINING

Military Training, Small Arms Firing

(This Memorandum supersedes T. C. Memorandum No. 50-27-13, 15 March 1944.)

SECTION I - General.
II - Qualification and Familiarization with Weapons.
III - Exceptions.
IV - Record of Firing.

SECTION I - General.

1. The purpose of the training program hereinafter outlined is to consolidate all previous directives from this Headquarters, and to insure compliance by all personnel of this Command with the small arms firing requirements of letter No. 50-18, Headquarters, Army Air Forces, 11 Apr 1944, subject "Minimum Military Training Requirements for AAF Enlisted Personnel," to conform to provisions of letter No. 65-2, Headquarters, Army Air Forces, 20 Jan 1944, subject "Weapons for AAF Overseas Troop Movements."

SECTION II - Qualification and Familiarization with Weapons.

2. No assigned or unassigned enlisted man, warrant officer, or officer will be transferred from any command under the jurisdiction of this Command prior to completion of a qualification course with carbine, pistol, rifle, or submachine gun, and completion of a familiarization course with the basic weapon with which he is to be armed. Only one exception to these instructions is authorized:

a. Assigned personnel on detached service at factory schools of the Technical Training Commands, scheduled to return to their home stations upon completion of instruction, may be transferred prior to completion of the required firing indicated.

3. To afford full compliance with minimum firing requirements set out in paragraph 2 above, and to insure proper familiarization by all individuals with the basic weapons with which they are to be armed, the chart appearing below designates weapons desired for qualification and familiarization firing. Personnel in this Command will complete qualification and familiarization firing in accordance with this chart. Deviations are authorized only in instances where lack of facilities at stations will not permit qualification firing with weapons indicated. In such instances, the qualification course may be fired with any alternate weapon set out in paragraph 2 above and familiarization firing will be accomplished with the basic weapon.

Personnel	Qualification Course (Basic Weapon)	Familiarization Course
Officers		
Field grade and above	Pistol, Automatic, Caliber .45	Carbine
Below field grade and warrant officers	Carbine*	Pistol

60

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Personnel (Cont'd)	Qualification Course (Basic Weapon)	Familiarization Course
Officers		
Rated officers below field grade, warrant officers and flight officers on flying status	Pistol, Automatic, Caliber .45	Carbine
Enlisted		
Personnel on flying status, aircrew or combat crew members, aircrew or combat crew trainees and aviation students (except glider pilot trainees).	Pistol, Automatic, Caliber .45	Carbine
Glider Pilot trainees	Rifle M1, Caliber .30	Carbine
Personnel not included above - ground crew	Carbine*	Submachine gun
Arms and Services with AAF	Carbine *	Rifle, U.S. Cal. .30 M1903

*Note provisions of Training Circular No. 119, WD, 1943, authorizing use of 1000 inch carbine course for qualification at posts where full size ranges are unavailable.

SECTION III - Exceptions.

4. Personnel, commissioned and enlisted, of the Chaplain Corps, Dental Corps, Medical Corps, and Women's Army Corps, or assigned to duty with these activities, will not be required to complete the small arms firing stipulated herein. This personnel will not be armed nor will ammunition allowances be authorized for their training. Excepting members of the Women's Army Corps, it is permissible to familiarize this personnel with small arms, provided that such firing can be conducted within current ammunition allowances of each command.

SECTION IV - Record of Firing.

5. Record entries indicating completion of small arms firing prescribed herein will be accomplished for all personnel prior to transfer from any command under the jurisdiction of this Headquarters. Such entries will be made as follows:

a. Officers and warrant officers - Appropriate entry on WDAGO Form No. 66-1 or No. 66-2, in accordance with the provisions of Section III, Circular No. 242, WD, 1943.

b. Enlisted personnel - Appropriate entries on WDAGO Form No. 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card) and WDAGO Form No. 24 (Service Record) in accordance with the provisions of Section III, Circular No. 242, WD, 1943, and paragraph c, Section II, Circular No. 265, WD, 1945, respectively.

39 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

By command of Major General FICKEL:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

PHILIP DODDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

Distribution:

A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

R-E-S-T-R-I-C-T-E-D

STL 4 95 ND PRIORITY HQ 2d DIST AAFTTC

STLOUIS MO JUNE 011333

COMMANDING GENERAL

TS AAFTTC

CHANUTE FIELD ILL

P R I O R I T Y

EFFECTIVE JUNE 25 HQ AAF PROHIBITS GRADUATION OF TECHNICAL STUS NOT HAVING FIRED FAMILIARIZATION COURSE IN ONE OF COMMON ARMS - RIFLE, CARBINE, SUBMACHINE GUN, PISTOL. FIFTY PERCENT EACH GRADUATION CLASS MUST QUALIFY. FIRING RANGE MUST REPEAT MUST BE PROVIDED AT YOUR STATION OR USE SECURED OF CONVENIENTLY LOCATED FACILITIES PRIOR TO JUNE 25. SUBMIT FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO THESE HQ PRIOR TO 1500 JUNE, 1, 1943 - MINIMUM NUMBER SUBMACHINE GUNS, CARBINES, RIFLES, AND PISTOLS REQUIRED, AMOUNT AND TYPE OF AMMUNITION REQUIRED, FUNDS REQUIRED, ADDITIONAL TRANSPORTATION REQUIRED. THIS IS A MUST PROGRAM. E-943. SUBMIT REPLY BY PRIORITY T X

MARTIN

CG 2D DIST AAFTTC

OFFICIAL TRUE COPY

~~R-E-S-T-R-I-C-T-E-D~~
CF-1448

(Seal)
403
A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
C.O, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C. MEMORANDUM)
NUMBER 50-26-4)

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 3 Jan 1944

TRAINING

Ground Training - Defense Against Chemical Attack for Basic Training Centers.

SECTION I - General
II - Training Requirements

SECTION I - General

1. This Training Directive applies to all trainees entering Basic Training Centers. Collateral training, both of trainees and permanent party personnel, will be continued at all stations in accordance with T. C. Memorandum 50-26-2. Upon completion of component training same will be recorded on WDAGO Form No. 20.

SECTION II - Training Requirements

2. Component Training in Chemical Warfare Defense. The component training prescribed in this section will be completed during the first five weeks in Basic Training Centers. Full use will be made of training films, film strips, and other visual aids in this instruction. The following outline designates the subjects and the weight to be placed on each, but in no way limits the training methods to be used.

DISTRIBUTION OF COURSE CONTENT

		Hours
Gas Mask Drill		2
Agents:		5
Introduction, History, Possibilities, Classification	(1)	
Blister Gases, and Self First Aid	(1)	
Non-Persistent Agents and Self First Aid	(1)	
Gas Chamber (Tear Gas and Chlorine)	(1)	
Field Identification	(1)	
Individual Protection		1
Incendiaries, Types, Uses, Control		1
Decontamination		2
Apparatus, Materials	(1)	
Methods	(1)	
Review		1
342	Total	12 62

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

PERIOD BY PERIOD COURSE-CONTENT

1st Period: GAS MASK, ADJUSTMENT, DRILL
Fitting, adjustment and inspection of mask. Gas Mask drill.

2d Period: DESCRIPTION OF GAS MASK AND GAS MASK DRILL
Description of service type gas mask.
Facepiece, eyepiece assembly, deflector, angle-tube, outlet valve, hose, air passage, inner tube, chemical filling, filter, chemical container, inlet valve, carrier, head harness, shoulder strap, eye clasp.
Working principles underlying operation of mask. Use of cross-sectional chart to trace flow of air and gas through mask and canister; activated charcoal; anti-dim eyepieces.
Gas mask drill.

3d Period: AGENTS, INTRODUCTION, CLASSIFICATION
History of Chemical Warfare - first gas attack, early types of masks; new agents to penetrate masks, or to attack unprotected parts. Better defensive than offensive weapon - reason U. S. does not use it first.
Probabilities of use - Germany and Japan known to have many plants for production of toxic agents as well as large stores.
Physical: solid, liquid, gas.
Length of effectiveness; persistent and non-persistent.
Physiological effect: Choking Gases, Blister Gases, Tear Gases, Vomiting Gases, Incendiaries, Blood and Nerve Poisons.
Tactical use: casualty, harrassing, screening, incendiaries.
Gas Mask Drill 10 min.

4th Period: BLISTER GASES AND SELF FIRST AID
Kinds - L, HN, H and Mixtures.
Characteristics of each - persistency - one hour to months; effect of moisture; toxicity of agents and of products of neutralization; parts of body affected.
First Aid - treatment of eyes, lungs, skin; effect of vapor and of liquid, need of speed in treatment, protective ointment.
Gas Mask Drill 10 min.

5th Period: NON-PERSISTENT AGENTS AND SELF FIRST AID
CG, PS, DM, DA.
Characteristics of each; how dispersed; when used; physical effects - delayed action; danger of low terrain; woods.
First Aid - adjustment of mask, rest, treatment.
Gas Mask Drill 10 min.

342 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

6th Period: FIELD DETONATION SET

Identification of four agents, PS, CG, H, L.
Tubes of the agent are detonated and the class passes through the cloud so that the characteristic odor can be recognized. Instructor describes agents and their effects.
Gas mask drill 10 min.

7th Period: GAS CHAMBER (TEAR GAS AND CHLORINE)

Gas Chamber: Use of CN to test fit of mask, Cl to teach adjustment in gas atmosphere, and teach testing.
Gas mask drill.

8th Period: INDIVIDUAL PROTECTION

Gas mask; protective cover for use against airplane spray; protective clothing, permeable and impermeable - how secured, care, protection afforded; impregnite for shoes; protective ointment; necessity for each man to recognize toxic agents for himself; how to avoid contamination; personal decontamination.

9th Period: INCENDIARIES

Types - Thermite, Composition contains own oxygen cannot be smothered, starter mixture, high temperature, explosive types, sizes 2.2 and 4 lbs.
Magnesium, contains thermite as a starter, case of magnesium, will take oxygen from water, CO_2, etc., forms Phosgene if Carbontetrachloride extinguishers are used - sizes 2.2 and 4 lbs.
Clusters held together and break upon dropping.
Pattern on striking ground. 15% expected to start fires; effective on light construction, massed targets.
Oil and rubber bombs, 10% rubber, 90% oil, sizes 30 lbs. to 300 lbs.; explosive charge to scatter burning contents; more effective on objects which ignite slowly. Sodium to rekindle in water.
Control, Water Spray, Stream, bucket, sand, smother, removal, cleanliness, trash, protection of buildings, thickness of roof necessary to resist small bombs.
Organization of incendiary squads for duty during raids.

10th Period: DECONTAMINATION

Apparatus and materials.
1-1/2 qt. apparatus - like hand fire extinguisher filled with DANC; for use immediately after contamination on engines, Cab of car, weapons - 3 gal, apparatus used with DANC; for use on larger surfaces than the 1-1/2 qt. 400 gal. apparatus used with slurry; 400 lbs. pressure;

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

two hoses; spray roads, buildings, trees. Chloride of lime diluted to prevent flaming. Water or dry dirt used.
Neutralizes all Blister Gases. How to make dry mix, slurry, DANC - Decontamination Agent, Non-Corrosive. Use on instruments, weapons, engines; Covers for planes - mechanically prevent contamination. Tests for Blister Gases - Paint, paper and crayon for liquid only. Vapor Detector Kit.

11th Period: DECONTAMINATION METHODS

Shuffle box, dry mix (2 parts lime 3 parts dry earth) How used.
Decontaminate bomb bursts with dry mix, camouflage. Make paths for men or planes with dry mix; cut path through bush - remove leaves, weeds, overhanging branches.
Slurry to be used on roads, concrete, buildings, inside and out, trucks--must be removed to prevent corrosion. Wash with soap and water - DANC on instruments, mechanic tools, rifles, carbines, engines, but not on rubber or plastic. May use protective ointments.
Weathering - time, marking area.
Burning - Vapors, protect downwind, spread of fire.

12th Period: REVIEW AND COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

3. Collateral Training in Chemical Warfare Defense. In addition to the component training, collateral training will consist of:

a. Attendance at a demonstration of Decontamination and Incendiaries showing decontamination material and methods, protective clothing, and the actual handling of incendiary bombs and grenades to be staged during the basic training period. This demonstration will be at night when feasible.

b. Gas mask drill and intermittent wearing of the gas mask during marching or drill periods to the extent necessary to thoroughly familiarize the trainee with the mask, and aggregating a total of not less than two hours.

c. A minimum of one gas alert during the basic training period. Tear gas and smoke will be used.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

PHILIP DODDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

Distribution:

ZZ (2) (less AAFTTDs)
(1)--NN

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C. MEMORANDUM)

NUMBER 50-21-1)

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH, TEXAS 25 August 1943

TRAINING

Physical Fitness, Program of Instruction, General

(This Memorandum supersedes F.T.C. Memorandum No. 50-21-1, dated 6 July 43, and rescinds the following:
F.T.C. Memorandum No. 50-25-5, 1 March 1943;
T.T. Circular No. 9, 3 June 1942;
T.T. Circular No. 17, 7 September 1942;
Changes No. 1 to T.T. Circular No. 17, 25 September 1942;
T.T. Circular No. 23, 26 September 1942;
T.T. Circular No. 1, 22 January 1943.)

SECTION I - Introduction
II - Program
III - Administration
IV - Measurement and Evaluation
V - Aids

SECTION I - Introduction.

1. Organization: Pursuant to verbal order of the Commanding General, there is established within the respective A-3 Section of the Headquarters, Army Air Forces Training Command and in each A-3 section of lower echelon headquarters a physical fitness section with adequate and qualified personnel to conduct the program hereinafter provided.

2. Scope: The program includes all activities designed to physically condition and harden the soldier, all athletic activities both en masse and individual, and measurement to evaluate the results obtained.

3. Objective:

a. To physically condition all military personnel in the Army Air Forces Training Command.

b. To provide such personnel with a pattern of physical conditioning which they can use and which they understand.

c. To instill in military personnel an appreciation of the values of physical conditioning for the soldier or citizen.

63

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

4. Responsibility: Physical fitness personnel will plan, organize, and supervise the use of all physical fitness equipment and facilities available to the station.

SECTION II - Program.

5. Activities: A clear distinction is made between physical fitness and recreation. The primary purpose of physical fitness is to harden and to toughen personnel for service in theaters of operation. The purpose of recreation is to provide relaxation from military duty - largely through athletics.

a. Physical fitness classes include supervised and scheduled participation and instruction in exercises, contests, and events which ameliorate the physical stamina, discipline, and confidence of the individual.

b. Athletic activities include:
(1) Intra-post contests in various and seasonal sports with emphases on maximum participation for all individuals.
(2) Inter-post competition or contests with outside teams or individuals may be scheduled for permanent party personnel, subject to the approval of the station commanding officer, and provided that the spirit of the following restrictions are not violated:
(a) Interference with duty assignments of participants.
(b) Effect upon the physical fitness program, including intramural athletics.
(c) Limited travel because of critical gasoline and rubber shortage, not to exceed twenty-five (25) miles.
(d) Necessity for adequate supervision, administration, and instruction by officer personnel.
(e) Possibility of accidents which may hinder the war effort.
(f) Availability of facilities, funds, and transportation.

c. Inter-post teams may be coached by physical fitness personnel. Arrangement of schedules, and other plans incident to conducting such contests is the function of the station Special Service Section.

d. Athletic participation for all aircrew students, technical students, basic training center trainees, and overseas replacement training center trainees, this Command, will be confined to intra-post contests within the limits of the station. The physical fitness program of this Command will stress conditioning and recreation for all personnel and not the development of skilled athletes.

6. Time allotment: For the duration of assignment to this Command, the following personnel will attend organized and supervised physical fitness

345 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

classes for periods specified as follows:

a. Officers: A minimum of three (3) hours per week distributed over three (3) days, preferably on alternate days.

b. Aircrew trainees (including Student Officers): A minimum of one (1) hour per day, six (6) days per week.

c. Technical students: A minimum of one (1) hour per day, six (6) days per week.

d. Basic training center trainees: A minimum of two (2) hours per day, six (6) days per week.

e. Overseas replacement training center trainees: A minimum of two (2) hours per day, six (6) days per week.

f. Permanent party personnel: A minimum of three (3) hours per week distributed over three (3) alternate days.

7. Attendance:

a. The maintenance of proper progression, which is a basic principle of the conditioning process, necessitates the regular attendance of all military personnel at scheduled physical fitness classes. Attendance requirements for physical fitness will be as rigid as those maintained in flying and in technical training classes. Absence from physical fitness classes will be corrected in the same manner as prescribed for individuals who fail to attend other regularly scheduled classes of training.

b. Training programs are enhanced by approximating as closely as possible conditions found in theaters of operation. Therefore, physical fitness must be carried on with reasonable disregard for inclement weather. The physical fitness program will be conducted out-of-doors unless weather conditions are so adverse that such activity would be inconsistent with accepted health practices.

c. Each station will establish a schedule of calls for physical fitness assigning all military personnel of the station to organized and supervised physical fitness classes, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 6. Insofar as possible, physical fitness classes will not be scheduled immediately after reveille or immediately before or after meals. No objection is interposed, however, to ten (10) minutes devoted to stretching exercises at reveille.

8. Physical Classification: With a view toward obtaining maximum benefits from the physical fitness program, military personnel will be

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

organized into two (2) groups; Group I - Personnel under thirty-eight (38) years of age; Group II - Personnel over thirty-eight (38) years of age. All personnel over thirty-eight (38) years of age will participate in a physical fitness program, the contents of which are in accordance with the recommendations of the post surgeon. Individual permission to engage in a more strenuous program may be secured by written authorization from the surgeon.

9. Program: Physical fitness activities for all aircrew students, technical students, basic training center trainees, overseas replacement training center trainees, and permanent party personnel will consist of the required program and the elective program.

a. Required program: The required program, designed to toughen and harden the soldier, will be planned carefully to accomplish this objective. This program will contain a prescribed time allotment of various activities for all aircrew students, technical students, basic training center trainees, overseas replacement training center trainees, and permanent party personnel. Attendance is compulsory in the required program.

b. Elective program: The elective program, designed to maintain a high degree of physical fitness and to provide recreational opportunities, will be encouraged and will consist of activities selected by the individual (in keeping with available facilities). The elective program will be in addition to the required program. It is intended that games and intra-post athletics will comprise the major portion of the elective program, although opportunities for conditioning exercises, running, and other activities should be provided. The elective program of competitive games and/or intra-post athletics represents a cooperative enterprise between the physical fitness unit and the Special Service Section; with the training aspects allocated to the physical fitness unit, and the morale factors (including spectator interest) delegated to the Special Service Section. Attendance is not compulsory in the elective program.

10. Progression: The required physical fitness program will provide progression in intensity and duration in the various activities comprising the curriculum. With a view toward accomplishing the above objective, a written syllabus of physical fitness instruction will be prepared by and utilized at each station to provide for the graduated administration of the daily activities and specific conditioning accomplishments for aircrew students, technical students, basic training center trainees, and overseas replacement training center trainees.

SECTION III - Administration.

11. Equipment: Physical fitness and athletic equipment may be obtained from such percentage of certain unit funds as may be approved by the station

3 A/C AF

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

commanding officer. Additional equipment may be procured, purchased, or donated in accordance with policies established by the Army Service Forces, Special Service Division. The station special service officer will advise the physical fitness director in such matters.

12. Facilities: Adequate facilities in the form of centrally located physical fitness and testing areas, gymnasia, obstacle and cross-country courses, running tracks, leaders' platforms, football and baseball fields, basketball and volleyball courts, and swimming pools or aquatic facilities are necessary for conducting an adequate physical fitness program. Efforts should be made to construct supplementary areas and facilities adjacent to barracks for recreational purposes.

13. Leadership: Physical fitness instructors must be dynamic, resourseful, expert in the performance of prescribed activities and teaching techniques, and exemplify the objectives sought in the program. The example of the leader is important in securing the proper response; domineering and driving mannerisms are to be avoided.

14. Education: Military personnel must be taught to appreciate the value of good physical fitness for the soldier or citizen. Instruction in such matters will be regarded as an integral part of the physical fitness program. Brief talks at frequent intervals, training films, posters, appropriate signs, admonitions, and other media will be used. These devices must be planned carefully and adapted to the group for which they are intended.

15. Military Significance: Emphasis will be placed on the military significance of all physical fitness activities.

a. Deploying tactics during running activities, relay events involving the use of standard carries, and obstacle course running with military equipment are illustrative.

b. All trainees will double-time or quick-time to the physical fitness area. Upon reaching the area, all marching movements will be in double-time.

c. During conditioning exercises special attention will be given to the maintenance of straight ranks, files and "diagonals."

d. The importance of correct posture and military bearing will be stressed.

16. Intensity: Optimum physical development is impossible unless the activity taxes the capacity limits of the individual. Each required physical fitness period will be organized carefully to blend the vigorous with the less vigorous activities in keeping with the training period and development of the group.

17. Competition: The element of vigorous competition will be employed wherever possible in all activities of the physical fitness program. American

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

youth understands and cherishes the spirit of competition. This emphasis serves as a motivating influence to "all-out" effort, and is vital to the attainment of aggressive conduct - to meet an opponent and to defeat him. Vigorous physical competition is responsible, to a large extent, for the actual hardening and strengthening of muscle tissue and toughening of moral fiber.

18. Safety: Appropriate precautions will be taken to prevent disabling accidents. This does not mean that military personnel will be deprived of the opportunity to participate in activities which have as their major objective the overcoming of fear. Causes of all accidents will be investigated and proper reports made to the surgeon.

19. Surgeon liaison: The surgeon will be consulted on all matters pertaining to physical fitness policy.

20. Clothing: Suitable athletic clothing improves the appearance of classes, protects the issue uniform, decreases injuries, increases the satisfaction derived from participation, and facilitates sound health practices. Every effort will be made to have each man equipped with a standard physical fitness uniform.

21. Bathing: Where facilities are available or obtainable, a shower bath after exercise is desirable. The hygienic and satisfying effects of bathing after exercise are axiomatic.

SECTION IV - Measurement and Evaluation.

22. Measurement: Measurement of physical fitness is best accomplished by the standardized Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test described in AAF Regulation 50-10, Physical Fitness Test, 28 April 1943.

a. The Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test will be administered as follows:
   (1) Basic training centers. Once during the first or second week of training, and again during the seventh or eighth week of training, except as prescribed in paragraph 8.
   (2) Aircrew students. Colleges - once during the first or second week of training, and again during the last two (2) weeks of training. Classification centers - once during the first or second week of training, except those processed through the college training program. Pre-flight schools - once during the last two (2) weeks of training. Subsequent schools - once during the last two (2) weeks of training.
   (3) Technical students. Once during the last two (2) weeks of training at each school, except as prescribed in paragraph 8.
   (4) Overseas replacement training centers. As deemed necessary by the station and/or directed by higher headquarters.
   (5) Permanent party personnel. Once on or about the following dates, except as provided in paragraph 8: 15 February, 15 May, 15 August, and 15 November.

347 A.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

b. Individual test data will be recorded on AAF Form 28-A, and accompany the Service Record (WD, AGO Form No. 24) upon change of station. Individual test results of warrant officers and officers undergoing aircrew training will be recorded on AAF Form 28-A and accompany the warrant officer's or officer's Classification Card (WD, AGO Form 66-1). AAF Form No. 28-B properly accomplished, will remain in the possession of the trainee, student, or soldier.

c. Military personnel unable to attain a satisfactory standard on the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness test may be referred to the surgeon for necessary action.

23. Evaluation: Evaluation of the program is a continuous process requiring sound judgment and an objective attitude. The station director of physical fitness and all of his assistants will constantly appraise the success of the program in terms of the objectives sought. Each station director will prepare a check-list for use by all physical fitness officers which evaluates the success of the program for which they are responsible. These check-lists, properly accomplished, will be submitted to the director on Monday of each week. These data will be analyzed by the director and appropriate steps taken to correct inadequacies found.

SECTION V. - Aids.

24. The information contained in the following listed references will assist the station physical fitness director in conducting an efficient program.

WD, FM 21-20, Basic Field Manual - Physical Training, 6 March 1942.
WD, TM 21-220, Sports and Games, 13 May 1942
WD, FM 21-150, Unarmed Defense for the American Soldier, 30 June 1942.
Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, Guide to Physical Training and Athletics, August 1942.
Letter (no file number) Headquarters Army Air Forces, 14 October 1942, subject: "Plans for a Standard Obstacle Training Course."
Training Circular No. 87, War Department, 17 November 1942, Physical Training.
Fairbairn, Major W.E., "Get Tough", D. Appleton-Century Co., New York 1942
WD, Training Film No. 1-486, Swim and Live, (nearest Army Air Forces Library)

25. All letter directives of the former Army Air Forces Flying Training Command and Army Air Forces Technical Training Command in conflict herewith are rescinded.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

By command of Major General YOUNT:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, G. S. C.,
Chief of Staff

OFFICIAL:

J. H. HILLS,
Colonel, A.G.D.,
Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION:

1 cpy TAG File
5 cpy AFACG
30 cpy AFACT
1 cpy AFAFC
5 cpy AFSAT
6 cpy Stewart Fld
1 cpy Air In O, Hq & SC
2 cpy AAFTC In O, asgd ASC.
1 cpy ea Div, this Hq
362 cpy CG, CFTC
415 cpy CG, EFTC
329 cpy CG, WFTC
475 cpy CG, ETTC
400 cpy CG, CTTC
500 cpy CG, WTTC

543 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C. MEMORANDUM)
NUMBER 50-21-3)

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH, TEXAS 8 Sept 1943

TRAINING

Physical Fitness - Program of Instruction, Technical Training Commands.

SECTION I - Introduction.
II - Classification of Activities.
III - Progression of Activities.
IV - Program of Activities.
V - Station Syllabus of Physical Fitness.

SECTION I - Introduction.

1. Objective: To physically condition officer and enlisted personnel for the optimum accomplishment of military duties in theaters of operation. The vital relationship between physical fitness and technical efficiency, mental strain, resistance to disease, recovery from injuries, and morale is evident.

2. Tactical aspects: Experience obtained in military conditioning programs in this country during the past two (2) years and information received from theaters of operation relative to the physical demands required of soldiers provide data for the accurate evaluation of physical fitness activities and practices. These data indicate the need for establishing uniform programs of physical fitness which will produce better conditioned soldiers at the conclusion of the training period.

a. Results obtained from the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test show a marked dissimilarity in the physical fitness levels of trainees and students at the conclusion of various stages of training and provide further evidence that physical fitness practices and programs should be standardized in each stage of training.

SECTION II - Classification of Activities.

3. Conditioning exercises:

a. Combinations of movements of body parts executed in response to command.

b. Grass drills in which individuals execute a series of full body movements (e.g., falling to the ground, moving to various positions on the ground, and recovering from the ground to a standing position) in response to command.

c. Two-man activities, in which one person resists the movements of another or assists another in maintaining a specific body position for the execution of the activity.

64

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

4. Running activities:

   a. Cross-country running.

   b. Sprinting.

   c. Wind-sprints.

   d. Obstacle courses.

5. Military tumbling:

   a. Elements of tumbling which have essential military significance - such as rolls, falls, zig-zag running, dodging, quick recovery, and movements from unnatural positions.

   b. Instruction and practice in seeking cover.

   c. Standard carries.

6. Military aquatics and water safety:

   a. Teaching non-swimmers to swim.

   b. Functional swimming.

   c. Water safety.

7. Games and contests:

   a. Athletic games, such as basketball, baseball, softball, soccer, touch football, speedball, volleyball, and track and field

   b. Mass games of lower organization adaptable to individuals possessing insufficient skills to profit by participation in the more highly organized games.

   c. Relays.

   d. Dual and mass combatives, with primary emphasis on the military significance of such activities, and secondary emphasis on conditioning values.

8. Measurement and evaluation:

   a. The Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test, reference AAF Regulation No. 50-10.

   b. Check-list for periodic evaluation, reference T. C. Memorandum No. 50-21-1, paragraph 23.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SECTION III - Progression of Activities.

9. Conditioning exercises:

a. Basic training centers: Emphasis will be placed in the initial stages of training on pre-conditioning exercises of the stretching, twisting, and bending type and administered for a sufficient number of movements to tax mildly the various muscle groups. In later stages of training, basic exercises of superior conditioning value will be emphasized with the number of consecutive movements of each exercise gradually increased to provide a strenuous workout for all muscle groups.

b. Technical schools and detachments: Only basic conditioning exercises possessing superior conditioning value will be utilized. The number of times each exercise is performed will be increased, and the exercises will be administered vigorously throughout the fifteen (15) minute period with few, if any, rest periods.

c. Overseas replacement training centers, aircraft factory schools, and modification centers: Only rugged basic conditioning exercises possessing superior conditioning values will be utilized. The standing-type exercises will be administered by the continuous exercise system; the ground-type exercises will be administered in series, whenever practicable.

10. Running activities.

a. Cross-country running.

(1) Basic training centers: The initial schedule will consist of alternate running one-hundred (100) yards and walking one-hundred (100) yards over a minimum distance of one (1) mile. The daily schedules will progress to running three-fourths (3/4) of a mile without rest at the conclusion of basic training.

(2) Technical schools and detachments: The initial schedule will consist of two (2), one-half (1/2) mile runs during a required program period with progression to a schedule of running one (1) mile without rest during a required program period in the final stages of the technical school.

(3) Overseas replacement training centers, aircraft factory schools, and modification centers: All trainees and students will run the one (1) mile course without rest three (3) times per week.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

b. Sprinting.

(1) Basic training centers: Progression will be accomplished from a series of thirty (30) yard sprints at the beginning of training to a series of two-hundred (200) yard sprints at the conclusion of basic training.

(2) Technical schools and detachments: Progression will be accomplished from a series of one-hundred-fifty (150) yard sprints to a program of four-hundred (400) yard sprints in the final stages of training.

(3) Overseas replacement training centers, aircraft factory schools, and modification centers: A program of sprints from three-hundred (300) to four-hundred (400) yards in length will be administered throughout the training period.

c. Wind sprints.

(1) Basic training centers: In the initial stages of training, a series of wind sprints will be administered from ten (10) to thirty (30) yards in length within a period not to exceed five (5) minutes. Gradual progression will be accomplished until a series of twenty (20) to fifty (50) yard sprints are administered within a period not to exceed five (5) minutes during the final stages of training.

(2) Technical schools and detachments: Progression will be accomplished from a series of thirty (30) to fifty (50) yard sprints administered in the initial stages of training to a series of fifty (50) to one-hundred (100) yard sprints during the final stages of training within a period not to exceed five (5) minutes.

(3) Overseas replacement training centers, aircraft factory schools, and modification centers: One (1) five (5) minute period daily of wind sprints extending from fifty (50) to one-hundred (100) yards in length.

d. Obstacle course.

(1) Basic training centers: Instruction and practice in the proper techniques of accomplishing the individual obstacles will be stressed during the first half of the basic training schedule. When trainees have developed satisfactory skill, they will run from three (3) to six (6) consecutive obstacles at maximum speed several times during the class period. Additional obstacles will be added until trainees are able to run the entire course at maximum speed.

50 ft

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(2) Technical schools and detachments: Emphasis will be placed on the accomplishments of longer and more difficult obstacle courses at maximum speed. Competition will be stressed and every effort made to obtain maximum conditioning results from the activity.

(3) Overseas replacement training centers, aircraft factory schools, and modification centers: Speed and endurance will be stressed by having trainees run the course as many times as possible during each class period allotted to the activity. Trainees will receive instruction and practice in running the course with field equipment.

11. Military tumbling.

a. Basic training centers: Progression will be accomplished from simple tumbling activities, which overcome fear of ground contact and teach body control, to the elements of deploying tactics. In the later stages of training emphasis will be placed on teaching proper techniques.

b. Technical schools and detachments: Emphasis will be continued on instruction in proper techniques and stress will be placed on the performance of activities at increased speed.

c. Overseas replacement training centers, aircraft factory schools, and modification centers: Emphasis will be placed on activities which possess vital military significance such as falls, rolls, crawling, creeping, zig-zag running, concealment and seeking natural cover, and standard methods of carrying injured soldiers.

12. Military aquatics and water safety.

a. Since this activity is limited by available facilities, it is desired that the complete program be given in the basic training center whenever possible. If the complete program has been accomplished in the basic training center or technical school, such notation will be indicated on the individual's AAF Form No. 28A, so that aquatic facilities at advanced schools may be used for individuals who have not learned to swim and/or to protect themselves in hazardous water situations.

b. Overseas replacement training centers, aircraft factory schools, and modification centers: Appropriate action will be taken (through test or survey) to determine the adequacy of instruction received at previous stations. Every effort will be made to obtain facilities, either on or off the post, to administer a comprehensive program of military aquatics and water safety for soldiers who have not acquired satisfactory water skills.

351

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

13. Games and contests.

a. Basic training centers: Relay races will be confined to short distances in the initial stages of training and increased progressively throughout the training period. Combative activities will be limited to relatively easy and safe events during the initial stages of training, and designed to overcome fear of body contact. Elements of hand-to-hand combat will be confined to the later stages of basic training. Mass combatives will not be utilized until individuals are conditioned to a level where such participation is reasonably safe.

b. Technical schools and detachments: Relays will be run over increased distances in relation to the schedule of sprints being administered to the group. Relays involving standard carries will be included. Individual combatives will stress the skills needed for hand-to-hand combat. Mass combatives will emphasize the principles of attack and defense of a definite objective.

c. Overseas replacement training centers, aircraft factory schools, and modification centers: Combative activities will include the techniques of unarmed defense and rough mass games involving the attack and defense of a definite objective. Relay activities will include standard techniques for carrying wounded soldiers.

14. Measurement and evaluation.

a. Measurement and evaluation of the physical fitness program will be conducted in accordance with T. C. Memorandum No. 50-21-1, paragraph 22.

SECTION IV - Program of activities.

15. Required program: The activities and time allotment indicated below will constitute the required program. Attendance is compulsory as prescribed in T. C. Memorandum No. 50-21-1, paragraph 7.

a. Basic training center trainees.

(1) First week of training (Two (2) hours daily, six (6) days per week).

(a) Orientation - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 180 Min

1. Talks on various fundamentals of the physical fitness program.

2. Instruction and practice in military procedures used in administering conditioning activities.

351 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

3. Instruction and practice in basic exercise positions and proper execution of fundamental exercise movements.

(b) Conditioning exercises - - - - - - - - - 120 Min

(c) Running activities - - - - - - - - - - - 210 Min

1. Cross-country running: Two (2) periods of thirty (30) minutes duration each - - - - - - - - 60 min

2. Obstacle course: Instruction and practice in techniques for accomplishing the individual obstacles - - 120 min

3. Wind sprints: - - - - - - - - 30 min

(d) Military tumbling - - - - - - - - - - - 30 Min

(e) Games and contests - - - - - - - - - - 120 Min

1. Dual combative activities - - 30 min

2. Relays - - - - - - - - - - - - - 30 min

3. Mass or athletic games - - - 60 min

(f) *Measurement and evaluation - - - - - - 60 Min
Total - 720 Min

(2) Weekly program after first week of training.

(a) Conditioning exercises: Nine (9) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each - 135 Min

(b) Running activities - - - - - - - - - - - 240 Min

1. Cross-country running: Three (3) periods of approximately thirty (30) minutes duration each - 90 min

2. Sprinting and wind sprints: Two (2) periods of thirty (30) minutes duration each - - - - - - - - 60 min

3. Obstacle course - - - - - - - 90 min

*If the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test is not scheduled during the first week of training, this time will be utilized in other fitness activities as desired.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(c) Military tumbling - - - - - - - - - - - - 60 Min

(d) Games and contests - - - - - - - - - - - 285 Min

1. Combatives - - - - - - - - - 45 min

2. Relays - - - - - - - - - - - 30 min

3. Mass and athletic games - - 210 min

(e) Military aquatics and water safety (if facilities are available, all or any portion of the time allotted for games and contests will be utilized for this activity).

(f) Measurement and evaluation (when the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test is directed during a specific week of training, the sixty (60) minutes required for test administration will be obtained by reducing game and contest activities by that amount).

Total - - - - - - - - - - - 720 Min

b. Technical school and technical school detachment students; weekly program of training (One (1) hour daily six (6) days per week).

(1) Conditioning exercises: Six (6) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each - - - 90 Min

(2) Running activities - - - - - - - - - - - - - 150 Min

(a) Cross-country running: Three (3) periods of twenty (20) minutes duration each - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 60 min

(b) Sprinting: Two (2) periods of twenty (20) minutes duration each - - - 40 min

(c) Wind sprints - - - - - - - - - - - 10 min

(d) Obstacle course: Two (2) periods of twenty (20) minutes duration each-40 min

(3) Military tumbling - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 30 Min

(4) Games and contests - - - - - - - - - - - - - 90 Min

(a) Combatives - - - - - - - - - 30 min

(b) Mass or athletic games and relays 60 min

3529

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(5) Military aquatics and water safety (if facilities are available, all or any portion of the time allotted for games and contests will be utilized for this activity).

(6) Measurement and evaluation (when the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test is directed during a specific week of training, the sixty (60) minutes required for test administration will be obtained by reducing the game and contest activities by that amount).
Total - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 360 Min

c. Overseas replacement training center trainees; weekly program of training (Two (2) hours daily, six (6) days per week).

(1) Conditioning exercises: Nine (9) periods of approximately fifteen (15) minutes duration each - 135 Min

(2) Running activities: - - - - - - - - - - - - 240 Min

(a) Cross-country running: Three (3) periods of approximately twenty (20) minutes duration each - - - - - - - - - - - 60 min

(b) Sprinting: Three (3) periods of approximately twenty (20) minutes duration each - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 60 min

(c) Wind sprints: One (1), five (5) minute period daily - - - - - - - - - - - 30 min

(d) Obstacle course: Three (3) periods of approximately thirty (30) minutes duration each - - - - - - - - - - 90 min

(3) Military tumbling - - - - - - - - - - - - - 90 Min

(4) Games and contests - - - - - - - - - - - - - 255 Min

(a) Combatives - - - - - - - - - - - 90 min

(b) Mass or athletic games - - - - - - 105 min

(c) Relays - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 30 min

(5) Military aquatics and water safety (if facilities are available, all or any portion of the time allotted for games and contests may be used for this activity).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(6) Measurement and evaluation (when the administration of the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test is directed during a specific week of training, the time required for test administration will be obtained by reducing the game and contest activities by that amount).
Total - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 720 Min

d. Aircraft factory school and modification center students; weekly program of training (One (1) hour daily, six (6) days per week).

(1) Conditioning exercises: Six (6) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each - - - - - 90 Min

(2) Running activities: - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 175 Min

(a) Cross-country: Three (3) periods of twenty (20) minutes duration each - 60 min

(b) Sprinting: Two (2) periods of twenty (20) minutes duration each - - - - 40 min

(c) Obstacle course: Three (3) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each - 45 min

(d) Wind sprints: One (1), five (5) minute period daily - - - - - - - - - - - - 30 min

(3) Military tumbling - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 30 Min

(4) Games and contests - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 65 Min

(a) Corrective - - - - - - - - - - - - 20 min

(b) Mass and athletic games - - - - - 25 min

(c) Relays - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 20 min

(5) Military aquatics and water safety (if facilities are available, all or any portion of the time allotted to games and contests or military tumbling may be used for this activity).

(6) Measurement and evaluation (when the administration of the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test is directed during a specific week of training, the time required for test administration will be obtained by a proportionate reduction of time allotted to other physical fitness activities).
Total - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 360 Min

153 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

e. Officers; weekly program of training (One (1) hour daily, three (3) days per week).

(1) Conditioning exercises: Three (3) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each - - - - - 45 Min

(2) Running activities: Three (3) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each - - - - - - 45 Min Cross-country and sprint running will be planned in relationship to the age and physical capability of officers at the individual station. The surgeon will determine the advisability of officers running the obstacle course.

(3) Games and contests - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 90 Min

(4) Military aquatics and water safety (if facilities are available, all or any portion of time allotted to games and contests may be utilized for this activity).

(5) Measurement and evaluation (when it is desired to administer the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test to officers, the time required for test administration may be obtained by reducing game and contest activities by that amount).
Total - 180 Min

f. Enlisted permanent party personnel; weekly program of training (One (1) hour daily, three (3) days per week).

(1) Conditioning exercises: Three (3) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each - - - - - 45 Min

(2) Running activities - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 75 Min

(a) Cross-country: Three (3) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each - 45 min

(b) Obstacle course: One (1) period of thirty (30) minutes duration - - - 30 min

(3) Games and contests - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 60 Min

(4) Military aquatics and water safety (if facilities are available, all or any portion of the time allotted to games and contests may be utilized for this activity).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(5) Measurement and evaluation (when the administration of the Army Air Forces Physical Fitness Test is directed during a specific week of training, the time allotted to games and contests should be utilized for test administration).

Total - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 180 Min

16. Elective program: The elective program, designed to maintain a high degree of physical fitness and to provide recreational opportunities, will be encouraged and consist of activities selected by the individual as prescribed in T. C. Memorandum No. 50-21-1, paragraph 9b. The elective program will be voluntary and in addition to the required program.

17. Athletics:

a. Intra-post contests will be encouraged in various and seasonal sports with emphasis on maximum participation for all individuals. Intra-post competition will be conducted in accordance with the provisions of T. C. Memorandum No. 50-21-1, paragraphs 5b(1) and 9b.

b. Inter-post competition or contests with outside teams or individuals will be limited to permanent party personnel, and conform to the provisions of T. C. Memorandum No. 50-21-1, paragraph 5b(3).

SECTION V - Station Syllabus of Physical Fitness.

18. A written syllabus of physical fitness instruction will be prepared by and administered at each station for basic training center trainees, technical school and technical school detachment students, overseas replacement training center trainees, and aircraft factory school and modification center students. Syllabi will be developed in detail and show specific daily schedules for the various activities.

a. Physical fitness activities listed in Section II will be utilized.

b. Daily progression toward specific conditioning objectives will be established as outlined in Section III.

c. Program activities and time allotments for each activity will be established as designated in Section IV.

549

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

19. The frequent change of station of officer and enlisted permanent party personnel suggests the impracticability of long range program planning. Each station, therefore, will prepare a weekly program of activities for both officer and enlisted permanent party personnel in keeping with the physical capabilities of such groups, and with proper emphasis on the attainment of a satisfactory level of physical fitness for overseas duty.

By command of Major General YOUNT:

WALTER F. KRAUS,
Brigadier General, G.S.C.,
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

J. H. HILLS,
Colonel, A.G.D.,
Adjutant General

DISTRIBUTION:

1 cpy TAG File
5 cpy AFACG
30 cpy AFACT
1 cpy AFAFC
5 cpy AFSAT
6 cpy Stewart Fld
1 cpy Air Ln O, Hq 8 SC
2 cpy AAFTC Ln O, asgd, ASC
1 cpy ea Div, this Hq
20 cpy CG,Hq ea FTC
2 cpy CG ea Wing Hq.

475 cpy CG, ETTC
400 cpy CG, CTTC
500 cpy CG, WTTC

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C. MEMORANDUM)
NUMBER 50-21-3A)

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 9 Nov 1943

TRAINING

Physical Training, Program of Instruction, Technical Training Commands

T. C. Memorandum No. 50-21-3, 8 September 1943, is amended as follows:

* * * * *

15. * * * *

a. Basic training center trainees: Weekly program of training--a minimum total of eight (8) hours per week, distributed over six (6) days, with a minimum of one (1) hour daily.

(1) First week of training.

(a) Orientation----------160 Min

* * * *

(b) Conditioning exercises---------- 60 Min
(c) Running activities----------120 Min
1. Cross-country running: Two (2) periods of twenty (20) minutes duration each-40 min
2. Obstacle course: Instruction and practice in techniques for accomplishing the individual obstacles----------60 min
3. Wind sprints----------20 min
(d) Military tumbling---------- 20 Min
(e) Games and contests---------- 60 Min
1. Dual combative activities---------15 min
2. Relays----------15 min
3. Mass or athletic games----------30 min
(f) Measurement and evaluation---------- 60 Min
Total----------430 Min

(2) Weekly program after first week of training.

(a) Conditioning exercises: Six (6) periods of fifteen (15) minutes duration each---------- 90 Min
(b) Running activities----------160 Min
1. Cross-country running: Three (3) periods of approximately twenty (20) minutes duration each----------60 min
2. Sprinting and wind sprints: Two (2) periods of twenty (20) minutes duration each-40 min
3. Obstacle course----------60 min

* * * * 65

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(c) Military tumbling---------- 30 Min
(d) Game and contests----------200 Min
1. [illegible]ratives----------30 min
2. [illegible]lays----------15 min
3. [illegible] and athletic games----------155 min

* * * *

[illegible]l----------400 Min

* * *

By command of Lieutenant General [illegible]:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

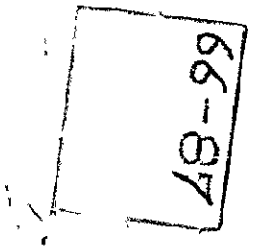
[illegible] DOLDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

Distribution:

1 cpy IAG File
5 cpy AFAOG
1 cpy AF[illegible]
1 cpy SS Div, [illegible]
1 cpy AF[illegible]
[illegible] cpy 331st [illegible] Flying [illegible]
10 cpy Stewart Fld
1 cpy Air Ln [illegible] Hq S SC
1 cpy Control O Ln Br, [illegible]
1 cpy AF[illegible] Ln [illegible], [illegible]
1 cpy ea Div [illegible] Sec, [illegible]
36 cpy CG, CFTC (Incl 2 [illegible] Wing)
24 cpy CG, EFTC (" " " " ")
24 cpy CG, [illegible]FTC (" " " " ")
475 cpy CG, CTTC
400 cpy CG, [illegible]TTC
500 cpy CG, [illegible]TC
30 cpy AF[illegible]CT
1 cpy CG, AFAMC
1 cpy ea Proc Dist

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
KNOLLWOOD FIELD, N. C. 114/S1

AG 353.5 January 12, 1943

SUBJECT: Recruit Training in Guard Duty.

TO: Commanding General, 1st District, AAFTTC,
Greensboro, North Carolina.

1. It is desired that each Basic Training Center include in its training schedule a twenty-four hour tour of guard duty for each recruit during the basic training period.

2. It is suggested that this training be accomplished by the formation of instructional guard details in sufficient number to provide each trainee with this instruction, each detail of trainees to contain all personnel, to maintain training posts, and to perform, under supervision, guard duties, as prescribed in FM 26-5, January 2, 1940.

3. It is further suggested that each training wing furnish commissioned and noncommissioned personnel to serve as Officers of the Day and Officers of the Guard for each instructional tour of duty. The number of simulated posts necessary and the length of time of reliefs will be matters determinable by the number of trainees requiring this training and the length of time available for same.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

/s/ Perry C. Ragan
PERRY C. RAGAN
Colonel, A. G. D.
Adjutant General

A TRUE COPY:

/s/ Robert H. Ross, Jr.
ROBERT H. ROSS, JR.
2nd Lt., Air Corps
Historical Officer

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

66

INCL #19

Restricted

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

114/31

AG 352.01 June 7, 1943

Establishment of Special Training Units at Basic Training Centers for Non-Usable Army Air Forces Enlisted Personnel

Commanding General, 3d District, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, 20 East Archer Street, Tulsa, Okla.

1. It is desired that immediate steps be taken to organize at the stations hereafter listed Special Training Units for Non-Usable Army Air Forces Personnel. Commanding Generals, 3d and 4th Districts, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, will take the necessary action to set up these units in conformity with the provisions of Army Regulation 615-25 and Army Regulation 615-360:

Basic Training Center No. 2, AAFTTC, Keesler Field, Miss.
Basic Training Center No. 3, AAFTTC, Sheppard Field, Texas
Lincoln Army Air Field, Lincoln, Nebraska

Principal purpose for the establishment of these units will be to accomplish the following:

a. To reclaim for military pruposes enlisted men of the Army Air Forces now unusable.

b. To give opportunity to the soldier who was underprivileged as a civilian.

c. To make better future citizens of these enlisted men.

2. The type of enlisted men to be transferred to these units will include non-English speaking, illiterates, slow-learners and mentally unstable personnel. Trainees in each of these categories will be given maximum opportunity to readjust themselves. Under no circumstances will these units be used as a means of clearing organizations of disciplinary cases.

3. The organization, type of personnel to be selected, and training objectives for these units will conform to the provisions of Army

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD H. UNGER,
WCJI, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AG 352.01, Hq. Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, June 7, 1943, to Commanding General, 3d District, AAFTTC.

Regulation 615-28 and Army Regulation 615-360. The maximum period of time allotted to any trainee before final disposition of his case will be not more than three (3) months. When it is determined that personnel are readjusted or that they are unfit for further military duty, steps should be taken to dispose of these cases as rapidly as their cases warrant. A Reclassification Disposition Board will be set up at each of the foregoing stations as a part of the school and to function in accordance with the provisions of Army Regulations previously cited. In this connection, attention is directed to the provisions of Section III, War Department Circular No. 48, February 12, 1943. It is desired that the utmost care be exercised in selecting officer and noncommissioned officer instructor personnel as well as the members of the Reclassification Disposition Board.

4. District Commanders will take action to transfer from Basic Training Centers into these units all personnel under their control who, it is determined, will require the special training to be provided, these trainees to arrive at the units between June 20 and June 30, 1943, in accordance with the chart, marked inclosure 1 attached hereto. An additional 1500 trainees will be transferred to each of these units from other Commands between July 1 and July 10, 1943. Ultimate strength of each of these units will be approximately 3500 trainees. Plans for the establishment of these units will include the possible need for accommodating large number of colored enlisted personnel.

5. The training organizations now existing at Basic Training Center No. 2 and Basic Training Center No. 3 will be utilized in setting up these units and an additional training wing, and all necessary personnel will be transferred to Lincoln Army Air Field on or about June 20. Officer personnel now in Special Training at the Medical Replacement Training Center, Camp Grant, Illinois, will be used at each of these stations for the purpose of forming a nucleus for these training units, and every effort will be made to secure the services of able officers and enlisted personnel for these units. Action is being taken by these Headquarters to obtain all training literature available and to secure the assignment of specialized personnel to these units to assist in the program.

6. When this personnel has been transferred into these units, report will be made to these Headquarters indicating available vacancies so that proper steps can be taken to fill the units by assigning similar personnel from the various Air Forces and Commands. This report will be included in the routine report of recruit status as of Wednesday midnight each week, indicating the following:

a. Item C--Report of men available for assignment to school or to

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

units as specialists, using the method at the present time used by Basic Training Centers reporting enlisted men available for immediate shipment to school.

b. Item A--Would show number in training as of the date of the report.

c. Item E--Would show the number entered in the past week.

d. Item F--Would give the number released during past weekly period, segregated as to those to units, to schools, and released from the service.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

HENRY C. HAGAN
Colonel, A.G.D.
Adjutant General

1 Incl.
Flow Chart

cc 1st, 2d, 4th
& 5th Districts

360

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

	REPORTED PER	BTC #2 WESSLER FIELD	LTC #3 SHEPPARD FIELD	TECHNICAL SCHOOL, LINCOLN, NEBR.	TOTAL
1ST DISTRICT	Tg D-Y602	600 White			600
2D DISTRICT	Tg R-1017		300 White	200 Colored 1600 White	2,100
3D DISTRICT	Tg 3K-57	200 Colored 200 White	200 Colored 200 White		1,400
4TH DISTRICT	Tg C-2759		700 White	200 White	900
5TH DISTRICT	Tg NR-443	1,000 White			1,000
TOTAL		200 Colored 1,800 White	200 Colored 1,100 White	200 Colored 1,800 White	6,000

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH DISTRICT
ARMY AIR FORCES TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Miami Beach, Florida

501/G

25 June 1943

AG 353

SUBJECT: Continuance of Local Special Training Units at BTC's In Accordance with Existing Regulations.

TO : Commanding General, AAFTTC, Knollwood Field, N. C.

1. Attention is invited to information copy of AG 352.01, your Headquarters, to CG 4th District, 7 June 1943, subject "Establishment of Special Training Units at Basic Training Centers for non-usable Army Air Forces Enlisted Personnel" which creates Special Training Units at Keesler Field, Sheppard Field and Lincoln Army Air Field and states that Districts will take action to transfer recruits requiring such training to one of the Special Training Units thus established.

2. At present, Special Training Units are in operation at BTC's 4 and 9 under this Command. These Special Training Units, established in accordance with Par. 15 AR 615-28, consist of two distinct programs for handling the class of personnel indicated under each program as follows:

a. Modified Basic Training Program--Limited Service enlisted men (enlisted men accepted for limited military service under AR 1-9) either physically unable, upon arrival at the BTC to participate in the regular prescribed training program or whose defects would be aggravated by participation in the regular prescribed training programs.

b. Academic Rehabilitation and "Slow-Geared" Basic Training Program--Non-English, illiterate, slow learners, inapt, etc., unable to absorb the regular prescribed basic training in the time required.

3. The majority of enlisted men transferred to local Special Training Units require specialized training because of physical disabilities only and participate only in the program mentioned in Par. 2a above.

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD H. UNGER,
WOJG, USA.

362

68

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

4. Request information whether or not:

a. Future plans call for the transfer, prior to completion of basic training, of all Non-English, illiterate, slow learners and mentally unstable personnel received in the regular flow of recruits to Basic Training Centers within this District to one of the Special Training Units established at Keesler Field, Sheppard Field and Lincoln Army Air Field.

b. The academic rehabilitation program conducted in local Special Training Units of the Basic Training Centers under this Command for the class of personnel mentioned above shall be discontinued.

5. From the information contained in the letter referred to in Par. 1 above, it appears that no provisions have been made in the establishment of the Special Training Units at Keesler Field, Sheppard Field and Lincoln Army Air Field for including a specialized training program for men with physical handicaps only. Therefore, unless notified to the contrary, the Specialized Training Program as mentioned in Par. 2a above, conducted in the local Special Training Units for only physically handicapped personnel will continue in operation.

For the Commanding General:

/s/ Henry W. Willard
HENRY W. WILLARD
Major, Air Corps
Actg. Adj Gen

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

114/81

AG 352.01 14 July 1943

Continuance of Local Special Training Units at Basic Training Centers in accordance with Existing Regulations.

Commanding General, 5th District, Army Air Forces Training Command, Miami Beach, Florida.

1. Reference is made to AG 353, your Headquarters, 25 June 1943, subject same as above, to these Headquarters. Special Training Units as established by AG 352.01, these Headquarters, 7 June 1943, subject "Establishment of Special Training Units at Basic Training Centers for Non-Usable Army Air Forces Enlisted Personnel" were designed to provide special training for non-usable personnel in the categories listed in paragraph 2 of such directive.

2. Reference paragraph 4a and 4b, correspondence your Headquarters, 25 June 1943, previously referred to. Non-usable personnel mentioned in paragraph 2b of such correspondence will be transferred to special training units as contemplated in paragraph 4a, same correspondence. Your Headquarters will be informed shortly of a periodic reporting procedure under which personnel in this category may be reported as received. Based upon such reports, transfers will be effected from time to time to the special training units.

3. In view of the establishment of these training units, all academic rehabilitation programs will be discontinued.

4. Reference paragraph 5, correspondence your Headquarters, 25 June 1943, previously referred to. Any special training locally set up to facilitate the training of physically handicapped personnel will be continued.

By command of Major General YOUNG:

D. T. HAMILTON
Major, AGD
Asst. Adj. Gen.

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD H. UNGER,
WOJG, USA.

364

69

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HEADQUARTERS
LINCOLN ARMY AIR FIELD, LINCOLN 1, NEBRASKA

7 April 1944

SUBJECT: Transmittal of Special Training Unit Records.

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces Training Command, Fort Worth 2, Texas. (THRU: Commanding General, Army Air Forces Western Technical Training Command, 110d - 15th Street, Denver 2, Colorado).

1. Enclosed herewith are the records and history of the Special Training Unit and the training program conducted at this field.

2. The type of enlisted men assigned to the Special Training Unit included the mentally unstable, maladjusted, non-usable and illiterate personnel of the Army Air Forces. The education and rehabilitation of these men was to be accomplished within a minimum period not to exceed ninety (90) days, or failing in this, to discharge them under appropriate regulations.

3. A total of four thousand six hundred sixty-nine (4,669) students were assigned to the school during the approximate six (6) months in which it was in operation. Of this number, two thousand two hundred seventy (2,270), or forty-eight percent (48%) completed the course satisfactorily and were returned to duty with the Army Air Forces. A total of two thousand three hundred ninety-one (2,391) or fifty-two percent (52%) failed to make proper adjustment, and were discharged from the service for various reasons, most prominent of which were inaptness, mental disability and physical defects.

4. The experience gained from operation of the Special Training Unit at this station has resulted in several observations that can be of value in future establishment of schools of this nature.

a. Selection of Trainees.

(1) Many of the trainees sent to the Special Training Unit, although qualified, due to the above mentioned reasons, had unfavorable disciplinary records. The association of these men with trainees, who were seriously attempting to profit from the school, was highly undesirable.

70

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Subject: Transmittal of Special Training Unit Records., 7 April 1944.

(2) Any enlisted man, against whom discharge proceedings have been initiated, or who is under observation pending discharge, should not be sent;

(3) The qualifications of enlisted men of noncommissioned officer grades being sent to the Special Training Unit should be carefully reviewed by a Reclassification Board at their home station, previous to their assignment to the school.

b. Segregation - It is considered desirable to segregate trainees assigned to the Special Training Unit from other troops, permitting the school to operate as a separate function. The morale and mental attitude of trainees assigned to the Special Training Unit is unfavorably influenced through association with enlisted men undergoing regular training.

c. Evaluation - Daily and separate notations on the progress of each individual enlisted man assigned to the school should be kept. Then this evidence is conclusive as to the proper disposition of the case, action should be initiated at once.

5. The training accomplished in the Special Training Unit has proven useful and profitable to the men involved. Several thousand trainees have been returned to duty with improved education and the ability to hold more responsible positions in the Army. The men who were discharged from the service are those whose contributions to the war effort were not equal to the cost of maintaining them in the service. The additional education and training they received will make them better citizens upon return to civilian life.

[illegible]
Brigadier General, U. S. Army,
Commanding.

8 Incls:
Incl 1 - History & Record of Special Training Unit. (In quad.)
Incl 2 - Delinquency Charts. (In quad.)
Incl 3 - Table of Receipts & Disposal of Students. (In quad.)
Incl 4 - Policy for Establishing Special Training Unit. (In quad.)
Incl 5 - Extract of Eight Weeks Basic Training Program, Establishing Authority for Discharge Procedure. (Ltr, File [illegible], Hqs, AAFTC, Fort Worth, Texas, 30 Sept. 1943). (In quad.)
Incl 6 - Mobilization Training Program #[illegible]. (In quad.)
Incl 7 - Procedure for Scheduling, Hearing & Preparing Section VIII Cases & Checking Procedure. (In quad.)
Incl 8 - Sample Section VIII Case. (In quad.)

- 1 -

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

HISTORY OF THE SPECIAL TRAINING UNIT

[illegible] 1943, the 41st Training Wing arrived at Lincoln Army Air Field. Its former station was Miami Beach, Florida. Although, the former function of the organization had been that of conducting basic training for new recruits to the Air Corps, the new task assigned the Wing, in accordance with letter, [illegible] 352.01, Hqs AAFTTC, Knollwood Field, North Carolina, 7 June 1943, was to be that of a Special Training Unit. In effect, this meant that the mission of the Wing was as follows:

a. To reclaim for military purposes, all enlisted men of the Army Air Forces now considered non-usable.

b. To give opportunity to the soldier who was underprivileged as a citizen.

c. To make better future citizens of these enlisted men.

The enlisted men to be transferred to the Special Training Unit were to include illiterate, non-English speaking, slow learner, mentally unstable, maladjusted and non-usable men of the Army Air Forces. In case of failure to accomplish the education and rehabilitation of these non-usables within a minimum period of time not to exceed ninety (90) days, they were to be disposed of in accordance with existing regulations. (AR 615-360).

It was necessary to effect a reorganization of the personnel of the 41st Training Wing in order to accomplish the task. A total of six hundred sixty-two (662) enlisted men and thirty-five (35) officers were transferred to the new station, but after transfer of the medical and mess personnel to proper units at Lincoln Army Air Field, the strength of the Wing for training purposes became five hundred seventy-six (576) enlisted men and twenty-one (21) officers. Four (4) Classification Officers were assigned to aid in the work. Instructors of specialized ability were required in order to accomplish the assigned mission, and [illegible] were requested and received from higher headquarters to replace one hundred thirty (130) of the enlisted personnel with men in basic training who were possessed of needed ability. These recruits in turn were given additional training in an instructors' school, organized for this purpose, in order to better qualify them for their task, and to acquaint them with military methods of instructing personnel.

For a short time, tents were utilized as class-rooms. As this type of class-room facility did not prove entirely satisfactory, it was decided that the barracks in which the students were quartered would serve both as quarters and class-rooms. The capacity was reduced from fifty (50) to thirty-two (32), desks installed at each end of the barracks, and one instructor assigned to each class of sixteen (16) men. This method afforded the additional advantage that the instructors were constantly with their men and were in a position to supervise and aid the recruits at all times. As the period of training allotted to each trainee was in any case the minimum in which the mission could be accomplished, this additional assistance proved to be a gradual aid.

INCLOSURE #1

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

History of Special Training Unit (Cont'd.)

The procedure followed in handling the trainees as they arrived was to process the men as rapidly as possible. Of utmost importance, here, was the time spent in classification where they were carefully interviewed and examined. Based on their record of education and demonstrated ability, they were assigned to various levels which corresponded roughly to the four (4) grades of grammar school. The training consisted of four (4) hours daily of academic work, two (2) hours of integrated work based on military subjects and one (1) hour each of military drill and physical training. As the time allotted for the final disposition of each case was not to exceed ninety (90) days, intense periods of instruction were necessary. At regular intervals of two (2) weeks, or more often for individual cases of progress, tests were given and recorded as to the progress of each trainee. Each student remained in the assigned level until evidence of ability to handle the work in the next higher level was displayed. This was based on the DST 12, 13, 14, 15, and 16A. Usually, this included a month in the first level, and from two (2) to four (4) weeks in each of the succeeding levels. If, after a reasonable period of assignment in any one phase of instruction the student failed to show satisfactory progress, he was referred to the Educational Clinic for an additional period of careful daily personal instruction. When it became apparent that the inaptness of the student was such as to render it impossible to complete the required course of instruction within the allotted time prescribed, the case was referred to the appropriate Board of Officers for action. When a trainee passed the proper tests, his education was considered advanced far enough for transfer, and on his graduation for the completion of training from the Special Training Unit, he would enter basic training. Upon completion of the regular basic training, the trainee was reassigned a position in the Army Air Forces.

The morale of the students assigned to the Special Training Unit was extremely low as the program began operation. Many of these men had been in the Service for periods up to two (2) years, and during this time had no permanent assignment furthermore, no station. Their records frequently would indicate twelve (12) or more stations where they had served. Often the men expressed the thought that they were too old and did not care to go to school again. Regardless of all efforts to improve the morale situation and explain to the men the advantage they could expect to gain from learning to read and write, the percentage of Court Martials, A.W.O.L.'s, and punishment under the provisions of 104th Article of War was unusually high as compared to regular basic training units. Of the first twenty-five hundred (2,500) trainees to arrive, thirty-nine (39) were A.W.O.L. in the first few weeks of the program. As the program continued, these men were returned to confinement and were gradually eliminated. The Field Hospital Detention Ward was rapidly occupied with constitutional psychopathes undergoing treatment and examination. It was necessary to be constantly alert in order to segregate the emotionally unstable and minimize the potential disorder these unstable trainees would cause.

In order to improve the spirits of the trainees, an extensive morale and recreational program was entered into. Not only did it serve to entertain the trainee, but also to keep him occupied in off-duty hours on projects that

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible] and desirable type. This program served to augment the regular program of reservation of the Air Field which was currently carried on. Among these activities were the following:

a. A hobby shop with necessary tools for wood working, model airplane instruction and weaving. (Two (2) skilled instructors were on hand every evening to supervise this activity).

b. A singing program.

c. A prize drill contest offered each week.

d. A weekly boxing show held each Monday evening.

e. A weekly news bulletin written for the trainees.

f. A weekly show using the trainees as the entertainers.

g. Training and educational films.

In the morale program, it was necessary to detail one (1) instructor per barracks each night to aid the trainee in writing letters and reading those letters received. Form letters were utilized, in which the students, by filling in portions and signing his name was able to convey to his parents and friends the progress he was making in school.

Of the total trainees received in the Special Training Unit, forty-eight percent (48%) satisfactorily completed the course of instruction and were transferred to basic training. However, it should be noted that almost one-third (1/3) of these men arrived at the Special Training Unit above the fourth grade level. Twenty-two percent (22%) were assigned to the fourth grade level, twenty-one percent (21%) to the third level, fifteen percent (15%) to the second level and eight percent (8%) of the graduates were originally assigned to the first level. The directives which established the Special Training Unit were emphatic in their statement that, under no circumstances were [illegible] of a disciplinary nature, to be transferred to the Unit. However, the broad terms such as slow-learners and non-readers made it possible to include practically any type of individual. The fact that thirty-three percent (33%) of the ultimate graduates of the Special Training Unit came to school above the fourth grade level, and an additional twenty-two percent (22%) were immediately placed in that level is ample evidence that many men were sent here for reasons other than education. Regardless of the educational level to which a trainee was assigned on arrival at the Special Training Unit, no student was ever transferred to basic training until he had been carefully screened and interviewed as to the cause of his maladjustments. Even though a large percentage of the trainees were erroneously sent to the Special Training Unit, many had "clinical abnormalities", such as homosexuals, constitutional psychopaths, psychotics and habitual drunkards.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

History of Special Training Unit (Cont'd.)

Of the fifty-two percent (52%) of the trainees who were discharged, seventy percent (70%) were students who failed to progress out of the first grade level. Fourteen percent (14%) of the discharges came from the second level, six percent (6%) from the third, two percent (2%) from the fourth, and six percent (6%) were non-English. Between one percent (1%) and two percent (2%) of all the discharges were students who arrived here above the fourth grade levels, but were discharged due to some clinical abnormality. The fact that such a high percentage of discharges that occurred were of students who did not progress out of level one within the allotted time is an indication of the high percentage of mental defectives who were found in this group. Also, it was extremely difficult to accomplish in ninety (90) days, what the schools in America had failed to do over a period of years.

During the period of approximately six (6) months in which the Special Training was given, a total of four thousand six hundred sixty-nine (4,669) students were assigned to the school. Of this total, two thousand two hundred seventy (2,270) or forty-eight percent (48%) progressed sufficiently to complete the course of instruction and were returned to further duty with the Armed Forces. A total of two thousand three hundred ninety-one (2,391) or fifty-two percent (52%) were discharged from the service due to physical disability, inaptness, mental inadequacy, demands of essential industry and dependency discharges. A summary of the disposal of the Special Training students is as follows:

SUMMARY

DISCHARGED

Section II	126
Section V	1
Section VIII	2145
Section IX	1
Section X	118
TOTAL	2391

TRANSFERRED

TO: 64th Training Wing	1964
789th TSS	256
926th Guard Sq	1
31st Avn Sq, AAB, Topeka, Kan	1
406th B Sq, SAAF	4
1135th School Sq	1
401st Bomb Sq	2
360th Hq	1
Rehab. Center, Camp Phillips, Kan	3
93rd TC Sq, SAAF	1
AAFBTC, Sheppard Fld, Texas	5

370

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SUMMARY (Cont'd.)

TRANSFERRED

TO:	Det of Pat., Louisville, Ky	1
	565th Serv Sq, Springfield, Ill	14
	AAFBTC, Amarillo, Texas	3
	Winter Gen'l. Hosp, Topeka, Kan	6
	State Fair Grds, Springfield, Ill	3
	Buckley Fld, Colorado	1
	AAFTC, Keesler Fld, Biloxi, Miss.	2
	Deceased	1
	TOTAL	2270

SUMMARY

DISCHARGED	2391
TRANSFERRED	2270
AWOL	5
HOSPITAL	1
REC. DISCHARGE SECTION VIII	1
CONFINEMENT	1
TOTAL	4669

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible] 31, 194[illegible].

SUBJECT: Basic Training of Enlisted Men.

To: Commanding General,
Army Air Forces Technical Training Command,
Knollwood Field, North Carolina.

1. Effective immediately, no unassigned Air Corps enlisted man will be transferred from the Technical Training Command to another Command in the Air Forces without first having completed at least four (4) weeks of basic training, and an entry to that effect has been made under Administrative Remarks in the Service Record, [illegible], [illegible] Form [illegible]. He will also have completed the necessary small arms firing presently prescribed and the necessary entries will be made on the qualification card, Form [illegible].

2. This directive is being issued in order to provide basic training for those enlisted men now in Technical Schools who were transferred to a Technical School from Basic Training Centers without having completed the minimum of four (4) weeks basic training.

3. It is desired that, in order to prevent delay in the transfer of those men requiring additional training, the Basic Training be completed during the Technical Training Period wherever practicable.

By command of Lieutenant General [illegible]:

/s/ Robert [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Chief of Air Staff, Training.

[illegible]:

Leonard H. Unger
[illegible]
[illegible]

372

71

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

E X T R A C T

COMPLETE REPORT

January 18, 1943

SUBJECT: Conference Special Service Officers, Baltimore, Maryland
January 12 to 16, 1943

GENERAL COMMENTS.

89. The entire program was admirably organized and conducted. It is believed that the Special Service staff in Washington is of unusually high quality. The number of activities are sufficiently broad to challenge the interest of troops both in the United States and in foreign countries. It is believed that commands should select those activities best suited to their respective needs and capabilities of soldiers and, in most instances, not attempt to inaugurate the entire program as presented in inclosure #1. The program of Special Service in the Army Air Forces Technical Training Command is especially strong in physical training, athletics, and music; it is recommended that the program be extended to include a slightly larger range of activities, and that more attention be given to the direction and supervision of Special Service officers assigned to the various districts and stations throughout the Command. Several conferences were held between the Director of Special Service for the Army Air Forces and the undersigned. It is believed that closer association should be established between the Special Service Section, these Headquarters, and the Special Service Division of the Army Air Forces. Conferences also were held with each of the Special Service officers in the various Service Commands in the attempt to facilitate the procurement of physical training and athletic equipment for stations in this Command.

/s/ C. L. Brownell
/t/ C. L. BROWNELL
Lt. Colonel, A.C.
Director Physical Fitness
and Special Service

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
C.W.O, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BRIEFED REPORT

January 18, 1943

SUBJECT: Conference Special Service Officers, Baltimore, Maryland January 12 to 16, 1943.

1. Conference conducted by Special Service Division, Services of Supply, Washington, D.C. for Special Service Officer representatives from Army Air Forces Commands, Ground Forces, and Service Commands to acquaint these representatives with the new program. (Incl. #1)

2. Work of the following branches of Special Service was presented and discussed:

a. Information Branch
b. Research Branch
c. Athletic & Recreation Branch
d. Distribution Branch
e. Education Branch
f. Budget & Fiscal Branch
g. Army Motion Picture Branch
h. Training Branch

3. Chief emphasis throughout the Conference was, "What the job is."

a. Committees were formed representing each of the following:
   (1) Army Air Forces
   (2) Army Ground Forces
   (3) Service Commands

These committees held several meetings and reported recommendations to the parent organization at the close of the Conference.

4. Significant items:

a. Job of Special Service is to send men into combat service equipped in body and spirit.

b. Commanding Generals of overseas troops stress the importance of Special Service activities.

c. Impressive program planned by Special Service Division.

d. Physical training and athletic equipment obtained through Special Service may be used at stations for physical training.

e. Physical training officers are not permitted to go overseas in that status - must be Special Service officers.

f. Special Service Mobile Units are being trained at Fort Meade, Md., consisting of one-hundred-sixteen (116) enlisted men and five (5) officers for overseas service. Already sixteen (16) of these units have been sent abroad.

g. Special Service School for officers is conducted at Washington and Lee University. Course extends for six (6) weeks. (Incl. #2)

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS,
CWO, USA

73

374

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

h. Recommend that these Headquarters:
(1) Maintain closer contact with Special Service Division, Army Air Forces.
(2) Exercise greater supervision and direction of Special Service activities throughout the districts and stations of this Command.

/s/ C.L. Brownell
/t/ C.L. BROWNELL
Lt. Colonel, A.C.
Director of Physical Fitness
and Special Service

[Comments to Col. Clinton W. Howard, Chief of Staff, by Col. John P. McConnell, Deputy Chief of Staff[

C/S

"Concur. They have $16,000,000.00 to spend this year & can get more. We haven't paid much attention to Special Services because they tried to take over our physical fitness program, & the C.G. got sore at them. Result: our Special Service officers are not so hot - usually just whatever the SOS gives us. We can select our own & send them to SOS Special Services School. Suggest Brownell be given go ahead on his recommendations & see that we get all we can out of this activity-"

/s/ J.P.N.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C. MEMORANDUM)

NUMBER 42-1)

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 15 Nov 1943

SPECIAL SERVICE

Organization and Activities

(This memorandum rescinds F. T. C. Memorandum No. 130-1, 10 May 1943)

SECTION I - General
II - Authorization
III - Functions
IV - General Responsibility, the Special Service Officer.

SECTION I - General.

1. Responsibility for the welfare and morale of a Command cannot be delegated. The Commander alone is responsible. In order to assist him, Special Service Sections are authorized on the Special Staff of this Headquarters and other units as indicated herein.

SECTION II - Authorization.

2. There is established within the Headquarters of the Army Air Forces Training Command a Special Staff Section, which includes appropriate personnel, to plan, coordinate, and supervise the functions and duties of Special Service within the Command.

3. It is desired that the Commanding General of each Flying Training and Technical Training Command establish within his Headquarters a Special Service Section and provide it with adequate personnel. The Special Service Officer will be a member of the Special Staff.

4. Commanders of all stations under the jurisdiction of the Training Commands are authorized and will establish Special Service Sections with appropriate personnel adequate in number for the successful administration of the functions and duties hereinafter enumerated. The Special Service Officer will be a member of the Special Staff of the Commanding Officer.

5. In order better to carry out the mission of Special Service in the field and to assist the Special Service Officer, there is authorized at each station a Special Service Council, composed of non-commissioned officers from representative organizations, units, and detachments. The Special Service Council will operate as an advisory board and maintain such supervisory functions as may be delegated to it by the Special Service Officer, with the approval of the Commanding Officer.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SECTION III - Functions.

6. General functions of Special Service Officers and Staff Sections will conform to morale, welfare, recreation, non-military education, orientation and information policies and programs contained in AR 1-1, AR 1-10, FM 21-20, FM 100-10, TM 21-220, TM 21-205; Memorandum No. W605-35-42, 22 December 1942, Subject: "The Special Service Officer"; AG 353.8 (9-26-42) O P-A-M, 10 October 1941, Subject: "Officers and Enlisted Men for Morale Activities"; and all other pertinent Army Regulations and Directives.

7. Duties common to Special Service Officers at all Army Air Forces stations within this Command, will include the following:

a. Information:
   (1) Organization and supervision of the Army Orientation Course as outlined in Memorandum No. W350-22-43, 9 February 1943; AAF Memorandum No. 35-39A, 25 Sept 43; AAF Memorandum No. 35-42, 11 October 1943; and Circular No. 242, W.D., 1943.
   (2) Appropriate distribution and use of NEWSLAFS
   (3) Promotion of the circulation of YANK and AIR FORCE.
   (4) Responsibility for publishing post paper when such publication is authorized by Commanding Officer.
   (5) Distribution and use of News Service where such is furnished.
   (6) Direct liaison with the office of Director, Special Service Division, Army Service Forces, Washington, D. C., for securing information publications and material.

b. Education:
   (1) Making available and promoting U. S. Armed Forces Institute correspondence courses and other educational programs and materials.
   (2) Organization of primary education where responsibility for such activities is delegated to Special Service by Commanding Officer.
   (3) Encouragement and promotion of all other off-duty educational activities designed to improve the knowledge and ability of the soldier

c. Recreation.
   (1) Staging and responsibility for exhibition of Camp Shows, Inc.
   (2) Organization and encouragement of soldier shows.
   (3) Arranging, managing and publicizing all inter and/or intra post athletic competitions which involve spectator attendance or interest.
   (4) Scheduling and arranging for exhibition of U.S.O. Movies.
   (5) Supervising and conducting dances at post and stations.
   (6) Promotion of organization dinners, stag parties, picnics and smokers.
   (7) Development of friendly military and civilian relationships by local entertainment and theatrical performances.
   (8) Encouraging of, and providing facilities for spare time hobby activities.
   (9) Such other recreational activities as may be appropriate.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

d. Music:
(1) Promoting more extensive use of military bands.
(2) Rendering assistance to post orchestra and arranging for its use.
(3) Encouragement of individual musical talent.
(4) Promotion of group singing, including encouragement of singing in formation.
(5) Procurement and distribution of Army Song Books, "Hit-Kits", and other musical publications.

e. Radio - Cooperation with Public Relations Officer in the production of radio programs presented by Army personnel on the post.

f. Funds:
(1) Membership on committees or councils established for distribution and administration of funds accumulated for the general welfare and benefit of the station.
(a) The Exchange Council.
(b) Recreation and/or Welfare Council for administration of other funds referred to in paragraph 3(e), AR 210-50, 29 December 1942.
(2) Custodian of Recreation funds.
(3) Responsibility for requisition of recreational athletic supplies and equipment from Army Service Forces.
(4) Custodian of gifts of money made for the benefit of the station, but used for the benefit of a particular squadron or unit, as differentiated from gifts in money or in kind as specified in Par. 4, Circular No. 401, W. D., 10 Dec. 1942.
(5) Advises the station Fiscal Officer on requests for and expenditure of WMA (S&T) funds.
(6) Continuous liaison with the Quartermaster and the Purchasing and Contracting Officer on purchases and requisitions of Special Service equipment.

g. Facilities and Functions:
(1) Theater. Operation and maintenance in accordance with USAIPS and Army Regulations.
(2) Libraries. Equipment, supervision, and maintenance.
(3) Recreation buildings (RB buildings, all types) and recreation areas. Equipment, supervision, maintenance, and coordination of use.
(4) Organizational Day Rooms. Assistance in equipping and decorating.
(5) Service Clubs. Equipment, maintenance, and supervision of activities connected therewith.
(6) Guest and Reception Houses. Supervision and maintenance.
(7) All other buildings devoted to recreational or off-duty educational activities
(8) Initiate action for acquisition and development of recreation park sites or camp sites on or off military reservations.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(7) Advice and assistance in improvement of interiors of recreation buildings, mess halls and other places of general assembly.

(10) Stimulation of ideas for, and assistance in the improvement of unit areas.

h. Civilian Personnel - Supervision of hostesses, librarians, and all other civilians employed in Special Service Section or connected with its activities.

i. Liaison Functions:

(1) With local USO or other service men's organizations, with Federal Security Agency, with Red Cross, with local Legal Aid, and with all agencies which are concerned with activities designed to improve the morale of military and civilian personnel at the station.

(2) With medical officers at station hospital on program of recreation and reconditioning provided for in AAF Memo. No. 25-3, 5 May 1943.

(3) With members of the Chaplains Corps.

8. A Personal Affairs Unit of the Special Service Staff Section will be organized in each Training Command Headquarters and station in charge of a full-time officer with appropriate personnel. Responsibility for the administration of the following personal affairs activities will be centralized in the Personal Affairs Unit.

a. Army Emergency Relief:

(1) American Red Cross - Liaison with field director and local Red Cross representatives, coordinating their relief activities with those of Army Emergency Relief.

(2) Army Air Forces Dependents Employment Section - Information service and assistance to dependents in securing benefits available through this organization.

b. Insurance:

(1) National Service Life Insurance - Sales promotion and periodic claim surveys. Information service and advice, and claims service to servicemen and beneficiaries.

(2) U. S. Government Life Insurance.

(3) Commercial Life Insurance - Assistance to servicemen and beneficiaries in protecting their rights and interests.

c. War Bonds - Promotion of sale of War Bonds to military and Civilian personnel.

d. Liaison with the Post Adjutant, Judge Advocate (or Legal Officer) Finance, and Personnel Officers on matters relating to:

(1) The Servicemen's Dependents Allowance Act - Assistance to servicemen and dependents in connection with all matters pertaining to allotments and allowances, including periodic inspection checks to insure that all necessary arrangements have been made for the support of dependents prior to departure of the allotter from the continental United States.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(2) Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act - Advisory service and assistance to servicemen and dependents.
(3) Pensions and other benefits administered by the U. S. Veterans' Administration - Information service and assistance to servicemen and beneficiaries. Liaison with U. S. Veterans' Administration.
(4) Pay gratuities and collection of arrears of pay - Information service. Assistance to beneficiaries and liaison between dependents and Finance Department.
(5) Wills and Power of Attorney - Information service, supply of forms and liaison with Legal Section

SECTION IV - General Responsibility, The Special Service Officer.

9. The Special Service Officer must constantly keep acquainted with all conditions affecting the spirit, mental attitude, and welfare of the station military personnel. He must, therefore, maintain constant contact with all classes of military personnel. He must be prepared to make recommendations to his Commanding Officer designed to improve or correct any and all conditions derogatory to the maintenance of a high state of morale. (MR 1-10, 5 March 1943)

10. The Special Service Officer must demonstrate proficiency, resourcefulness, imagination, and initiative in improvising alternates and substitutes for equipment and facilities not obtainable or when those furnished prove inadequate. (Paragraph 9, TM 21-205, 12 May 1943)

11. The Special Service Officer will organize a Special Service Council as authorized in Paragraph 5 above, for the purpose of securing full support and creating broad interest and participation in Special Service functions.

12. The Special Service Officer will submit monthly and special reports promptly, as required by higher headquarters.

13. The Special Service Officer will encourage the development of ideas or innovations designed to improve esprit de corps and the soldiers' will to win through the stimulation of pride, honor, and loyalty to the United States, the Army Air Forces, and the Training Command.

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

PHILIP CORBRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

318

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

42-1
6 Pages
Page 6

Distribution:

1 cpy AFMIC
1 cpy TAG File
5 cpy AFMCG

1 cpy AFASS
1 cpy Air Ln O, Hq & SC
1 cpy Control O Ln Br, ASD
1 cpy AFTRC Ln O, AFMTC
10 cpy Steward Fld
1 cpy ea Div & Sec, this Pt
442 cpy CG, OFTC
455 cpy CG, EFTC
329 cpy CG, WFTC
206 cpy CG, CTTC
575 cpy CG, ETTC
230 cpy CG, WTTC

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C. MEMORANDUM)
NUMBER 42-3)

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 24 Nov 1943

SPECIAL SERVICE

War Orientation Program

SECTION I - General
II - Objectives
III - Supervision
IV - Presentation
V - Responsibility

SECTION I - General

1. Pursuant to AAF Regulation 35-30A, 25 September 1943, AAF Regulation 35-41, 11 October 1943, and W. D. Memorandum No. W350-28-43, 9 February 1943, Subject, "Army Orientation Course", and Information Memorandum No. 3, same subject, 30 August 1943, the following policy and suggestions are published for the information and guidance of all concerned.

SECTION II - Objectives

2. The objectives of the Army Orientation Course, hereafter designated as the War Orientation Program, in this Command, are as follows:

a. To acquaint all military personnel with factual information as to the causes and events leading to the participation of the United States in the current war, in order that they may KNOW WHY WE FIGHT.

b. To inform all military personnel on current events and military acts, particularly those in which the United States forces are participating, in order that they may KNOW THE NEWS AND WHAT IT MEANS.

c. To inform all military personnel of the principles for which this country is fighting, in order that they may KNOW FOR WHAT WE FIGHT.

d. To inform all military personnel as to the character of the Nazis and Japs, in order that they may KNOW OUR ENEMIES.

e. To inform all military personnel regarding those with whom we fight, in order that they may KNOW OUR ALLIES.

f. To make all military personnel fully conscious of the war and make them the best informed in the Army Air Forces.

75

373

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

g. To impress [illegible] mind of every individual a true sense of the importa[illegible] of this Command and his personal role and responsibili[illegible] the current war, regardless of duty assignment.

h. To develop i[illegible] minds of all military personnel a desire and understanding [illegible]ch will crystallize their loyalty, devotion t[illegible] duty, and [illegible] to win, all of which are essential for bringing victory [illegible] the United Nations.

SECTION III - Supervision

3. The Special Servi[illegible] Section of this Headquarters will be charged with the overall supervis[illegible] and coordination of the War Orientation Program within this Command.

4. At each Trainin[illegible] Command Headquarters the Special Service Section will be charged with the [illegible]rvision of the War Orientation Program at stations under the juri[illegible]n of the Command. The Special Service Section in each Training Comman[illegible] Headquarters will coordinate all requests for distribution of material [illegible] in presenting the course and will maintain such liaison as may be [illegible] with the Director of the Army Orientation Course, Special Service [illegible]on, A.S.F., Washington, D. C.

5. Under the pr[illegible]ions of T. C. Memorandum No. 42-1, the station Special Service Officer [illegible] responsible for organizing and supervising the War Orientation Program [illegible] the appropriate distribution of [illegible] and other orientation materi[illegible] the station. For this purpose, the Special Service Officer, his ass[illegible]ts or authorized appointees, will be known as War Orientation Offi[illegible].

6. The development [illegible] the War Orientation Program, as outlined herein, will in no way conflict [illegible] the establishment of War Rooms, usually maintained under the supervi[illegible] of the Post Intelligence Officer.

7. The station [illegible]ntation Program will not conflict with, but will supplement all personn[illegible]ctrination and orientation courses which are conducted as a part of [illegible]ining program at stations within this Command, in accordance with the [illegible]ions of paragraph 3 b (1), AAF Regulation 35-41.

8. The War Orient[illegible] Program is designed to meet the need for presenting to the station [illegible]el as a whole a broad and continuous picture of current and historic [illegible]ts bearing on the present war, its causes and effects on the futu[illegible].

SECTION IV - Presentati[illegible]

9. Methods of [illegible] the War Orientation Program will be adapted to meet local com[illegible] opportunities. [illegible] guide to its presentation, a few basic principles [illegible]inimum requirements are listed below for the guidance of all concern[illegible].

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

a. War Bulletin Boards.

(1) Each organization will maintain a special War Bulletin Board in the Day Room or similar central location in the area. This Bulletin Board will be used exclusively for regularly posting the current NEWSMAP on the right-hand side, and on the left-hand side, the reverse side of the preceding week's NEWSMAP. The Bulletin Board should provide adequate space between the two NEWSMAPS for posting current news releases, pictorial data, and any other pertinent information, which will help to bring the facts and events of the war to the personnel of this Command.

(2) It is recommended that the organization representative on the Special Service Council be charged with the responsibility of maintaining the organization War Bulletin Board. It is further recommended that a spirit of competition be developed between organizations and units for the purpose of developing a greater interest in the maintenance of the War Bulletin Boards.

(3) War Bulletin Boards should be established also at centrally located areas on the station, such as outside the Exchange, mess halls, theatres service clubs, in the hospital, on the line, and at the Entrance Gate. It is also suggested that a War Bulletin Board be established and maintained up-to-date at suitable locations in the adjoining community, such as the Post Bus Terminal, Service Center, or U.S.O.

(4) It is emphasized that all War Bulletin Boards must be the responsibility of assigned personnel, and Organization Commanders and War Orientation Officers will make frequent inspections to insure that all War Boards are kept up-to-date.

b. Special Service Newscast - At stations within this Command, where the Special Service NEWSCAST, or similar news releases, are received, a study will be made to provide for the best method of disseminating the information contained therein to the personnel of the post, either by reproduction as a separate news sheet, inclusion in the daily bulletin, or by a local post broadcast.

c. War Information Center.

(1) At all stations within this Command, particularly where the War Room is not open to the entire personnel, it is desired that a War Information Center be established under the supervision of the War Orientation Officer.

(2) It is recommended that the War Information Center contain a large display map of the world and as many detailed maps as possible of the several theatres of war. These maps should be kept up-to-date, with emphasis placed on the activities of the U. S. Army Air Forces. By emphasizing the activities of the U. S. Army Air Forces in the battle areas, there is established a definite relationship between the training program under this Command and the combat activities overseas.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(3) All types of pertinent data and exhibits should be provided for the War Information Center, which should be as centrally located on the post as possible, or where it will be visited [illegible] frequently by the largest number of people. In this connection, it is suggested that an open side structure with an all weather floor at ground level be used so that all maps and exhibits will be readily accessible.

d. Orientation Films.

(1) The Special Services Division, A.S.F. has prepared a series of seven films under the general subject of Why We Fight:

(a) "[illegible] to War"
(b) "[illegible] is Strike"
(c) "[illegible] and Conquer"
(d) "[illegible] Battle of Britain"
(e) "[illegible] Battle of Russia"
(f) "[illegible] Battle of China"
(g) "[illegible] Goes to War"

(2) The first four of the above named films have been released for distribution, and the others will be distributed in the near future. These information films will be automatically distributed on the A.M.P.S. Circuit to stations having [illegible] Department Theatres. Requests for special showings or rescheduling of the above named films by stations which do not have their own prints may be directed to Special Service Division, Distribution Branch, Room 1611, 1250 [illegible] Avenue, New York, New York, unless films are available at Training Command headquarters of the station involved. All military personnel will witness at least one showing of each of the above named films, as required by paragraph 3, Section IV, Circular No. 368, W.D., 1942. Necessary action will be taken to guard against compulsory attendance of individuals or groups at more than one showing of the same film. Method of determining whether or not the films have been seen previously will be determined at each station. It is recommended that additional showings of these films be arranged and voluntary attendance encouraged on the part of all authorized personnel, especially those in training for combat duty. These films should never be shown without proper introduction and explanation as to their purpose and the authentic nature of the content.

e. Training Films and G. I. Movies

(1) As an [illegible] keeping the station personnel well informed regarding [illegible] and enemy action and equipment, the regular use of training films showing military engagements and [illegible] is recommended, together with the showing of "G. I." Movies, which include material pertinent to the War Orientation Program.

(2) It is [illegible] that, if possible, War Orientation Officers schedule a regular period for showing such films during the week [illegible] order of a "Trans-Lux Theatre" in some central location [illegible] the Post Exchange, War Information Center, Group [illegible] areas.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

f. Lectures - It is desired that Orientation Officers make every effort to secure for special lectures qualified officers or enlisted men who have seen actual service in one of the theatres of war, and that most lectures be restricted to special programs of this nature and talks by the Commanding Officer of the station.

g. Discussion Groups.
(1) It is recommended that Orientation Officers secure the services of any enlisted men or officers, who have had foreign duty, to hold informal talks with groups in squadron areas, service clubs, or other places where groups of fifteen to twenty five men may be brought together to obtain some first hand information as to conditions overseas.
(2) Group and squadron meetings, in connection with this program, will be held frequently enough by the commanding officer to keep all personnel well informed regarding current phases of the war.

h. Material.
(1) Material available for use and assistance by Orientation Officers is outlined in the Memoranda referred to in Section I. In addition, material will be made available and distributed by the Special Service Division, A.S.F., as outlined in AG, SPSPI 352.11, 13 August 1943, Subject "Orientation Material", and as outlined in Section II, Circular No. 242, W.D., 1943.
(2) The judicious use of all pertinent material is recommended, including AIR FORCE, YANK, U.S. Digest, Training Command SS Bulletin Board, current news magazines, and daily papers carrying stories reported from combat areas.
(3) It is anticipated that orientation material will be distributed from this Headquarters, which may originate at this Headquarters or at other points within the Command. Notification releases will be made at the appropriate time.

10. There will be many and varied methods of presenting material connected with the War Orientation Program, and the suggestions outlined above are given merely as a guide for maintaining the minimum requirements. It should be borne in mind that an Orientation Program which is dry and uninteresting will defeat its purpose and that a systematic method of presenting films and current information, together with a few well planned and interesting lectures, will be much more effective than a routine, compulsory program, which has neither color nor interest. As an additional aid in presenting orientation material, attention is directed to the Orientation Issue of the Special Service Digest. (Additional copies may be obtained from the Director, Special Service Division, Army Service Forces, The Pentagon, Washington 25, D. C.)

SECTION V - Responsibility

11. The Station Commander is responsible for the presentation of an adequate War Orientation Program. The Special Service Officer is designated to assist the Commanding Officer and is charged with the supervision

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

of the station War Orientation Program. As the presentation of the War Orientation Program will have a direct bearing on the knowledge, war consciousness, efficiency, and morale of the entire Command, it will be the responsibility of all to make it a success.

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

ALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

PHILIP DODDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

Distribution:

1 cpy TAG File
5 cpy AFACG
1 cpy AFAFS
1 cpy AFAMC
2 cpy AF CT, Attn: Air Cr Eng Div, Cols [illegible] Sec.
10 cpy Stewart Fld
1 cpy ea Proc Dist
1 cpy ea Regional OSW, OPO
1 cpy Air Ln O, Hq & SC
1 cpy Control O, Ln Br, SC
1 cpy AFTRC Ln O, AFAMC
1 cpy ea Div and Sec, this Hq
604 cpy CG, CFTC (Inc Cols Eng Det)
638 cpy CG, EFTC (" " " ")
329 cpy CG, WFTC (" " " ")
206 cpy CG, CTTC
575 cpy CG, ETTC
230 cpy CG, WTTC

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C MEMORANDUM

NUMBER 34-3B

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 12 May 1944

SPECIAL SERVICES

War Orientation Program: Outline for Army Orientation Course and Methods of Presentation.

(This Memorandum is supplemental to T. C. Memoranda Nos. 34-3, 24 November 1943 and 34-3A, 10 February 1944.)

SECTION I - General
II - Authority
III - Supervision and Personnel
IV - Funds and Material
V - Course Outlines

SECTION I - General

1. The following Outline for Army Orientation Course and Methods of Presentation is prepared as a basic guide, and is founded upon the operation of the program under the provisions of T. C. Memoranda Nos. 34-3 (formerly 137-3) and 34-3A (formerly 137-3A), information obtained from field experience, monthly reports, visits to stations, conferences and recommendations of Special Services, War Orientation and Training Personnel. It is directed that Station War Orientation Officers use the courses outlined herein to initiate new War Orientation Programs, where necessary, and to maintain programs already in operation. It is essential that this basic outline be followed to assure unity of purpose, and elimination of unnecessary repetition of material presented in the compulsory phases of the program.

2. The following chart illustrates the division of courses in the War Orientation Program:

OUTLINE OF COURSES FOR WAR ORIENTATION PROGRAM

- Course for Officer Personnel
  - Compulsory Phase
  - Supplementary Phase
- Course for Permanent Party Enlisted Personnel
  - Compulsory Phase
  - Supplementary Phase
- Course for all Personnel Undergoing Training
  - Initial Stage
    - Compulsory Phase
    - Supplementary Phase
  - Intermediate Stage
    - Compulsory Phase
    - Supplementary Phase
  - Advanced Stage
    - Compulsory Phase
    - Supplementary Phase
  - Special Stages
    - Compulsory Phase
    - Supplementary Phase

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SECTION II - Authority

3. All officers concerned will review the following publications authorized in the establishment of the War Orientation Program and outlining its objectives: WD, MR No. 1-10, 5 Nov 1943; Cir 242, WD, 6 Oct 1943; and Cir 261, WD, (1943); Cir 300, WD, (1943); Cir 38, WD, (1944); AAF Regulation No. 35-41, 11 October 1943; T. C. Memoranda Nos. 34-3 (formerly 137-3); 34-3A (formerly 137-3A), 50-27-10, and 50-27-14.

SECTION III - Supervision and Personnel

4. The overall supervision of the War Orientation Program throughout the Training Command is delegated to the Organization Unit, Special Services Section, this Headquarters. At each Training Command Headquarters the Special Services Section will be responsible for the supervision of the War Orientation Program for that Command, with an officer assigned thereto, designated as War Orientation Officer. At each station within this Command, the supervision of the program will be the responsibility of the Chief of the Special Services Section with an officer, specifically qualified, assigned to the Section designated as Station War Orientation Officer. (Reference Section III, T. C. Memorandum No. 34-3.) It is desired that the officer designated as Station War Orientation Officer be given this assignment as a primary duty.

5. The use of enlisted and civilian personnel and of additional commissioned officers, as required for the effective conduct of the War Orientation Program is authorized within the limits of personnel allotments.

6. All Sections or units will designate qualified commissioned personnel as unit War Orientation Officers, and such enlisted personnel as are required to act as assistants, in addition to their other duties. The careful selection and indoctrination of qualified personnel is essential to the success of the program. (Reference, paragraph 11, T. C. Memorandum No. 34-3.)

SECTION IV - Funds and Material

7. Non-appropriated funds, as defined in paragraph 3 c and 4 c, AR 210-50, 20 December 1942, and paragraph 4 a, C 2, AR 210-50, 13 March 1943 are authorized, subject to current restrictions as to amounts, for use to defray expenses involved in the establishment of War Information Centers, awarding of orientation contest prizes, procurement of maps, renting of films and other expenditures deemed appropriate. Policy regarding the use of non-appropriated funds for construction purposes is covered by T. C. Memorandum No. 85-1-4. Publication of news bulletins is authorized under the provisions of Circular 86, WD, (1944).

8. Reference T. C. Memoranda Nos. 34-3 and 34-3A and attached inclosures for required and recommended materials to be used in this program.

SECTION V - Course Outlines

9. Course for Officer Personnel.

a. Compulsory Phase
   (1) There will be a meeting of one (1) hour per week at which group, section or headquarters commanders, will discuss informally with their officers the war's progress and morale problems pertinent to their command. (Reference, paragraph 3 b (2), AAF Regulation No. 35-41).
   (2) Successive weekly meetings will include one or more of the following:
      (a) Digest of current news with use of maps. (Reference, Incl. No. 2.)
      (b) Showing of Special Services Information Films, as required, with prologue and discussion. (Reference, War Orientation Kits 1, 2 and 3, Incl. No. 1).

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(c) Use of films on recommended list. (Reference, Incl. No. 3).
(d) Talks and discussion by officers returned from combat.
(e) Problems concerning station policies, morale, officer responsibility for leadership, discussion, etc.
(f) Discussions, forums, round table talks about enemy and allied nations, background of war, history of United States, physical and economic geography of the world, and of nations, etc. (Reference, "The War In Outline", Kit No. 3).

b. Supplementary Phase
(1) Visits to War Information Center and use of War Orientation Library.
(2) Other activities as devised by unit and Station War Orientation Officers.

c. Records
(1) The Section or unit War Orientation Officer will coordinate all meetings with the Station War Orientation Officer and records will be maintained showing weekly attendance at compulsory and supplementary meetings.

10. Course for Permanent Party Enlisted Personnel.

a. Compulsory Phase
(1) A minimum of one hour duty time per week to be used for War Orientation and Personnel Indictorination. To be conducted by Section Commanders assisted by enlisted personnel authorized for this purpose. (Reference, paragraph 3 b (1), (3) and (4), AAF Regulation No. 35-41).
(2) Content (Reference, Typical Eight Weeks Program, Incl. No. 7).
(a) Emphasis on news digests with connection, where possible, with background of material as set forth in first three Special Services Information Films, "The War In Outline" in Kit 3, and WD Pamphlet 20-3, 1943.
(b) Show other Special Services Information Films as released. Prologue and discussion following showings of films will be used. (Reference, Kits 1 and 2, and paragraph 9d (1) and (2), T. C. Memorandum No. 34-3).
(c) Use training and other films followed by discussion of content and significance. (Reference, Films, Incl. No. 3).
(d) The following subjects concerning unit morale problems, as they relate to War Orientation and Personnel Indoctrination, will be discussed by Section commanders:
1. Pride and confidence in outfit.
2. Satisfaction with job assignment.
3. Value of physical training and competitive athletics as conditioner for daily work and fitting men for overseas duty.
4. Problems involving specific situations and personnel within sections or units.
5. Discussion of personal affairs, such as wills, insurance, powers of attorney, allotments of pay, etc.
(e) Use group discussions.
1. Small groups led by expert moderator. Program carefully planned. Material prepared in advance to prevent aimless harangue.
(f) Use talks by enlisted and officer personnel returned from combat. Must be able speakers, whose remarks adequately accomplish purposes of War Orientation Program. (Reference, paragraph 9 g, T. C. Memorandum No. 34-3).

b. Supplementary Program

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(1) Use of War Information Center or non-restricted War Room. (Reference, Incl. No. 4).
(2) Establishment and use of outdoor War Information Center. (Reference, page 2, AFTRC SS BULLETIN BOARD, 15 December 1943).
(3) Establishment of Day Room War Bulletin Boards (Reference, paragraph 9 a (1) (2) (3) and (4), T. C. Memorandum No. 34-3. Also page 2, AFTRC SS BULLETIN BOARD, 1 December 1943).
(4) Town Hall, Forum for Democracy and other group discussion methods. Use topics based on subjects suggested in Fact Sheets contained in War Orientation Kits 1, 2 and 3. Need for expert leadership noted above.
(5) Radio skits and dramatized presentations of news and orientation and indoctrination subjects.
(6) Displays of allied and enemy equipment, uniforms and models.
(7) Use of War Orientation recordings. (Reference, Incl. No. 5).
(8) Discussion of physical and economic geography using Pocket Guides for ORD and units scheduled for shipment overseas. (Reference, Incl. No. 5).
(9) Use of daily news bulletins. (Reference, paragraph 9b, T. C. Memorandum No. 34-3).
(10) Use of War Orientation Library. (Reference, Bibliography, Incl. No. 1).
(11) Essay contests on subjects such as "Why I Fight". Use adequate prizes. (Reference, page 2, AFTRC SS BULLETIN BOARD, 15 April 1944).

c. Records
(1) The unit or Section War Orientation Officer will coordinate all meetings with the Station War Orientation Officer and records will be maintained showing weekly attendance at compulsory and supplementary meetings.

11. Course for Personnel Undergoing Flying and Technical Training.

a. Initial Stage
(1) Basic Training Centers
(a) The War Orientation Program is presented to the AAF trainee for the first time at Basic Training Centers. The utmost care will be exercised by all officers concerned to insure the establishment of a War Orientation and Personnel Indoctrination Program which will create in the mind of the trainee the following:
1. Pride in being a member of the AAF team and of the AAF Training Command, coupled with information as to why he is in the Army and his responsibility as a soldier.
2. Knowledge of the nature and purpose of the War Orientation Program.
3. Accurate factual information concerning the background of the war.
4. Appreciation of activities and duties of other branches of the Service.
(b) The Station War Orientation Officers at Basic Training Centers will realize that upon them depends much of the responsibility for the success of the Program as it is developed in succeeding stages of training. It is essential that these officers be exceptionally well informed as to the objectives of the War Orientation Program and be thoroughly competent to discharge their duties in respect thereto. The following course will be used for Basic Training Centers.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

1. Compulsory Phase.
   a. One hour per week of War Orientation is required. (Reference, AAF Regulation No. 35-41, 1943)
   b. Content
      (1) First hour
         (a) Information about Air Forces as a team, the mission of the Training Command, and the need for conscientious, willing performance by the trainee in whatever job he is assigned. (Reference, Film No. 61-51, Incl. No. 3).
         (b) Description of nature, objectives and importance of War Orientation and a comparison of the Program with Axis propaganda. (Reference, paragraph 1, WD Pamphlet 20-3, 1943).
      (2) Second hour
         (a) Discuss war backgrounds. (Reference, "The War In Outline", Kit 3).
      (3) Third through fifth hours
         (a) Show first three Special Services Information Films - "Prelude to War", "The Nazis Strike", "Divide and Conquer".
         (b) Use prepared prologue for each film. Follow each showing with discussion and questions. Size of group to be as small as practicable. (Reference, Kits 1 and 2, Incl. No. 1).
      (4) Additional hours
         (a) If additional hours are needed to meet requirements of one hour per week, subjects above may be expanded and the supplementary program used, but Special Services Information Films, other than the first three, shall not be shown at this stage of training.

(d) Supplementary Phase
   1. Use material described for supplementary phase, Permanent Party Enlisted Personnel as time allows.

(e) Records
   1. The unit or Section War Orientation Officer will coordinate all meetings with the Station War Orientation Officer and records will be maintained showing weekly attendance at compulsory and supplementary meetings.

b. Intermediate Stage

(1) Preflight, Pretechnical, Primary and Basic Flying Training Schools and Regular Courses in Technical Training Schools

(a) Compulsory Phase (Reference, Typical Ten Weeks Course, Incl. No. 6, and T. C. Memorandum No. 50-27-1).
   1. One hour per week of War Orientation is required. (Reference, paragraph 3 b (1) (3), AAF Regulation No. 35-41, 1943).
   2. Use Special Services Information Films Nos. 4 - 7.

(b) Supplementary Phase
   1. Use as much of supplementary phase set forth in paragraph 10 b as possible.

(c) Records
   1. The unit or Section War Orientation Officer will coordinate all meetings with the Station War Orientation Officer, and records will be maintained showing weekly attendance at compulsory and supplementary meetings.

(2) On-the-Line Training and Reserve Pools.

(a) Compulsory phase
   1. One hour per week of War Orientation is required (Reference, paragraph 3 b (1) (3), AAF Regulation No. 35-41, 1943.)
   2. Same program as set forth in compulsory phase of program for Permanent Party Enlisted Personnel.
   3. In addition, one of the four orientation hours per month will be devoted exclusively to trainees for the purpose of discussing with them the reasons for, and importance of, on-the-line training and military necessity for changes in flow of trainees.

389

(b) Supplementary Phase

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

1. Use as much of supplementary phase set forth in paragraph 10 b as possible.

(c) Records.

1. The unit or Section War Orientation Officer will coordinate all meetings with the Station War Orientation Officer, and records will be maintained showing weekly attendance at compulsory and supplementary meetings.

c. Advanced Stage

(1) Advanced and Transitional Flying Training Schools - Advanced Technical Training and Factory Schools - Flexible Gunnery Schools.

(a) Compulsory Phase

1. One hour per week of War Orientation is required. (Reference, paragraph 3 b (1) (3), AAF Regulation No. 35-41, 1943).
2. Emphasis on news digest and combat activities, especially those connected with the type training being undertaken.
3. Emphasis on creating a desire to engage in combat and responsibility of the individual in the combat team or whatever duty assigned.
4. Use of speakers returned from combat to point up values of discipline, cooperation, obeying orders when engaged in combat.
5. Discussion involving economic and physical geography of world. Use Pocket Guides in this connection.

(b) Supplementary Phase

1. Use of films and other devices listed in paragraph 10 b above to instill the desire to serve in combat.
2. Discussion group when time permits.

d. Special Stages

(1) O.C.S. (Reference T. C. Memorandum, to be published)

(a) Compulsory Phase

1. One hour per week of War Orientation is required. (Reference, paragraph 3 b (1) (3), AAF Regulation No. 35-41, 1943).
2. Screen candidates to determine phases of Orientation Program previously taken.
3. Emphasis on responsibility of officers to use the War Orientation Program for those under their command and advantages to be gained by keeping personnel well informed.
4. Emphasis on news digest and use of procedure indicated in other compulsory phases.
5. Discuss enemy methods of propaganda and psychological warfare.

(b) Supplementary Phase

1. Use of any one or combination of preceding supplementary phases, without repetition, best suited to needs.

(c) Records.

1. The unit or Section War Orientation Officer will coordinate all meetings with the Station War Orientation Officer, and records will be maintained showing weekly attendance at compulsory and supplementary meetings.

(2) O.R.D. (Reference, T. C. Memorandum No. 50-27-14).

(a) Compulsory Phase

1. One hour per week of War Orientation is required. (Reference, paragraph 3 b (1) (3), AAF Regulation No. 35-41, 1943).
2. Use program described under advanced stage of training.
3. Discuss the responsibility resting on those who are preparing for overseas service and the utmost importance of being thoroughly prepared.
4. Discuss enemy methods of propaganda and psychological warfare.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

5. Discussion of personal affairs such as wills, insurance, powers of attorney, allotments of pay, etc.

(b) Supplementary Phase

1. Use devices as described in paragraph 10 b.

(c) Records.

1. The unit or Section War Orientation Officer will coordinate all meetings with the Station War Orientation Officer, and records will be maintained showing weekly attendance at compulsory and supplementary meetings.

By command of Major General FICKEL:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

HQ. A.A.F.T.C. — OFFICIAL — ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

PHILIP DODDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

7 Incls:
Incl 1 - Bibliography
Incl 2 - Maps
Incl 3 - Films
Incl 4 - War Information Centers or Non-Restricted War Rooms
Incl 5 - Orientation Devices and Innovations
Incl 6 - Typical Ten Weeks Program for Intermediate Training Stage
Incl 7 - Typical Eight Weeks Program for Enlisted Personnel

Distribution:

A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

BIBLIOGRAPHY

SECTION I - General

1. It is not intended that this bibliography include all works on the subjects indicated. Those listed are reasonably priced and readily available.

2. Key to bibliography.

   a. Books marked HB belong to the series Headline Books, prepared and published by the Foreign Policy Association, 22 East 38th Street, New York 16, N. Y. Price, each volume 25 cents.

   b. Books marked IPR are publications of the Institute of Pacific Relations, 1 East 54th Street, New York 22, N. Y. Prices vary 5 cents to 40 cents.

   c. Books marked IJ belong to the series "Fighting Forces Books" published by the Infantry Journal, 1115 Seventeenth Street, N.W., Washington 6, D. C. Most of the volumes cost 25 cents.

SECTION II - List of Publications.

1. World War II - Background, Courses, Aims.

   a. The Peace That Failed, V. Fry (HB)
   b. The Struggle for World Order, V. M. Dean (HB)
   c. America's Foreign Policies, Past and Present, T. A. Bailey (HB)
   d. U. S. Foreign Policy, W. Lippman (IJ)
   e. One World, W. Wilkie (IJ)
   f. A History of the War in Maps and Pictographs (IJ)
   g. The War in Outline (IJ)
   h. Great Soldiers of World War I (IJ)
   i. The Lost Battalion (IJ)
   j. The Story of West Point (IJ)
   k. Patriot Battles (IJ)
   l. Our Fighting Faith, J. B. Conant, (Harvard Press)
   m. The World of the Four Freedoms, Summer Welles, (Columbia Press)
   n. This is Your War, M. W. Childs, (Little, Brown)
   o. For What Do We Fight, E. Angell (Harper)
   p. The Century of the Common Man, H. A. Wallace (Reynal & Hitchcock)
   q. War and Peace Aims, Special Suppl. #1 to the United Nations Review, 30 Jan 1943, U. N. Information Office, New York
   r. What Are We Fighting For? Symposium conducted by the St. Louis Post-Dispatch.
   s. Let The People Know, Sir Norman Angell (Viking)
   t. America's Strategy in World Politics, N. J. Spykman (Harcourt-Brace)

2. Our Allies

   a. United Nations
      (1) United Nations Discussion Guide (U. S. Office of Education)
      (2) Uniting Today for Tomorrow: The United Nations, G. Kirk and W. R. Sharp (HB)

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

b. Great Britain
(1) The British Empire Under Fire, J. F. Green (HB)
(2) British Empire in a Changing World, W. K. Hancock (IJ)
(3) The Face of Britain, L. D. Stamp (British Council)
(4) The Enigma of the British, N. Callender (Oxford Press)
(5) The Making of Modern Britain, J. B. Brebner & A. Nevins (Norton)

c. Russia
(1) Russia at War, V. M. Dean (HB)
(2) Land of the Soviets, H. A. Stewart (IPR)
(3) Russia, Sir Bernard Pares (IJ)
(4) The Red Army, M. Borchin & E. Ben-Horin (Norton)
(5) Twelve Months That Changed The World, L. E. Lesueur, (Knopf)
(6) How Russia Prepared, M. Edelman (IJ)

d. China
(1) China: America's Ally, H. W. Barnett (IPR)
(2) Changing China, G. F. Taylor (IPR)

e. Latin American
(1) Look at Latin America, J. Rauschenbusch (HB)

3. Our Enemies

a. Germany
(1) Germany at War, J. C. Harsch (HB)
(2) Shadow Over Europe, S. Stone (HB)
(3) The Struggle for World Order, V. M. Dean (HB)
(4) Hitler's Second Army (IJ)
(5) Berlin Diary, W. L. Shirer (Knopf)
(6) Americans vs. Germans (IJ)
(7) German Psychological Warfare, L. Farago (Putnam)
(8) Last Train from Berlin, H. K. Smith (Knopf)
(9) Mein Kampf, Adolph Hitler (Reynal & Hitchcock)
(10) Der Fuehrer, Konrad Heiden (Houghton-Mifflen)

b. Japan
(1) Shadow Over Asia, T. A. Bisson (HB)
(2) Know Your Enemy: Japan, A. Kenkinson (IPR)
(3) Modern Japan, W. H. Chamberlin (IPR)
(4) Japan's Military Masters: The Army in Japanese Life (IJ)
(5) How the Jap Army Fights (IJ)
(6) The Changing Far East, W. C. Johnstone (HB)
(7) The Jap Soldier (IJ)
(8) Guadalcanal Diary, R. Tregaskis (IJ)
(9) Report from Tokyo, J. C. Grew (Simon & Schuster)
(10) Tokyo Record, O. D. Tolischus (Reynal & Hitchcock)
(11) Retreat with Stilwell, J. Belden (Knopf)

4. Nations Involved in the War

a. Human Dynamite, (Europe's Minorities), H. C. Wolfe (HB)
b. Spotlight on the Balkans, P. B. Stoyan (HB)
c. East and West of Suez, J. T. Bedeau (HB)
d. Peoples of the China Seas, E. A. Clark (IPR)

5. Psychology and Principles of War

a. Psychology for the Fighting Man (IJ)
b. Methods of Psychological Warfare, Lt. Col. P. E. Gillette (Command & Staff Sch.)

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

c. German Psychological Warfare, L. Farago (Putnam)
d. The Battle is the Payoff, R. Ingersoll (IJ)
e. War on the Shortwave, H. M. Braves, Jr. (HB)
f. The Living Thoughts of Clausewitz (IJ)
g. Modern Battle (IJ)
h. Studies on War (IJ)
i. Machine Warfare (IJ)
j. Gas Warfare (IJ)
k. Blitzkrieg (IJ)
l. Guerilla Warfare (IJ)
m. Weapons for the Future (IJ)

6. U. S. at War

a. America's Battlefronts, F. Gruin (HB)
b. Overseas America: Our Territorial Outposts, C. F. Reid (HB)
c. Report on the Army (IJ) (Also Sept. 8, 1943, spec. issue of U. S. News)
d. Air War (Jan. 4, 1944, Spec. Issue of U. S. News)
e. America in Arms (IJ)
f. The Fight at Pearl Harbor (IJ)
g. Target: Germany (IJ)

7. Know Your Armed Forces

a. Tank-Fighter Team (IJ)
b. What's That Plane (IJ)
c. Our Armed Forces:
Coast Artillery
Air Force
Engineers
Armored Force

8. Periodicals and other Publications

a. Training Command BULLETIN BOARD
b. YANK
c. THE DIGEST
d. POCKET GUIDES - prepared by Special Services Division, ASF
e. AIR FORCE - 101 Park Avenue, New York 17, N. Y.
f. THE LOG - AAF Instructors School (Navigation), Selman Field, Monroe, La.
g. U. S. ARMY AND NAVY JOURNAL OF RECOGNITION

9. Army Orientation Kits 1, 2, 3, with others to follow, include WD Pamphlet 20-3, Guide to Use of Information Materials, Fact Sheets 1 through 17, THE WAR IN OUTLINE, copies of prologues and discussions concerning Special Services Information Films, and other items of value to the War Orientation Officer sent to each Station Special Services Officer by Service Commands.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

MAPS

SECTION I - General

1. The use of maps is essential in War Rooms and Information Centers. News digests are ineffectual without adequate maps.

2. Artists and draftsmen among military personnel can be used to do "blow ups" of maps too small to be seen in detail.

SECTION II - List of Maps

1. Aeronautical Charts

a. Five (5) maps are carried as standard stock in the Aeronautical Chart Regional Stores. Requisitions may be made direct to the Officer-In-Charge:

(1) 1515 Spring St., N.W., Atlanta 3, Georgia
(2) 301 23rd St., Oakland 12, California
(3) 710 North 12th Blvd., St. Louis 1, Missouri
(4) 1222 22nd St., N.W., Washington 7, D. C.
(5) 1107 3rd Avenue, W., Spokane 8, Washington
(6) 114 Camp Street, San Antonio, Texas

(a) Asia
1. Base material - Part of National Geographic Society's Map of Asia.
2. Area - Longitude 50°E. Latitude 10° to 85° N.
3. Scale - 1:8,614,375
4. Size - Two sheets assembled 55" high x 65" long.

(b) Europe and Near East
1. Base material - Part of Nat'l Geographic Society's Map of Europe and Near East
2. Area - Longitude 6°W to 42°E, Latitude 35°N to 62°N
3. Scale - 1:2,967,600
4. Size - Two sheets assembled 52" high x 55" long.

(c) Pacific Ocean
1. Base material - Nat'l Geographic Society's Map of Pacific Ocean
2. Area - Longitude 94°E to 67°W, Latitude 54°S to 66°N.
3. Scale - 1:18,970,500
4. Size - One sheet, 40" high by 50 3/4" wide.

(d) China Terrain and Transportation
1. Base material - Office of Strategic Services Terrain and Transportation Maps, China and Southeast Asia Sheets.
2. Area - Longitude 88°W to 132°W, Latitude 1°S to 44°N.
3. Scale - 1:3,500,000
4. Size - Two sheets assembled 66 1/4" high x 54 1/2" wide

(e) Europe and Middle East
1. Base material - British Council Map No. 1
2. Area - Longitude 10°W to 65°N, Latitude 10°W to 90°E
3. Scale - 1:5,533,150
4. Size - Two Sheets assembled 71" wide x 50" high

2. Life Magazine, 330 E. 22nd St., Chicago 16, Illinois

a. March 1, 1942, "Dymaxion World"
b. August 3, 1942, "Maps, Global War Teaches Global Geography"

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

c. December 21, 1942, "Geopolitics"
d. November 1, 1943 "The Postwar Air"

3. Infantry Journal - The Infantry Journal, 1115 Seventeenth St., N.W., Washington 6, D. C.

a. November, 1942, pp 38-43 "Maps, Strategy & World Politics", E. E. Harrison and R. Strausz-Hupe.

4. Time Magazine - 330 E. 22nd Street, Chicago 16, Illinois

a. Most of the maps appearing in TIME are reproduced in large sizes and might be requested from publishers.

5. Newsmaps

a. Write to Service Commands for information about Newsmap distribution.

6. Camp Newspaper Service

a. Small operational maps are being distributed by this Service to all camp newspapers on automatic distribution. Address: 205 East 42nd St., New York City, N. Y.

3851-A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

FILMS

SECTION I - General

1. WD FM 21-7, 1944, and C 1, WD FM 21-7, 1944, list all Training Films, Film Strips and Film Bulletins available for use. Included are Special Services Information Films and the "GI Movies" series.

2. Write to Flying and Technical Training Command Headquarters for copies of films.

3. Film strips can be utilized in the presentation of orientation talks. From 20 to 30 frames or stills on classified subjects will increase the effectiveness of the program. These film strips are now in the process of preparation.

4. War and training films made by the British Army Bureau of Current Affairs are available either by purchase or rental. Send requests to The Film Officer, British Information Services at the following addresses:

a. 1336 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington 5, D. C.
b. 360 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago 1, Illinois
c. 260 California Street, San Francisco 11, California
d. 448 South Hill Street, Los Angeles 13, California
e. 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N. Y.

Films may also be obtained from the British Consular Offices: Atlanta, Ga.; Baltimore, Md.; Boston, Mass.; Cincinnati, O.; Cleveland, O.; Denver, Colo.; Detroit, Mich.; Houston, Tex.; Jacksonville, Fla.; Kansas City, Mo.; Minneapolis, Minn.; New Orleans, La.; Philadelphia, Pa.; Pittsburgh, Pa.; Portland, Ore.; St. Louis, Mo.; Seattle, Wash.

5. GI Movies. Write for information about these films to: GI Movies, Army Service Forces, Room 1611, 1250 Sixth Avenue, New York 20, N. Y.

6. Special Services Information Films are sent out by Service Commands as available.

7. Some of the films on the list recommended for use in War Orientation may have been shown in other courses of the training program. They are classified for use in stages of training where they will be most pertinent. All of the films may be seen to advantage by any AAF personnel. Additions to this list will be made as they become available.

8. It is recommended that showing of all films be followed by a discussion in order to insure maximum benefits from use.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

SECTION II - List of Recommended Films

NUMBER	TITLE	TIME	BEST SUITED FOR	DESCRIPTION
AF114	THE ALEUTIANS	45 Min.	Any phase of tng, Perm. Party	Good color film of the area
AF119	BEYOND THE LINE OF DUTY	25 Min.	On the Line, Adv tng.	Story of cadet in training featuring Maj. Whelis
MN149A	THE ENEMY JAPAN, THE LAND	19 Min.	Any phase of tng, Perm. Party	Excellent "Know Your Enemy" film. Narration by Ambassador J. C. Grew
MN149B	THE ENEMY JAPAN, THE PEOPLE	20 Min.	Any phase of tng, Perm. Party	Excellent "Know Your Enemy" film. Narration by Ambassador J. C. Grew
MN149C	THE ENEMY JAPAN, DREAM OF EMPIRE	23 Min.	Any phase of tng Perm. Party	Excellent "Know Your Enemy" film. Narration by Ambassador J.C. Grew
MN301J	HANDING IT BACK	20 Min.	Gunnery Training	Title indicates content.
MN1027A	HAND TO HAND COMBAT	48 Min.	On the Line, Pre-flight, Perm. Party	Good motivation for physical Training Program.
MN1329	FORCED DOWN AT SEA	20 Min.	Adv & Trans. tng.	Use of rafts by those forced down at sea. Interesting.
MB1247	FIGHTER PILOT	7 Min.	Adv & Trans. Tng.	Shows British pilots in action.
MB2391 or AF278	DESERT VICTORY	60 Min.	Any phase of tng, Perm. Party	British offensive in Libya. Excellent.
TF1-106	WINGS OVER NEW GUINEA	10 Min.	Perm. Party, Adv & Tech. tng	RAAF on mission.
TF1-3314	KEEP 'EM FLYING	32 Min.	Tech. Tng, Perm. Party	Work of ground crews.
TF1-3317	NAVIGATOR-BOMBARDIER	25 Min.	On the Line, Pre-flight	Show importance of Navigator-Bombardier
TF1-3342	THREE CADETS	20 Min.	On the Line, Pre-flight	VD Film. Not medically technical. Interesting.
TF11-225	INTERROGATION OF PRISONERS	37 Min.	Any phase of tng.	What to do and not to do in case of capture.
TF12-578	SOLDIERS IN THE MAKING. CLASS. OF ENLISTED MEN	13 Min.	On the Line, Perm. Party	Title indicates content.
TF16-2037	FOR GOD AND COUNTRY	50 Min.	Any phase of tng. Perm. Party	Shows work of Chaplains. Good orientation film.
TF21-1020	HOW TO GET KILLED IN ONE EASY LESSON	11 Min.	Adv Tng, Perm. Party	Infantry tactics in actual combat.

359 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

NUMBER	TITLE	TIME	BEST SUITED FOR	DESCRIPTION
TF21-1028	FIGHTING MEN, HEROES	6 Min.	On the Line	Value of teamwork, discipline
TF21-1236	ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMY	25 Min.	Any phase of tng, Perm. Party	Essential information about subject
TF30-1314	CHATTERBUG	10 Min.	Early phase of all tng.	Interesting "Keep Your Mouth Shut" Film.
TF30-2033	SUCKERBAIT	40 Min.	Tech & Trans tng.	What to say in case of capture.
TFC-408	TARGET, GERMANY	45 Min.	Tech, Adv & Trans tng, Perm.Party	8th Air Force in plenty of action.
TFC-873	TARGET, VICTORY	30 Min	Early phases of all tng, Perm. Party	Home front activity. German bombing.
FB16	INVASION OF CRETE	11 Min.	Tech & Adv tng, Perm.Party	Title indicates content.
FB17	GERMAN INVASION OF RUSSIA	20 Min.	Any phase of tng. Perm. Party	Title indicates content
FB25	INVASION OF POLAND		Any phase of tng. Perm. Party	Title indicates content
FB99	BATTLE OF BISMARK SEA	15 Min.	Gunnery, Trans & Adv tng.	Title indicates content
61-51	GENERAL ARNOLD'S TALK TO AAF	10 Min.	Early phases of all tng, Perm. Party..	Pride in outfit film. Good.
528-511	LINDHOLME DINGHY	25 Min.	Adv & Trans tng.	British film. What to do if forced down at sea.
None	FOR VALOR	7 Min.	On the Line, Perm. Party	Good Americanization film.
None	NORTH AFRICA, 40 MINUTES AT THE FRONT	40 Min.	Preflight, Tech tng Perm. Party	Excellent color film. Interesting air, tank battles.
None	KNOW YOUR ALLY-BRITAIN	45 Min.	Any phase of tng, Perm. Party.	Superior orientation film on subject.
C-405	AIR WAR IN THE PACIFIC	18 Min.	Adv & trans tng, Perm. Party.	Heretofore confidential shots of aerial combat in Pacific.
C-406	AIR WAR IN EUROPE	18 Min.	Adv & trans tng, Perm. Party.	Heretofore confidential shots of aerial combat in Europe.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

WAR INFORMATION CENTERS
Or
NON RESTRICTED WAR ROOMS

SECTION I - General

1. Reference AFTRC BULLETIN BOARD 1 December 1943, and 15 December 1943, for plans and specifications of War Information Centers.

2. Located near normal flow of traffic.

3. For Center indoors use large room with sufficient wall space to accommodate displays.

SECTION II - Content

1. Theaters of operation, situation maps, clearly marked and tied in with daily news.

2. War Board displays containing both the reverse and obverse sides of the weekly NEWSMAPS and pictorial material. "How War Looks", the "News in Pictures and Maps", "Personalities" (You should know these men), "Picture of the Week", etc.

3. Sand tables and model displays of tactics, deployment of artillery, mechanized forces and troops.

4. Newspapers, pamphlets, scrapbooks, magazines, and newspaper clippings of interest to the Orientation Program.

5. Displays of both Allied and Enemy uniforms and fighting equipment. Exhibits of large calibre ordnance, chemical warfare equipment, life rafts, plane parts and parachutes, etc.

6. Pictorial displays by nation, utilizing colored posters, maps, pictures and short written interpretations of these items.

7. A "flash" list of daily news items, dispatches, teletype summaries and daily operational maps.

8. Globes, dioramas and projection maps of the world, readily accessible to soldiers.

9. A selected group of background books ("Orientation Shelf") on all phases of global war.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ORIENTATION DEVICES AND INNOVATIONS

SECTION I - General

1. There is no limit to the devices, visual aids, and innovations which may be used to enrich the War Orientation Program. Some that have proved practicable follow.

SECTION II - Devices

1. Daily War News

   a. May be prepared through press releases (INS, AP) or through local radio station teletype summaries. The news should have an attractive format (in colored frame) and be written in a concise and interesting manner. Daily broadcasts over the public address system may be given whenever local situations warrant.

2. Enemy Equipment

   a. There is a limited supply of enemy small arms and uniforms available. Address the Director of Intelligence, Army Service Forces, Washington, D. C. Small items of enemy equipment are available through the co-operation of the Air Corps Mothers' Clubs, and other civic organizations.

3. Miniature Sketches

   a. Short and comprehensive summaries of biographies, geographical data, etc., may be prepared for release over PA systems or for post distribution. Examples are: "Wake Island", "Truk", "Ploesti", "Akyab", "Stalin", "Cordell Hull", "Munich", "Churchill", "Prussia". Topics should be timely and correlated with the days news.

4. OWI Posters, Pamphlets & Publications

   a. This agency is the distributing point for information on the United Nations. Address: Office of War Information, Publications Division, Washington, D. C.

5. Quiz Sheets

   a. Pictorial and textual sheets on a wide variety of orientation subjects should be prepared for distribution by the Orientation Officer. Such subjects as "How Large is the Japanese Empire", "Nazi Exploitation of Occupied Europe", etc., will give invaluable aid to the lower echelon in formulating their program.

6. Orientation Recordings

   a. Morale Services Division, ASF, Washington, D. C., has distributed to the Service Commands fourteen (14) albums of standard speed recordings entitled: (a) Know your Ally, Britain; (b) Know Your Ally, China; and (c) Germany Speaks. These recordings may be procured through the respective Service Commands to be used in connection with the Orientation Program. Each record is good for fifty (50) playings. Each of the three groups of records plays about fifteen minutes. Excellent material.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

7. Miscellaneous Information

a. Great Britain
(1) Information material pertinent to Great Britain is available upon request at the British Information Services, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N. Y.

b. The Americas
(1) Information pertinent to Latin-American nations is available through the Office of the Coordinator of Inter-American Affairs, Washington, D. C.

8. Use of Camp Newspaper to Further War Orientation Program

a. Station War Orientation Officers should prepare articles for publication in the station newspapers concerning the Orientation Program, its general purpose and local Program's activities.

b. Perusal of exchange copies of newspapers from other stations may result in discovery of devices of value in promoting War Orientation activities.

394 AF

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

TYPICAL 10 WEEKS PROGRAM FOR INTERMEDIATE TRAINING STAGE

For use in Preflight, Pretechnical, Primary and Basic Flying Training Schools and in Regular Course in Technical Training Schools.

SECTION I - General

1. The following sample program is a composite of several which have proved successful. It will be noted that time is given for the showing of Special Services Information Films, except the first three. These will be shown only in Basic Training Centers, or if a sufficiently large number have not seen them.

2. The emphasis on (1) information concerning our allies and our enemies, (2) news and (3) personnel indoctrination, listed in the order of relative importance, is apparent. There should be ample time after each film for questions and discussion. The use of the prologues for the Special Services Information Films is essential. The prologues will be found in Orientation Kits.

3. This program is designed primarily for preflight and regular courses in technical training schools. In primary and basic flying training schools the news periods are lengthened and there is more emphasis on personnel indoctrination, through the use of speakers and recommended films.

SECTION II - Typical Program

1. First week.

   a. Film, fifty minutes. - Special Services Information Film, "The Battle of Britain".

   b. Use prologue and short discussion following showing of film.

2. Second week.

   a. News digest, twenty minutes. Cover each theater of operation using different men for each if possible. Use large map.

   b. Film, twenty-five minutes. "Three Cadets", "German Invasion of Russia", "Wings Over New Guinea" or other suitable films. To be followed by short discussions to point up value of films. If films are not available, use discussion based on "War In Outline", Kit No. 3.

   c. Personnel Indoctrination, fifteen minutes. Discussion by unit or Section Commanders of such subjects as "Pride in Outfit", "Being a Member of the AAF Team", "The Nature and Purpose of the Training Command" and specific problems relating to unit discipline, morale, etc.

3. Third Week

   a. News digest, twenty minutes.
   b. Film, twenty minutes, "Japan The Enemy, the Land".
   c. Personnel Indoctrination, twenty minutes.

4. Fourth Week

   a. News digest, twenty minutes
   b. Film, ten minutes, "Chatterbug"
   c. Film, twenty-five minutes, "Japan the Enemy, the People"

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

d. Personnel Indoctrination, ten minutes.

5. Fifth Week

a. News digest, twenty minutes.
b. Film, twenty-five minutes, "Japan the Enemy, Dream of Empire".
c. Discussion of Japan fifteen minutes.

6. Sixth Week

a. Film, sixty minutes, "Battle of Russia".
b. Use prologue to film.

7. Seventh Week

a. Film, thirty-five minutes, "Battle of Russia".
b. Discussion of film and current Russian war news.

8. Eighth Week

a. News digest, twenty -five minutes.
b. Film, twenty-five minutes, "Navigator-Bombardier".
c. Personnel Indoctrination, ten minutes.

9. Ninth Week

a. Film fifty minutes, "Battle of China".
b. Use prologue and brief discussion period.

10. Tenth Week

a. News digest, twenty-five minutes
b. Summation of ten weeks program by trainees with unit War Orientation Officer or Commander as moderator.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

TYPICAL EIGHT WEEKS PROGRAM FOR PERMANENT PARTY ENLISTED PERSONNEL

SECTION I - General

1. The following sample program is suggested for use as a guide. It is assumed that the first five Special Services Information Films have been shown.

2. The orientation meetings obtain best results when presented to small groups of men. Use competent enlisted personnel as much as possible. Let the program be "of the men, by the men and for the men".

3. Emphasis on (1) news (2) personnel indoctrination and (3) information concerning our allies and the enemy, listed in order of relative importance, is apparent.

SECTION II - Content

1. First Week

   a. News digest, fifteen minutes. Cover each theater of operation using a different man to discuss each theater. Use large maps and "blow ups" of important sectors. Allow time for questions.

   b. G.I. Movies, forty-five minutes. "Welcome to Britain" or other "G.I." film.

2. Second Week

   a. Round table discussion, twenty five minutes. Subject, Russia. Use expert moderator or master of ceremonies and three or four men. Prepare scripts on definite subjects, i.e., brief history, resources and geography, people, government. Questions from audience.

   b. News digest, twenty minutes.

   c. Personnel indoctrination, fifteen minutes. Discussion by unit or Section Commander on appropriate subjects, i.e., Pride in Outfit, importance of individual job, nature of the AAF and Training Command, unit or Section morale and discipline, personal problems such as wills, insurance, psy allotments.

3. Third Week

   a. News digest, thirty minutes.

   b. Speaker, fifteen minutes. Enlisted man or officer returned from combat, who is a capable speaker and who will talk on a subject in keeping with general aims of the War Orientation Program.

   c. Questions, fifteen minutes. Questions addressed to the speaker by the audience.

4. Fourth Week

   a. News digest, twenty-five minutes.

   b. Film, thirty-five minutes. "Keep 'Em Flying", "Target Victory", "North Africa, 40 Minutes at the Front" or other films which tend to show enlisted personnel the importance of their jobs.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

5. Fifth Week

   a. News digest, thirty minutes.

   b. Recording, twenty minutes. "Germany Speaks" followed by ten minute discussion.

6. Sixth Week

   a. News digest thirty minutes.

   b. Quiz program, thirty minutes. Use "Dr. I.Q.", "Information Please", "Take it or Leave it" technique. Questions based on news, the Army Air Force and other similar subjects. Give adequate prizes.

7. Seventh Week

   a. News digest, thirty minutes.

   b. Dramatization, thirty minutes. Sketch depicting U. S. history, heroic achievements of AAF or other service personnel during this war.

8. Eighth Week

   a. News digest, twenty-five minutes.

   b. Personnel indoctrination, fifteen minutes. Section or unit commander.

   c. Display and discussion of enemy equipment, twenty minutes.

294 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

R-E-S-T-R-I-C-T-E-D

INTERVIEW WITH CAPTAIN P. H. HANNAN,

POST CHAPLAIN, AAFTC NO. 1

22 May 1944

Historical Note

Chaplain Hannan received military training in high school for four years, following which he attended Catholic University doing post-graduate work and receiving an M.A. degree in philosophy. For four years after that he studied in Rome, Italy and attended the Gregorian University there. He returned on a refugee ship in June of 1940. After completion of his course in the Chaplains' School at Harvard University in January, 1943, Chaplain Hannan was assigned to the Fifth District, AAFTTC. The Fifth District assigned him to Basic Training Center No. 9, where he remained from the first few days in February, 1943, until the close of this training center in September, 1943, at which time he was assigned to Basic Training Center No. 4. In January, 1944, Chaplain Hannan was transferred to Headquarters, AAFTC #1 and is now awaiting orders for shipment.

Sgt. Willis A. Sutton, Jr. of the Historical Office conducted the interview.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Q. Trace, if you can, in time sequence, the state of morale in your outfit up to present. Were there times when morale was good? In your opinion, what were the causes of these periods of high morale? Were there times when morale was low? In your opinion, what were the causes of these periods of low morale?

A. There was a high state of morale, undoubtedly, whenever the men were convinced that their training was being accomplished effectively and whenever there was a good expectation that they would be sent out shortly upon completion of their training. Morale was especially high when certain practical ideas for training were instituted; for instance, when bivouac training was initiated. It seemed to me that morale depended essentially upon the efficiency of the training program and the School Assignment Bureau.

Q. During your stay on the Beach, have you noted any sudden changes in the state of morale? When? What were these changes caused by?

A. Yes. Changes were not only sudden, they were precipitous. Morale changed every time there was a change in the requirements for cadet status or for other classifications in which the men were deeply interested. It must be remembered that a good percentage of these men came here with a definite goal in mind and completely inflated by high-powered sales talk about flying. A sudden shift in requirements for flying status always completely deflated them. Change in length of training period also caused a drop in morale.

Q. You mean when the training was increased, morale dropped?

A. That is right. The men were convinced that their training amounted to a small kind of endurance contest. Orders were given that the training period was to be increased but no indication was given that more training was to be accomplished. The same weary process of repetition was simply protracted. There was no corresponding amount of training in proportion to the increase in training time. There was a marked failure in not providing some means for giving credit to men with army service for basic training. There were instances in which men decorated for bravery in combat during this war were forced to take exactly the same training as recently inducted men. One instance was the case of a returned infantryman

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

from the Southwest Pacific Theater who was being taught how to handle a rifle and how to fix the bayonet by a private who had been in the Army three months and who had never been closer to combat than Miami itself. The officers showed an amazing apathy towards this discrepancy.

Q. Could you notice any difference in attitude in trainees between the time they arrived on the Beach and the time that they shipped? Was it a change for the better or for the worse in morale?

A. The morale of the men became much worse as they stayed on the Beach. Perhaps they arrived in too much of a glow induced by their dreams of flying and army propaganda. There was a complete change in their attitude before they left.

Q. Did you notice any rather striking relations between the time that a man had been with a unit and the type of morale or attitude he had?

A. There was a marked change in the morale of the man who had been here some time. He lost his eagerness and zest and reverted to a very inert, lazy condition that almost amounted to stupor. In some training groups, however, certain flights maintained a high morale owing to the personality of the flight instructor. If men were moved from these flights to other flights they always made a huge clamor for return to them.

Q. What effect did the environmental conditions of Miami Beach have upon the success of the religious program for soldiers?

A. The marked absence of churches, especially those of the imposing, inspirational type, was a decided factor in dissuading soldiers from thinking of religion. The constant sight of night clubs, hotels, and inviting beaches was certainly a deterrent to the religious life of the men on the Beach. Furthermore, there were absolutely no Post Chapels and the religious services were held in make-shift places such as open stretches of the Beach or in theaters. Also, constant streams of humanity to the beach on Sunday morning almost exerted a physical force upon fellows to forget their religious duties. This apathy to religion was reflected in the morale of the men. They certainly compromised with their ideals in service to the Nation as they compromised with

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

their ideals of service to God. Undoubtedly the fellows who struggles with their environment to go to church on Sunday morning maintained a higher state of discipline than those who did not. It was typical to meet fellows who had been energetic and idealistic in civilian life, who had come to Miami Beach and become disgusted with their training, and who had consequently developed a habit of "beering-up" every night to forget their disappointment to the neglect of their religious duties.

Q. What effect on morale could be noted, do you think, from the fact that men were quartered in magnificant hotels, in comparatively luxurious surroundings in a land traditionally associated with vacations, sports, sun bathing, and carefree leisure? Did these conditions continue to bolster fagging spirits, or did they seem to prevent the realization of the necessity for and significance of the vital training to be received, and, thereby retard the development of attitudes fundamental to a high level of morale?

A. After the first wave of exhilaration about the beautiful conditions in Miami Beach had subsided there ensued a trough of resentment and disgust with the wealthy vacationers or residents of Miami Beach. If the men stayed here they began to rationalize on the presence of wealthy people completely unaffected by the war and the conditions up North or the conditions of their brothers in arms overseas. This realization was deepened by the prices in the stores. On fifty dollars a month they could hardly compete with the natives who could easily spend fifty dollars a day. Except for an occasional waiter or waitress, the proprietors of the stores had absolutely no sympathy for the soldiers financial condition. Of course, when the men first arrived back in 1942 they were given a warm reception by the people. As their number increased, the hospitality decreased. Soon it reached the point where the storekeepers were getting as much as they could from the soldiers.

Q. Was this a factor in morale? Inadequacies in both general orientation and in Group orientation.

A. In my opinion there were marked inadequacies in both general orientation and in group orientation.

General orientation. In general orientation no effort was made

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

at all to show the connection between the progress of the war and the change in regulations or orders. For instance, everything was explained simply by saying, "The War Department orders this or the War Department orders that." It developed the attitude that the War Department was a sort of sphinx-like character who issued orders at whim, unmindful completely of the men in the service. This was particularly true of the changes in requirements for flying and for other highly desirable classifications. In my opinion there was no attempt to show the relation between the trend of the war and the general necessity of changing regulations to meet conditions affected by the war. I always found that particularly disgruntled candidates for cadet status were consoled to a great extent by being shown that the trend of the war in Europe was responsible for most of the changes and that the War Department was acting very intelligently by changing the regulations to meet those conditions. It always came as a relief to them to find that a promise made in good faith under certain circumstances had to be broken when the circumstances became changed.

Group orientation. There was very little attempt made to show the relation between work of the training group and the goal of the Post. Also there was very little attempt made to show the relation between the duties imposed upon the men and the duties of the training group. The men developed a feeling that their career in the Army amounted to responding to a number of whimsical, uncorrelated orders. They were confused about the over-all goal to be accomplished and how any particular need of theirs was to be filled. No one explained to them why they were suddenly given excessive K.P. duty or why other duties were suddenly imposed upon them. Very few knew how to make an appeal through channels for certain personal problems. Outside of a few catch phrases like "go on sick call" or "go to see the Chaplain" they had no idea of army procedure in effecting remedies of certain just claims.

Q. Was this a factor in morale: The fact that non-coms in charge of trainees felt they must act in accordance with what they assumed to be the old army attitudes of harshness, indifference to individual problems, and, therefore, failed in their leadership.

A. There seemed to be an attitude among the lower non-coms that their rank was conferred for their personal pleasure. They did not have an adequate concept of the responsibilities incurred by their position and did not seem to realize that an elevation in rank meant also an elevation in responsibility to the men. For instance, many

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

soldiers complained to the Chaplain of the dictatorial policy of flight instructors and occasionally of their insistence on creating the men to their private store of dirty jokes. The non-coms did not always realize that the purpose of their efforts was not to impart what they personally liked but what was calculated by the Army to be of profit to the men.

Q. Was the existence and fostering of favoritism within the unit a factor in morale?

A. Decidedly.

Q. as there any effort to impress on the assigned men their part in the building of morale in the trainees? Can you remember any specific measures which were advocated and taken to lift the morale?

A. There were almost no efforts made at BTC #9 to lift the morale. There were sporadic efforts on the part of individual flight leaders or even officers, but apparently the morale was supposed to be the business of Special Services and Special Services handled it only by giving shows at the Pine Tree Bandshell. An example of an individual effort to lift the morale was that of a very enterprising flight leader whose education was not abreast of his energy. His flight won the penant for drill and he asked me to translate the motto, "On the Ball", into latin so that it could be emblazoned on the penant.

Q. What can you say of the attitude held by officers and enlisted men toward being assigned to field training.

A. The general attitude towards assigning men to the field was that it was punishment to be meted out to an officer who didn't qualify for a job in headquarters. There was a certain penal ring to the words "go to the field" when they were directed to an officer.

A possible reason for this attitude was the knowledge that promotions for the officers actually training the men were very very scarce. Promotions generally went to the officers in headquarters; if a young lieutenant were energetic and wished to get ahead, his best chance was to secure a position in headquarters. If he had ambitions to serve overseas, there was always the uneasy feeling that the best way to be sent overseas was to prove inefficient.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

There was no steady progress in awards for the men assigned to training on the field. An officer somehow felt that he was being ushered into a closed corridor if he were made to train men on the field. Naturally, the results were logical--the training was highly ineffective.

Of course, an extenuation of this attitude of the officers must be granted in that the training facilities given were very scanty. An officer who faced and attacked the problem of training had to be an extremely energetic man, not easily discouraged by obstacles.

In general, the same attitude toward field work was also held by the non-coms; their best chance for promotion was to land a job in headquarters. Men on the field were forgotten men.

Q. Were excessive changes in the training program and failure to allow enough time to prepare for the efficient execution of the training directives factors in morale?

A. The changes in the training program of BTC #9 were so frequent that hesitancy in complying with the change (because it was felt that the next few days would produce another change) became the usual reaction. The responsibility for this seemed to rest squarely on the shoulders of the Director of Plans and Training. I do not know whether or not thissame condition prevailed in BTC #4.

Q. What part did the furlough policy play in morale status?

A. Lack of an intelligent furlough system was very destructive for the morale of men who found themselves in rather unusual circumstances. For instance, at one time we had a great number of men who were illiterates and who had been in the Army well over a year without being able to obtain a furlough because they did not belong to "permanent party". Many of them were performing tasks such as permanent K. P. or duties which belonged, possibly, to permanent party men. They could never obtain a furlough because only permanent party men could be issued furloughs.

Q. Was any attempt made to grant extra privleges to trainees who were inadvertently detained here over long periods of time subsequent to their period of basic training?

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

A. There was no concerted effort made to grant extra privileges to trainees who were detained here over long periods of time after the period of basic training.

For instance, there were certain specialists, men of high caliber intellectually and with a good deal of proficiency in some field who were trained for months after their basic training as though they had arrived here the first day. They were not only not given privleges, they were made to do onerous duties, such as K.P. and guard duty.

Q. Was this a factor in morale: excessive restrictions as a result of over-meticulous inspections.

A. Apparently some of the officers inspecting both the hotels and the effects of the men were not aware of the fact that they were in a very sandy section. There were frequent times when men would be gigged for dust or sand in the room which had been cleaned only an hour previous to the inspection. This was especially true of the rooms in the hotels that face the ocean.

Naturally, instead of heightening discipline the excessively meticulous inspections simply decreased the respect of the men for their officers and lead them to accept restrictions as a normal part of army life. It was a wide-spread practice at times to impose restrictions on a whole flight or a whole hotel because certain individual rooms did not pass inspection.

Q. Do you remember whether or not morale was discussed very frequently in staff meetings or in other meetings?

A. Staff meetings were practically non-existent in BTC #9. Morale was not discussed in staff meetings. It was seldom referred to and the general impression was that there was no such thing as morale in the Army, there was only discipline. The Commanding Officer of BTC #9 expressed himself very distinctly on that point; he was not concerned with morale at all.

Q. What affect did the environmental conditions of Miami Beach have upon the success of the religious program for soldiers?

A. The various religious servicemen's centers played a huge part in giving wholesome recreation and relaxation to the men. Some of

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

these centers were extremely popular because they afforded a complete change from the G.I. atmosphere. Of course, I am particularly acquainted with the catholic servicemen's center, because I was the chaplain for it. We averaged about 40 or 50,000 men at the service center during a month. The attractive feature of these religious service centers was the lack of any forced program of entertainment; if a man wanted to play a piano, he could play a piano, and if he wanted to sit and sleep, he could sit and sleep.

Q. Were any attempts made to explain the changing situation in regard to officers' promotions?

A. There were no adequate attempts made to explain the changing situation in regard to officers' promotions. The general attitude was that Miami beach was too far distant from any important headquarters to gain promotions; obviously this was a wrong conclusion, but it was the attitude of the officers, for they were completely baffled by the unpredictability of promotions. There was a general attitude that efficiency had nothing to do with promotion and that it was only a matter of the favor of "Lady Luck".

Q. Was this a factor in morale: general ignorance of the causes of the war, of our purposes in the war, and of the general progress of the war. What was the general reaction to the war orientation programs which were given in your organization? What are the main criticisms of them? Did these orientation programs really attempt to get at what we are fighting for and what the war is all about, or were they mere superficial reviews of news and battle conditions?

A. There was almost no intelligent explanation of the causes of the war and of our purposes in the war. I remember distinctly that on a number of occasions a small group of men would come to see me about the causes of the war when they learned that I had spent some time in Europe. This was true not only of the men with a lower mentality, but also of the aviation cadets. I remember distinctly a number of fellows who thought that they should have declared themselves conscientious objectors, being completely relieved when I explained to them the general purpose of a just war. At one time the men in a whole hotel asked if I would not preside at a "bull session" one evening to discuss the general causes of the war and the political theories of our enemies. The orientation

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

films, however, are very effective, but they need to be supplemented with more effective comment and discussion.

Q. Were there any feelings of disgust at the lack of initiative and general muddling through of many plans and procedures?

A. Contrary to the general belief that an officer was given authority so that he might use it intelligently, many officers had the feeling that they were simply rubber stamps. They had almost no opportunity for initiative and especially in the training center that I was stationed in for so long. Junior officers were constantly being told about how many lieutenants had been washed out or cashiered in the first war or in other camps because of inefficiency. In one breath they would accuse them of the lack of initiative and in the next practically threatened them with dishonor if they used any initiative. I remember especially one 2nd lieutenant who was afraid to remind his Commanding Officer that he was breaking an Army Regulation by restricting the men on Sunday morning so that they could not attend religious services. In many instances a lieutenant was simply looked upon as a minor sort of policeman with no right of independent thought.

Q. Were there any situations traceable to the fact that many officers assigned to Miami Beach training were transfers from parts of the army other than the Air Corps?

A. Transfers of officers from other services to the Air Force was not always successful. It was especially noticeable among former infantry officers that they gave too much insistence on the training they had received as infantry men. They seemed to be more concerned with a parade than with the classification and training of men in procedure which they had not learned in the infantry. A good instance of this looking back to his old service, was a case of Colonel McNair, who always reminded the boys that the only kind of training was infantry training. He often expressed himself on the theme that the infantry alone could occupy territory and bring an end to a war.

Q. How did the majority of the enlisted men feel about the relationship between themselves and officers?

A. In general, there seemed to be too little reciprocity of loyalty between officers and men. There was the general impression that

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

loyalty in the Army meant respect and obedience to the officers without a corresponding respect and appreciation on the part of the officers for the men.

Q. What were the chief complaints and types of complaints that men brought to you?

A. The chief types of complaints were these: (1) Misrepresentation of cadet status. Men were told absolutely that as soon as they passed their pre-induction mental exams, that when inducted, they were aviation cadets. Within the first few days upon or after arrival, they found that they had been deceived. About 40% were washed out down here.

(2) Classification often was faulty and in most instances it was not the poor execution of the officers in charge; often the classification officer would be told to forward so many names of men qualified for a certain job immediately. No one can object to a true emergency, but in a number of cases, the emergency could easily have been foreseen and easily averted. A good example of this was the hospital situation down here. It must have been known in advance that they were going to establish hospitals and they could have been selecting men who had some preparation for service in hospitals; instead of this, they suddenly swept a number of men in as hospital assistants, who had no previous training and no desire for the task. The same was true of filling quotas for the guard squadrons.

(3) Training in this climate for men around 35 years of age who had been in office work for a long time was really difficult. I remember one day when over 300 men were taken to the hospital after a parade on an excessively hot day. I think that the doctors' records will prove that there is only about 50% survival of men who had sun stroke or collapsed from heat exhaustion.

(4) The feeling of inadequacy in training; men left here who were supposed to be proficient in the use of small arms who had never seen them.

(5) Lack of respect for the religious program for the men. For instance, in BTC #9 an order was given to have disciplinary drill for one hour on Easter Sunday of 1943. The schedule for the disciplinary drill was from 9 to 10 in the morning, although

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

the Commanding Officer had been shown, weeks ahead, a schedule for the religious services on Easter Sunday morning. In many instances men were unnecessarily restricted from attending religious services on Sunday morning and the general attitude of those in command was that training on Sunday morning came before religious services.

Q. Do you feel that there was any connection between the number of visits you had and the state of morale in the outfit?

A. The number of visits to the Chaplain was always increased by a change in the training program, by every increase in the number of men in the band, and by the opening of every class in the NCO school. As the change in the program for training occurred, men became increasingly apprehensive about the possibility of ever shipping out of the training center; every time the band was increased in BTC #9, it meant that a certain number would be pressed into service unwillingly. Every time there was a fresh class in the NCO school, there would be a number of fellows who were qualified to become members of a flying crew who would be made flight instructors.

Approved:

/s/ Philip M. Hannan
Phillip* M. Hannan, Chaplain (Capt.)

*Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Knollwood Field, N. C.

AG 250. March 25, 1943

SUBJECT: Discipline.

TO: Commanding General, 1st District, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, Greensboro, North Carolina.

1. The Commanding General of the Army Air Forces has directed my attention to reports from active theaters of operations indicating an essential lack of discipline throughout the Army with specific reference to Army Air Forces personnel.

2. From time to time inspections have demonstrated that this Command is not entirely free from such criticism. Unfortunately there has never been sufficient time to develop real soldiers; therefore, we must do everything in our power to instill the highest possible degree of discipline.

3. If graduates of our schools are not thoroughly disciplined, their value to the Air Forces will be greatly reduced despite the technical training we have given them.

4. Lack of discipline can be traced to the shortcomings of officers and non-commissioned officers. It means that they have failed to raise the standards of discipline by example and correction.

5. If high standards of discipline are to be attained, the disciplinary structure must be sound. Officers must be officers and not simply individuals dressed in officers' uniforms. They must conduct themselves as commissioned officers and be able to instruct non-commissioned officers at least in the fundamental requirements of a soldier.

6. All of us know what a high state of discipline is and how to obtain it. The disciplinary structure starts with the Commander, travels through the subordinate commands, then through the commissioned and non-commissioned structure; and where laxity occurs anywhere in this channel, discipline slumps.

7. I am sure that the Technical Training Command can do much better than it has heretofore. It is, therefore, desired that immediate steps be taken to improve discipline throughout the Command. An improvement in dress, deportment, saluting, promptness in execution of duties, and all that is identified with a high plane of overall soldierly conduct will be accomplished.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA
INCL. #21

78

RESTRICTED 407

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Hq AAFTTC, 3-25-43 to CG 1st District

8. This is not written from the point of view of dissatisfaction because, comparatively speaking, our organizations and stations throughout the Command are equal to most others. However, considering the caliber of the men with which we work, there is no reason why we shouldn't be superior to other commands, and it is toward this higher goal that we should all strive.

/s/ W. R. Weaver
W. R. WEAVER
Major General, U. S. A.
Commanding.

(S-4-8-43)

AG 250 1st Ind. 9/K1

Headquarters, First District, AAFTTC, Greensboro, N. C., March 30, 1943.

TO: Commanding Officers, Supervisors, All Stations, Areas, Detachments, this Command.

1. For your information, guidance and compliance.

2. It is desired that a report be made to this Headquarters on or before April 8, 1943 of the steps taken to improve discipline in your command.

By command of Brigadier General JONES:

/s/ Peter M. Bernardy
PETER M. BERNARDY,
1st Lieut., AC,
Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen.

DISTRIBUTION:
"C" & "D"

#414

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

WAR DEPARTMENT
HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON

April 2, 1943

SUBJECT: Army Air Force Standards

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces
Technical Training Command
Knollwood Field, North Carolina

1. The efficiency of the Army Air Forces is being impaired by a serious lack of discipline throughout its organization.

2. Discipline is attained by common sense, good judgment and justice on the part of the leader, and high morale, pride and responsibility on the part of the men. True discipline is based on willing cooperation, which springs from knowledge, idealism and a sense of duty.

3. The Commanding General, Army Air Forces desires that corrective action be taken immediately to improve discipline.

4. It is directed that all units of your Headquarters be instructed that it is the responsibility of each Commanding Officer and the duty of all officers to establish and maintain the highest level of discipline and morale within the Army Air Forces.

By command of General ARNOLD:

/s/ Robert W. Harper
ROBERT W. HARPER
Brigadier General, U. S. A.
Assistant Chief of Air Staff, Training

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger
LEONARD H. UNGER,
WOJG, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

EXCERPT FROM HISTORY OF KEESLER FIELD . . .
8 JULY 1943 - 31 DECEMBER 1943

Life of the Trainee

The basic trainee arose at 0430, swept and mopped under his bed, attended reveille, ate breakfast, and policed his equipment until 0645. Approximately one morning out of four he was required to perform a barrack fatigue detail in addition to this routine activity. At 0645 his squadron formed for the morning training, which began officially at 0730. Between 0645 and 0730 he underwent a personal inspection by his flight leader or squadron commander for hair cut, shoe shine, and personal cleanliness.

He underwent his morning training between 0730 and 1130, and the time between 1130 and 1245 was fully occupied by dinner and mail call. At 1245 he was called into formation again in order to insure his arrival at the afternoon training site by 1330. From this time until 1730 he was scheduled for training. In the event that he was required to return equipment which he had used during the day to the supply room, as he often was, this was done in addition to these hours "on his own time." He was urged to read the training manual during his spare time.

He was not permitted to utilize the laundry unless he had secured a "laundry slip," and this was usually not made available to him until he had been in an organization for several weeks. He had to wash his own clothes in the evening at least once a week, and on these evenings he had to "sweat out" a line of men for an hour or two in order to use the only laundry sink in his barrack unless he purposely missed supper in order to wash his clothes without waiting.

80

KF-490

410

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
C.W.O, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

On days when he was scheduled to perform kitchen police, as he was, on the average, twice a week, he was awakened at 0145, and performed the usual barrack police duties. After completing them he was called into formation between 0245 and 0300 to be assigned to the mess hall where he was to perform kitchen police duty. He arrived there by 0330, and remained on duty until 1730 or 1800. At the conclusion of this fatigue duty he answered mail call upon his return to his squadron area. On such days he was busy for 19 consecutive hours.

Ordinarilly* he was required to change barracks three or four times during the period that he was engaged in basic training. Sunday was officially his day of rest, unless he were scheduled for post fatigue duty. This was the case approximately once a month. In many instances, however, rest was made difficult or impossible for him after 0430 on Sundays by the man in charge of quarters at night who would repeat continuously into the public address system or inter-barracks communications system whose volume dial was turned to fortissimo such phrases as "Rise and shine" and "Get on the ball" which applied to those men who were on fatigue details that particular day.

Persons receiving "gigs" during the week were punished by extra barrack fatigue details or drill after week-day hours or on Sunday. Individual cases occurred in which a man was required to drill for three hours Sunday with a full pack for an infraction of Army regulations. Discipline, however, was maintained at a high level through this system.

It was necessary for him to miss supper if he were to attend the 1800 show at the post theatre, or limit himself to six hours of sleep

*Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

if he attended the 2000 show since it was not concluded until 2200.

After he had been on the field for 28 days he was eligible to receive a class B pass every night unless he had received a gig during the week, or unless passes were temporarily withdrawn. The pass entitled him to be absent from the post until 2330. In order to secure this pass, or to enter a place of public recreation on the post, he was required to change to his class A uniform. In many cases, he was so tired at the end of the day that this regulation prevented him from participating in entertainment which he might otherwise have enjoyed. In order to secure his pass, he was required to await his turn in a line of men. During the early part of the week it was comparatively short, but on week-ends or holidays it was often composed of several hundred men. Those in the rear of the line on these occasions usually awaited their turn in vain. If he were fortunate, a week-end pass from 1800 Saturday until 2330 Sunday was made available to him several times during his training period. However, such privleges were not always distributed systematically and one trainee might receive two or more while another trainee did not secure one.

He was required to march to the mess halls. In some training groups he was required to return in military formation, but in others this was not the case. The order in which he marched to the mess hall depended upon the individual practice of his squadron leader. Some leaders marched the men to the mess halls in their usual order of formation, while others adopted the principle of first come first served in regard to this formation. Obviously, the trainee whose legs were not the most agile or whose

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

barrack was in an inconvenient location consistently brought up the rear of the line.

The trainee's time was occupied 100 hours a week, on the average. The following table shows how this time was distributed:

Activity	Number of days	Hours per day	Total
1. Drill	4	3	32
2. Kitchen police	2	16	32
3. Care of equipment and barrack	6	1	6
4. Mail call	7	1	7
5. "G.I. party"	1	1	1
6. Going to training and returning from training	6	1½	8
7. Less	7	2	14 1
		Total	100

1. Personal observation and experience of Capt Andrew Cain, Jr, compiler of History of Basic Training Center.

KF-493

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Knollwood Field, N. C.

AG 008 July 22, 1942

SUBJECT: Policy Letter No. 18--Cadence Count in Drill.

TO : Commanding Generals, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Districts, AAFTTC.

1. To improve and stimulate the morale of all military personnel under this command, you will immediately proceed to minimize the cadence count as used in ordinary Infantry Drill procedure (par. 29-d, F.M. 21-20, March 6, 1941.)

2. Proper cadence will be synchronized by use of the band or by singing spirited, march time songs, at intervals, when moving personnel from barracks to drill field, training fields, class rooms, mess, gymnasiums, etc.

3. All such movement will be accomplished in proper formation.

4. The well-trained soldier demonstrates by his movements that keen alertness and vigor which is reflected in his daily job as a technician and as a military representative.

W. R. WEAVER
Major General, U. S. Army
Commanding

A TRUE COPY:

Henry L. Bowen

HENRY L. BOWEN
AUS, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

56/H6

AG 007

January 26, 1943

Music Program in the AAFTTC

Commanding General, 5th District, AAFTTC, Miami Beach, Fla.

1. It is desired that a music program, embodying the elements contained in inclosure #1, be activated without delay at all permanent stations.

2. The music program will be organized within the jurisdiction of the respective Special Services Sections. In organizing and conducting the program attention is invited to the provisions of Section II, W.D. Circular 291, August 29, 1942, (Participation of Army Bands and Individual Musicians Off Military Reservations.)

3. Those Headquarters will render all assistance possible in the development of this program.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

L. T. Hamilton
Captain, A. C.
Actg. Asst. Adj. Gen.

1 Incl
Briefed Proposed Functional
Organization of AAFTTC Music
Program 1-4-43

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD H. UNGER,
WOJG, USA.

415

82

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

MEMORANDUM: Briefed Proposed Functional Organization of AAFTTC Music Program

TO: Commanding General, AAFTTC, Knollwood Field, N.C.

1. Utilize all available talent to provide expert AAFTTC bands of one-hundred fifth* (150) men at all stations which have a total strength of 10,000 or over.

2. Organize AAFTTC bands to include radio orchestras, dance orchestras, concert groups and small but highly specialized entertaining units.

3. Establish in cooperation with classification divisions at Basic Training Centers musical pools for selection of talent - similar to physical training pools.

4. Include vocal soloists, vocal groups, choirs, glee clubs and mass sings as an integral part of the musical program to facilitate a singing AAF.

5. Procure necessary musical equipment and instruments.

6. Provide for a commissioned officer to have charge of the musical program at large stations.

7. Assign to the band officer the responsibility for selection and supervision of song leaders for squadrons, wings, flights, and squads.

8. Prepare monthly, mimeographed song sheets for each EM containing words of currently popular songs as a supplement to standard traditional song sheets.

9. Use stereoptican slides to familiarize EM with song words.

10. Expand station music programs to include:
a. All military ceremonies, i.e. parades, retreats, etc.
b. Special military occasions and celebrations.
c. Music to, from and for mess.
d. Accompaniment of soldiers to exercise areas and during exercise.
e. Organization of musicians time to permit adequate rehersal periods.
f. Plan suitable music for officers clubs, non commissioned officers

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger

LEONARD H. UNGER,
WOJG, USA.

416

* Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Hq AAFTTC, Knollwood Field, N. C., January 24, 1943. To CG, Hq. AAFTTC, Knonlwood* Field, N. C.

clubs, recreation halls, service clubs, USO clubs, post theaters, EM dances, hospitals, churches, radio programs and others on the post.

11. Supply musical entertainment at small posts, camps and stations (CMS and Factory Schools) by sending capable units from permanent stations.

12. Utilize all means to encourage a 100% singing army.

A. GLENN MILLER
Captain, A. C.
Asst. to Special Service Office

Approved:

Director Physical Fitness and
Special Services Offices

Approved by CG 1/4/43

J. P. [illegible].
D/CS

417

* Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

ARMY AIR FORCES
HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND
Knollwood Field, N. C.

AG 00.7 113/J3

March 31, 1943

SUBJECT: Recommended Program for Enlisted Men's Singing Unit.

TO: Commanding Generals, 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th Districts, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command.

1. In order to facilitate 100% participation in mass singing the following plan is recommended as an effective organizational set up.

2. The plan provides for an enlisted men's singing unit under the supervision of the station Bands Section.

3. Two enlisted men will be selected for each wing, qualified as follows:

a. One enlisted man, experienced morale-singing leader.
b. One enlisted man, experienced pianist-accompanist.

4. Wing morale-singine leaders, under the supervision of the Director of the Bands Section will:

a. Organize mass singing--
   (1) while marching,
   (2) at drill fields and parades,
   (3) in squadron morale-singing classes,
   (4) between classes and lecture periods.
b. Conduct Trainees in mass singing.
c. Provide accompaniment for mass singing.
d. Obtain and distribute modern song sheets.
e. Obtain and maintain stereopticon machines, and song-slides to be utilized at mass-singing periods.
f. Obtain and operate public-address systems where needed.
g. Supervise such activities as are assigned to them by their respective morale-singing officers.

5. It shall be the duty of each:

a. Wing morale-singing leader to select (by name) qualified group song-leaders who will be responsible for the mass-singing program in their respective groups.
b. Group morale-singing leader to select (by name) qualified squadron song-leaders who will be responsible for:
   (1) The mass-singing program in their respective squadrons.
   (2) The organization of squadron mass-singing classes, conducted for 60 minutes twice-weekly for the education of trainees who have been on the post less than 8 days.

83

489 IX G - Incl #1

RESTRICTED

A TRUE COPY:
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AG 00.7, Hq AAFTTC, March 31, 1943, to all Districts, AAFTTC.

(3) The selection of flight morale-singing leaders who will be responsible for the morale-singing program in their respective flights.

c. Flight song-leader to:
(1) Select (by name) one qualified song-starter for every 20 trainees in his respective flight. "Qualified" means a trainee who, by his actions, indicated a desire to sing.
(2) Replace (by name) any qualified song-starters that are shipped out.

6. Personnel of enlisted men's singing unit will be assigned specific periods and places to grade the mass-singing activities in squadrons.

7. Basis for grading will be as follows:
a. Enthusiasm, marching formation, posture, cadence, and vocal volume of the soldiers who are:
(1) Singing while marching; grade up to 50%
(2) Singing on drill fields andparades; grade up to 20%
(3) Singing in Squadron singing classes; grade up to 15%
(4) Singing between classes and lecture periods; grade up to 15%

8. Final grades will be reported weekly, to the morale-singing officer Assistant Director of the Bands Section.

9. Each week, a temporary banner (or streamer) should be awarded and reawarded weekly thereafter, to the squadrons having highest rating.

10. Adequate publicity will be given the purpose of the award and the factors evaluated.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

/s/ H. P. Bonnewitz
H. P. BONNEWITZ
Lt Col, AGD
Asst Adj Gen

CERTIFIED:

A TRUE COPY:

/s/ Hamilton H. Sweet
Hamilton H. Sweet
Captain, Air Corps
Historical Officer

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T. C. MEMORANDUM)
NUMBER 42-5)

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 30 Dec 1943

SPECIAL SERVICE

Military Singing

SECTION I - General
II - Authorization
III - Guide for Program

SECTION I - General.

1. In the performance of their duty to maintain morale at a high level within their respective commands, all commanding officers will give their personal attention to the encouragement of singing on the part of all military personnel. (Ref. par. 33 MR 1-10, 5 Mar 43)

2. Singing is one of the most powerful forces for developing and maintaining good morale. When intelligently employed it can be of considerable assistance in increasing the efficiency of a military organization.

3. Reports from overseas units reflect that the ability of groups of enlisted men and officers to participate in group singing has materially assisted in maintaining esprit de corps. The value of establishing the singing habit on the part of those in training or permanently stationed in this country should not be overlooked or neglected.

4. The provisions of this memorandum for singing organization, leadership, and participation, are directed toward the building of morale and efficiency. It is to be thoroughly understood by all commanding officers that the singing program is prescribed, and will be carried out wholeheartedly.

SECTION II - Authorization.

5. A Military Bands and Singing Unit, with personnel to plan, coordinate, and supervise the bands and singing program, is established in the Special Service Section, this Headquarters.

6. It is desired that the Commanding General of each Flying Training and Technical Training Command establish a Military Bands and Singing Unit in the Special Service Section of his Headquarters, for the purpose of administering the military bands and singing program within his Command. These units will include those officers prescribed for the supervision of bands and other music activities by paragraph 3, T. C. Memorandum No. 42-2, Military Bands.

7. In order to effectively carry out the provisions of paragraph 7 d, T. C. Memorandum No. 42-1, it is further desired that the Commanding Officer

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

of each station, appoint a qualified officer as Military Singing Officer. If an officer with music qualifications is not available, one should be selected on the basis of promotional ability and interest in music.

8. For stations of approximately 10,000 troop strength or over the position of Military Singing Officer may be made a full time duty. For stations under 10,000 troop strength this position may be allotted from one-fourth to full time.

9. Commanding Officers of detachments and units not located on AAF stations will make such utilization of personnel and facilities as they deem appropriate in applying a singing program to their units along lines outlined herein.

SECTION III - Guide for Program.

10. In order to facilitate maximum participation in group singing and to stimulate informal and spontaneous singing among all categories of cadets, students, basic trainees, and permanent party enlisted men, the following plan is outlined as an effective organizational set-up at each station and may be followed as a guide:

a. At stations with a troop strength of approximately 10,000 or under, one (1) permanent party enlisted man should be selected as an assistant to the Military Singing Officer. Where the troop strength of a station exceeds 10,000, two (2) permanent party enlisted men should be selected as assistants to the Military Singing Officer. These assistants should be experienced singers, song leaders, and organizers, and may be assigned on a full time basis. In the event men with these qualifications are not available on a post, a request for such personnel may be made through channels.

b. The Military Singing Officer and his assistant, or assistants, should consult with the Commanding Officer of each squadron or other unit and select by name a qualified permanent party enlisted man, who, in addition to his regular duties, will be responsible for the singing program in his respective squadron or unit. This man should be given the authority to appoint a song leader and assistant song leaders to execute the program.

c. At Basic Training Centers and on posts where the personnel marches to and from duty, the song leaders of the individual squadrons or other units should appoint one man for each 20 men to pick up the songs as started by their unit song leader. These men will act as so called "spark-plugs" for the singing within their individual groups.

11. In executing the singing program, it should be the responsibility of the Military Singing Officer in coordination with the A-3 Division to:

a. Organize and secure mass singing in formations and ceremonies, in the theaters, in squadron, shift or other group song fests,

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

and at other appropriate places and occasions where post personnel are congregated.

b. Provide accompaniment for singing, using the post band, squadron or other musical units, or individual players.

c. Promote the distribution and playing of small instruments such as ocarinas, tonettes, harmonicas, ukuleles and guitars as a means of self entertainment and as accompaniment to informal group singing.

d. Promote the complete distribution and use of "Air Forces Airs", the "Army Song Book", "Hit-Kits", song sheets and other song materials.

e. Arrange for "community sing" movie shorts to be shown as frequently as possible with film presentations at post theaters.

f. Obtain and use portable public address systems, projectors and song slides where needed.

g. Procure a number of used pianos, where possible, and have them tuned and placed in convenient spots about the post for the use of the personnel.

h. Hold song fests of from 15 minutes to one hour's duration at frequent intervals in the respective squadrons, shifts or other units as a part of their regular training program. So that all members of the station personnel may be given the opportunity of participating in the singing program, each singing unit should be considered a chorus in itself. For special occasions, the various units may be pooled under a leader designated by the Military Singing Officer.

i. Arrange competitions among the singing groups in such manner as the routine and organization of the particular station will permit.

j. Encourage composition of original songs or original lyrics to well known songs for the individual groups.

k. Procure "seasonal" songs for holidays and special occasions and have each unit learn them at the appropriate time. During the holiday seasons, in particular, it is desirable to have the combined groups sing these songs, with the public invited where possible.

l. To use and encourage further initiative and imagination in devising other ways and means of promoting the singing program.

12. It should be kept in mind that singing and other music, indirectly but nevertheless actually, are weapons of war. They serve to lighten

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

the psychological and therefore the physical pressure incident to armed conflict; to instill in the men an esprit de corps and a fighting spirit; and to inspire a devotion to country and to duty which makes for continual effort toward getting the job done. Freedom of expression through music and singing is the ever present reminder of that for which we are fighting. Commanding Officers should consider the singing program in the light of these objectives, and should conduct the program in a military manner designed to secure all the desired results.

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

WALTER F. KRAUS
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

Official:

HQ. A.A.F.T.C. — OFFICIAL — ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

PHILIP DOBBRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

Distribution:

A

4-19

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible]

SUBJECT: [illegible] Air Forces.

TO: [illegible]

1. [illegible] Air Forces [illegible] of their [illegible] personnel.

2. It must be [illegible], well-trained and efficient [illegible] Air Forces. [illegible] mission of the [illegible] Air Forces cannot be [illegible] unless the [illegible] services do their jobs [illegible].

3. Basic training of [illegible] should not be less than [illegible] weeks in length. [illegible] principle. It is desired that [illegible] be able to provide the minimum basic training.

4. [illegible] personnel is in some cases too [illegible] to examine capabilities and aptitudes. Consideration should be given to correction of deficiencies in this matter.

5. As a result of the rapid expansion of the [illegible] Air Forces in the early months of the war, [illegible] personnel [illegible] essential basic training were [illegible] Air Force units, either [illegible] or [illegible] in [illegible] service schools. In [illegible] basic training [illegible] more or less. [illegible] solved this problem. [illegible] further training [illegible] Air Forces [illegible] necessary to correct deficiencies.

6. The various service [illegible] in this [illegible] the [illegible] officers of their respective [illegible] services should be utilized in [illegible] training of [illegible] personnel. In [illegible], the [illegible] engineer, for example, such officers [illegible] for the Air Force. Consideration should be given to further extension of this practice.

[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible], USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

7. Air Corps commanders have a tendency to pay too little attention to their [illegible] personnel, who wear Army Air Forces [illegible] on their sleeves but still wear their service insignia. Commanders must recognize and assume full responsibility for training, morale and efficiency of [illegible] in their commands. Discriminatory differences between Air Corps and [illegible] personnel, in the training programs and afterward, must be abolished. Consideration should be given, among other things, to the desirability and acceptability of requiring [illegible] personnel to wear Air Corps insignia.

8. Air Corps commanders have at times unnecessarily transferred [illegible] personnel to the Air Corps, or have used them for duties unrelated to [illegible] and service work. [illegible] of personnel within a command is a command function. It should be understood, however, that such transfers of [illegible] personnel must be the rare exception, and care should [illegible] to avoid [illegible] that are prejudicial to the Army Air Forces.

9. Policies and local groundrules relating to promotions in the Army Air Forces have not [illegible] uniformly [illegible] and Air Corps personnel. Air Corps personnel have enjoyed distinct advantages. As a result, morale of [illegible] personnel has without doubt suffered. There appears to be no sound reason for differences between promotion policies or regulations applicable to [illegible] and Air Corps personnel.

10. A spirit of cooperation and teamwork should exist between combat and service personnel, who are all [illegible] of the Army Air Forces. This is the only way that esprit can be built up and sustained.

11. Your comments and recommendations are desired as soon as practicable.

[illegible] command of General [illegible]:

/s/ [illegible], Jr.
[illegible], Jr.
[illegible], [illegible]
Deputy Chief of the Air Staff.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

114/81

AC 353 13 July 1943

Training and Morale of Army Air Service Units with the Army Air Forces.

Commanding General, Army Air Forces, Washington 25, D. C.
(Att: Assistant Chief of Air Staff, Training)

1. Reference letter (no file number) Headquarters, Army Air Forces, 20 May 1943, subject same as above, to these headquarters. The minimum basic training for AAS AAF and Air Corps Unassigned personnel in this Command has been fixed at eight (8) weeks since 1 May 1943. It is believed this period of basic training will eliminate any previously existing deficiencies or lack of basic training on the part of AAS AAF or Air Corps personnel.

2. Consideration is given to the general existing deficiency in quality of AAS AAF personnel received in Basic Training Centers of this Command from recruit Reception Centers. No distinction is made in the selection of enlisted men from Air Corps personnel and [illegible] personnel for attendance either at technical schools of this Command or AAS AAF schools except that quotas for additional training are filled with the most desirable students whether they are Air Corps personnel or [illegible] personnel. In this connection, attention is invited to the general intelligence level of Air Corps Unassigned and [illegible] recruits for the period of 1 November 1942 to [illegible]; 75 of AAS AAF personnel have had General Classification Test scores above 100; during the same period, 62% of Air Corps Unassigned enlisted men have had General Classification Test scores above 100. By virtue* of the lower classification test level of AAS AAF, in order to establish eligibility for technical school or [illegible] Service schools in the greatest number of men possible, screening of [illegible] personnel has been, of necessity, required to be more carefully accomplished than the screening of Air Corps personnel.

3. Noncommissioned officer schools have been set-up at each station of this Command for the purpose of educating noncommissioned personnel in the prerequisites of their [illegible] as well as for the purpose of acquainting this personnel with their responsibilities.

A TRUE COPY:

Leonard H. Unger
[illegible]
[illegible]

424

86

*Sic

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

[illegible], [illegible] FTC, 13 July 1943 to [illegible]

4. Previous placement of [illegible] personnel in various Basic Training Centers of this Command has made their branch training difficult due to the lack of sufficient Arms and Service instructor personnel to conduct this training at numerous stations. Effective with the flow of recruits for July, necessary steps have been taken to place all [illegible] recruits of a certain branch at only one Basic Training Center. This movement will enable all officers and enlisted personnel of a particular branch to be concentrated at one Basic Training Center to conduct branch basic training for [illegible] recruits during the last four (4) weeks of the basic training period, in conformity with instructions contained in letter (no file number, Headquarters, Army Air Forces, 17 June 1943, subject "Training of each Branch of Arms and Services personnel with the Army Air Forces in One Basic Training Center" to these Headquarters. Pursuant to verbal instructions from headquarters, Army Air Forces, the regular eight (8) weeks basic training will be given [illegible] and Air Corps recruits alike until receipt by these Headquarters of special requirements desired by certain branches of the Arms and Services. Upon receipt of such desired requirements, special training for the branch in question will be instituted for such personnel during the second four (4) weeks of the eight (8) weeks basic training program.

5. If any discriminatory differences between Air Corps personnel and [illegible] personnel exist in the training program in this Command, they will be abolished. It is believed, however, that it is undesirable for [illegible] personnel to wear the Air Corps insignia because this change would involve some confusion in the allotment of [illegible] ratings as well as in service record entries. There has been no extensive transfer of [illegible] personnel to the Air Corps in this Command except in instances where [illegible] personnel have been found to be better qualified to attend technical schools in the Army Air Forces than available Air Corps personnel.

6. Every effort will be made in this Command to see that no discrimination exists in the promotion policies or regulations pertaining to [illegible] and Air Corps personnel. Likewise every effort will be made to elicit a spirit of cooperation and teamwork between Arms and Service personnel on duty with the Army Air Forces and Air Corps personnel.

For the Commanding General:

[illegible]
Lt. Col., [illegible]
Asst. Adj. Gen.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

RESTRICTED

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING CENTER NO. 1
Miami Beach, Florida 21/fnp

20 January 1944

SUBJECT: Eliminated Pre-Flight Aviation Cadet Applicants.

TO: Commanding General, AAF Eastern Technical Training Command, Sedgefield, Greensboro, North Carolina.

1. Many complaints are being received in this Headquarters from former Pre-Flight Aviation Cadet applicants who volunteered for induction and who have now been eliminated from Air Crew training by reason of having failed the psychological classification tests at this station. These complaints seem to indicate that numerous Aviation Cadet Examining Boards and Induction Stations are either improperly informed or are giving erroneous instructions. Practically without exception complainants state that they were given no indication that any tests would be given them which might eliminate them from Air Crew training prior to their completion of five (5) months of college training. Many complainants have stated that when they were being interviewed by the members of the Aviation Cadet Examining Boards before which they appeared they were definitely told that they would be given a period of basic training, five months of college, and that only after completion of college training would they have to take psychological classification tests and that these tests were only to determine which type of Air Crew training they would pursue. Some of the complaints indicate that complainants are married men with one or more children, that they are from farms or other essential civilian occupations that placed them in a deferred status, and that if they had not definitely understood the promises of Examining Boards to be as outlined above they would not have volunteered for induction. A good many of these men also state that they do not and never have desired to fly as members of Combat Crews. Consequently their morale is seriously affected when eliminated at this station.

2. In this connection attention is invited to attached Inclosures #1 to 3 inclusive. Complaints of seven (7) former Pre-Flight Aviation Cadet applicants, which were made to the Air Inspector, AAF Eastern Technical Training Command, on 6 January 1944, during quarterly inspection of this station. Attention is also invited to attached Inclosures #4 to 10 inclusive which are additional and more detailed statements of complainants listed in Inclosures #1 to 3 inclusive. These complaints are considered representative of the many received in this Headquarters.

3. There are also attached as Inclosures #11 to 15 inclusive true copies of basic communications, subject: "Assignment as Aviation Cadet", received by the individual whose name appears thereon and which were received by these individuals after examination by the Aviation Cadet Examining Board before which they had appeared prior to their volunteering

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS
CWO, USA

426

87

(199)

RESTRICTED

BTC No. 4 AAFETTC, Miami Beach, Florida

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

for induction in the Army. These letters are representative of those received from Aviation Cadet Examining Boards by the majority of complainants. It will be noted that Paragraph 1 of Inclosures #11 to 15 inclusive states in part that the individual whose name appears thereon has been found qualified for either Air Crew or Aviation Cadet training. It is on the basis of the wording of Paragraph 1 of Inclosures #11 to 15 and of statements outlined in Paragraph 1 above claimed by these men to have been made to them by Examining Boards that complainants feel they have been erroneously informed, that there has been what appears to them to be a breach of contract between them and the Army Air Forces and which has to them resulted in a loss of faith in the Army Air Forces.

4. Attached also as Inclosure #16 is a true copy of the Special Order transferring Pvt Menelaos Alexakir, 35879459, whose complaint and statement are attached as Inclosures #1 and 5. It will be noted that the phrasing of this Special Order indicates that Pvt Alexakir was inducted as an Aviation Cadet (Air Crew).

5. It is also noted that "Collier's", a popular magazine with national circulation, under date of 22 January 1944, carried a full-page advertisement for Aviation Cadets in which there was no qualifying information regarding any special testing for elimination from training that these men might receive prior to completion of college courses. This advertisement was pointed particularly to "men of 17".

6. It is recommended that action be taken to properly inform all elements of the Army, responsible for disseminating information to potential Air Crew trainees, of existing instructions regarding psychological classification tests now given during the indoctrination and basic training period to Pre-Flight Aviation Cadet applicants, such information to include date on the applicants' chances of passing these tests and a general outline of the purpose of the tests.

L. A. LAWSON,
Brigadier General, U.S.A.,
Commanding.

16 Incls:
Incls 1 to 3: Complaints of Pre-Flight Aviation Cadet Applicant Eliminees.
Incls 4 to 10: Additional Statements of Complainants.
Incls 11 to 15: Copies of Letters of various Aviation Cadet Examining Boards.
Incl 16: Extract of Par 5 SO 263 Hq 1588th Service Unit dtd 5 Nov 43.

TRUE COPY:
/s/ George H. Healey
GEORGE H. HEALEY,
1st Lt., Air Corps,
Chief Historical Officer, AAF Training Center No. 1

427

(199)

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ARMY AIR FORCES

HEADQUARTERS TECHNICAL TRAINING COMMAND

KNOLLWOOD FIELD, N. C.

March 25, 1943

AG 250.

SUBJECT: Discipline

TO: Commanding General, 1st District, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, Greensboro, North Carolina

1. The Commanding General of the Army Air Forces has directed my attention to reports from active theaters of operations indicating an essential lack of discipline throughout the army with specific reference to Army Air Forces personnel.

2. From time to time inspections have demonstrated that this Command is not entirely free from such criticism. Unfortunately there has never been sufficient time to develop real soldiers; therefore, we must do everything in our power to instill the highest possible degree of discipline.

3. If graduates of our schools are not thoroughly disciplined, their value to the Air Forces will be greatly reduced despite the technical training we have given them.

4. Lack of discipline can be traced to the shortcomings of officers and non-commissioned officers. It means that they have failed to raise the standards of discipline by example and correction.

5. If high standards of discipline are to be attained, the disciplinary structure must be sound. Officers must be officers and not simply individuals dressed in officers' uniforms. They must conduct themselves as commissioned officers and be able to instruct non-commissioned officers at least in the fundamental requirements of a soldier.

6. All of us know what a high state of discipline is and how to obtain it. The disciplinary structure starts with the Commander, travels through the subordinate commands, then through the commissioned and non-commissioned structure; and where laxity occurs anywhere in this channel, discipline slumps.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, CWO USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

7. I am sure that the Technical Training Command can do much better than it has heretofore. It is, therefore, desired that immediate steps be taken to improve discipline throughout the Command. An improvement in dress, deportment, saluting, promptness in execution of duties, and all that is identified with a high plane of overall soldierly conduct will be accomplished.

8. This is not written from the point of view of dissatisfaction because, comparatively speaking, our organizations and stations throughout the Command are equal to most others. However, considering the caliber of the men with which we work, there is no reason why we shouldn't be superior to other commands, and it is toward this higher goal that we should all strive.

W. R. WEAVER
Major General, U. S. A.
Commanding

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

April 19, 1943

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON TRAINING OF GROUND PERSONNEL FOR THE ARMY AIR FORCES TO THE COMMANDING GENERAL, ARMY AIR FORCES.

The Committee met at 2:00 P. M., this date, and carefully considered the various points brought out at the 9:00 conference called by the Commanding General of the Army Air Forces and other miscellaneous matters bearing on this subject. The Committee covered the training of ground personnel from the time it came under the jurisdiction of the Army Air Forces until it was trained and assigned to various Air Force Commands.

In the deliberations of the Committee, it first considered the Army Air Force Basic Training Centers. There was a feeling by the Committee that inasmuch as the Basic Training Center was the first contact the enlisted men had with the Air Forces, every effort should be made to make the training for which these Basic Training Centers were established more effective; that the product of such Basic Training Centers should be soldiers in every sense of the word, so that Air Force Commanders would not have to give additional training to the product of such Basic Training Centers, in order to assure well disciplined enlisted men for the Air Forces.

The Committee next discussed the fundamental training of ground officers and what could be done to produce more competent ground officers throughout the Air Forces; discussed the number of incompetent officers, many of whom were acquired direct from civilian life, and methods of improving this situation.

The Committee covered the various courses now being conducted by the Technical Training Command. The methods employed in instructing in these various courses. The initial classification of students in order that they might be trained along suitable lines. The necessity for modern equipment in order that proper training might be given to students was discussed and recognized by the Committee. The pressure which heretofore has existed on the Technical Training Command to produce in quantity whereby its quality has suffered.

The Committee discussed the possible advantages that might

A TRUE COPY:

Henry L. Bowen

HENRY L. BOWEN,
WOJG, USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

accrue to the Air Force by routing pre-flight cadets through Technical Schools rather than through colleges as is being done at present.

As a result of its conference, the Committee submits the following recommendations:

I. Basic Training Centers:

a. That the Basic Training Centers be furnished sufficient officers and non-commissioned officers in order that trained instructors in sufficient quantity will be available to Basic Training Center Commanders to accomplish their mission.

b. That the course in Basic Training Centers be extended to a period of three (3) months in order that there be sufficient time to secure the desired result.

c. That the necessary military equipment be made available at Basic Training Centers to carry on a proper course of training, including weapons, ammunition, target ranges, chemical warfare equipment and other military equipment of this general nature.

II. Officers Candidate School:

a. That a study be made with a view of eliminating incompetent commissioned personnel and such personnel who have not demonstrated the proper attitude towards the war effort, and that the Officers Candidate School be made large enough in order that its operation will produce sufficient individuals to replace the eliminated incompetents.

III. Schools, Technical and Special:

a. That a policy of producing quality, at the same time meeting the trained personnel demands of the Army Air Force, through the extension of courses together with a greater allotment of modern equipment be adopted.

b. That pre-flight cadets be routed through Basic Training Centers and Technical Schools in lieu of being sent to colleges as is being done at the present time.

L. [illegible], Maj. Gen., U.S.A., Chairman

[illegible] Brig. Gen., U.S.A., Member

[illegible], Brig. Gen., U.S.A., Member

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T C MEMORANDUM

NUMBER 50-27-10

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 9 Nov 1944

TRAINING

Military Training, Basic Training Center Program

(This Memorandum supersedes TC Memoranda 50-27-10, 29 Feb 44, and 50-27-10A, 6 May 44.)

SECTION I - General
II - Organization
III - Program of Instruction

SECTION I - General

1. It is desired that the following training program be established in all Basic Training Centers of this Command.

2. The purpose of this program is to furnish a uniform and standardized course in Basic Training for personnel of the AAF.

3. The program provides for the basic and general training of the individual soldier. Provisions for tactical training do not extend beyond the rifle platoon.

SECTION II - Organization

4. This program of training is designed to be completed within thirty-five duty days and provides instruction in subjects considered necessary for adequate mobilization training of the basic soldier. All trainees received from Reception Centers will complete their Basic Training within thirty-five duty days from the day of commencement of training, except those who may be retained in training for such additional number of days as they are not carried on the morning report as available for duty during the regularly scheduled Basic Training period. Wherever possible, however, regularly scheduled hours of training missed will be made up during available unscheduled time. To permit a more even flow of individuals into the training program and to stabilize the size of training classes, trainees may be withheld from the commencement of training for a maximum of three duty days from the day of arrival.

5. No trainee received from a Reception Center will be transferred from a Basic Training Center prior to completion of the Basic Training Program prescribed in paragraph 9 hereafter. Small arms firing provided herein will be accomplished in accordance with TC Memorandum 50-27-13.

6. No enlisted man or trainee will be transferred from a Basic Training Center prior to:

a. Proper entry designating the amount of basic training completed in the weeks under "Remarks Administrative" on WDAGO Form 24 "Service Record" and under "Remarks" on WDAGO Form 20 "Soldier's Qualification Card". Use of AFTRC Form No. 4 (Basic Training Card) is discontinued.
(1) The records of enlisted men from overseas units, eliminated aviation cadets from Flying Training Command installations, and enlisted men from other military units within the continental United States arriving at Basic Training Centers will be checked carefully to determine the amount of previous basic training. Where records fail to disclose the amount of basic training previously received by these men, they will be interviewed and/or tested without delay to determine the approximate amount and quality of basic training received. If the interviews and/or tests disclose that such enlisted men have completed basic train-

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

ing as prescribed herein, appropriate entry, such as "Enlisted Man Completed 4 Weeks Basic Training", will be made in WDAGO Form 24 under "Remarks Administrative", and such enlisted men, prior to their transfer from the Basic Training Center, will be given training appropriately designed to prepare them for future military service. If the interviews and/or tests fail to disclose completion of basic training as prescribed herein, all of such training, or any necessary part thereof, will be completed and proper record entry of same will be made prior to transfer from the Basic Training Center.

b. Appropriate entries indicating the completion of small arms firing on WDAGO Form 20 "Soldier's Qualification Card" in accordance with the provisions of Section III, Circular 242, WD, 1943, and AAF Manual 35-1; and on WDAGO Form 24 "Service Record" in accordance with provisions of paragraph 1c, Section II, Circular 265, WD, 1943.

c. Proper completion of WDAGO Form 32.

7. Training will be conducted in accordance with the procedures prescribed in FM 21-5, TM 21-250, and TF 7-295. In order to obtain the latest references, it is essential that the most recent editions of FM 21-6 and FM 21-7 be obtained and posted currently by reference to changes as published in WD Training Circulars.

a. Suitable and timely training will be given to officers, non-commissioned officers, and instructors to improve the quality of instruction and supervision. In this connection, brief courses in teaching procedures and technique for prospective instructors are suggested.

b. Individual instructors will study appropriate field manuals and technical manuals, and view and study training films and film strips in the preparation of all lesson subjects.

c. In all instances where practicable, emphasis will be placed on the practical application and demonstration of training material covered. Also, where practicable, demonstration under field conditions will be used to accompany lectures or other methods of instruction.

d. Every effort will be made to have adequate training aids and equipment available to carry out the prescribed program. When training aids and equipment are inadequate for the number to be trained, schedules will provide for the rotation of available aids and equipment, or substitutes will be obtained or improvised. Ingenuity in the use of training expedients is necessary to insure accomplishment of the training mission. Use of locally prepared charts, diagrams, and other training aids is encouraged.

8. In adapting the prescribed courses listed in paragraph 9 to the individual Basic Training Center, no training subject will be deleted or modified except upon authority of this Headquarters.

SECTION III - Program of Instruction

9. Prescribed courses.

		Hours
a.	Subjects:	
(1)	Articles of War	2
(2)	Organization of the Army	1
(3)	Military Discipline, Customs, and Courtesies	3
(4)	Medical Aid, including 8 hours of Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene, 8 hours of First Aid, 4 hours of Malaria Control, and 3 hours of Personal Adjustment	23
(5)	Close Order Drill	14

1938

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

		Hours
(6)	Camouflage, Individual Security, including Scouting and Patroling, and Defense against Air Attack	9
(7)	Interior Guard Duty	2
(8)	Care of Clothing, and Equipment; and Tent Pitching	5
(9)	Safeguarding Military Information	1
(10)	Defense against Chemical Attack	6
(11)	Marksmanship and Small Arms Firing	54
(12)	Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading	4
(13)	Army Orientation Course	5
(14)	Physical Training	15
(15)	Night Operations	4
(16)	Marches and Bivouac	24
	(a) Hours allotted are regular daytime training hours. This period of training will include three nights in bivouac. Training engaged in during this period will be the practical application of training previously accomplished under this program, or instruction in basic subjects prescribed herein appropriate to and capable of accomplishment under field conditions. Training in prescribed subjects accomplished during this period will be credited toward completion of training time required in such particular subjects.	
	TOTAL	172

b. Objectives and References:

(1) Articles of War

(a) Objective - To instruct trainees in the punitive Articles of War, and to impress upon them the seriousness of military offenses and the necessity for compliance with the law.

(b) References - AW 1, 2, 28, 29, 54-96, 104-109; MCM; TF 11-235.

(2) Organization of the Army

(a) Objective - To impart an understanding of the fundamental organization of the Army and the AAF.

(b) References - FM 101-10; paragraphs 1-24, 69-90, FM 100-5; Official Guide to the AAF; TF 25-670, 21-1236; AAF Regulation 20-1.

(3) Military Discipline, Customs, and Courtesies

(a) Objective - To foster an understanding of the essentials of correct military conduct, traditions, customs, and courtesies of the service; to enable trainees to identify friendly and enemy troops, the uniforms of all allied troops serving in the vicinity, and to identify and recognize the uniforms and insignia of the enemy troops.

(b) References - FM 21-50, 22-5; AR 600-10, 600-25, 600-30; TF 21-2048, 11-157; "Newsmap", 24 Jan 44 and 7 Feb 44; Chart to Military Courtesy, Serial No. 520973, 1943, of Army Information Branch, Army Service Forces.

(4) Medical Aid, including 8 hours of Military Sanitation and Sex Hygiene, 8 hours of First Aid, 4 hours of Malaria Control, and 3 hours of Personal Adjustment

(a) Objective - To stress the importance of personal hygiene and group sanitation, and the simple rules by which they are maintained. To give thorough knowledge of the importance of sex hygiene and methods of preventing venereal disease. To teach men how to take care of themselves, if wounded, and how to render aid to others.

(b) References - FM 8-50, 21-10; TF 8-2047, 8-2049, 8-1238, 8-155; FS 8-1, 8-7, 8-9, 8-11, 8-12; TM 8-220; Circular 48, WD, 1944, and references included therein; AAF Letter 50-16, 10 March 1944, subject, "Medical Training"; references listed in AAF Training

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

Standard 110-2, subject, "Medical Training for all AAF Units and Individuals", 16 March 1944; TC Memorandum 50-28-1.

(5) Close Order Drill
(a) Objective - To instill habits of precision in response to commands, and to teach elementary formations for the orderly movements of troops.
(b) References - FM 22-5; TF 7-143, 7-144, 7-248, 7-249, 7-560, 7-561.

(6) Camouflage, Individual Security, including Scouting and Patroling, and Defense Against Air Attack
(a) Objective - To train the individual: (1) to apply the fundamental principles of dispersion and concealment to personnel and material, including vehicles and supplies; (2) to make use of natural, artificial, improvised and salvage materials, and the simple methods of camouflage, consistent with limited and crude material normally available in advanced airdromes in theaters of operations; (3) to employ appropriate decoys; (4) to site, construct, and conceal foxholes; (5) to maintain camouflage discipline and control under field conditions; (6) to avoid and safeguard against booby traps, mines, and other explosives; (7) to handle captured explosives; (8) to employ elementary scouting and patroling and measures of defense against air attack, including air-raid drill; and (9) to recognize common U. S. aircraft.
(b) References - FM 5-20, 5-20A, 5-20B, 5-20C, 5-20E, 5-15, 5-31, 7-10, 30-30, 21-75, 1-26; TF 5-645, 5-646, 5-648, 5-649, 7-234, 7-280, 7-637, 25-394; TM 5-325, 9-1940.

(7) Interior Guard Duty
(a) Objective - To provide a working knowledge of the conduct of an interior guard, including the importance of performance of guard duty for the protection of the command as a whole, and the seriousness of the responsibility placed upon each individual while a member of the guard.
(b) References - FM 26-5; TF 7-2023; FS 12-2.

(8) Care of Clothing and Equipment, and Tent Pitching
(a) Objective - To indoctrinate the individual with a sense of responsibility for his clothing and equipment. To attain the ability to assemble, adjust, wear properly, and use all individual equipment. To pitch and strike shelter tents.
(b) References - AR 600-35, 850-5, 30-3040; FM 21-15; FS 8-24.

(9) Safeguarding Military Information
(a) Objective - To provide an understanding of the necessity for and means of safeguarding military information; to teach proper conduct in the event of capture, and the proper safeguarding of captured enemy prisoners and material.
(b) References - AR 380-5; TF 11-225, 11-321, 11-324, 11-325; Section IV, "Preparation for Overseas Movement", 1 August 1943; WD Training Circular 99, 1942.

(10) Defense Against Chemical Attack
(a) Objective - To provide instruction in the use and care of the gas mask, including methods of masking quickly and correctly and gas chamber exercise, and to teach basic differentiation between choking and blister gases, self first aid for gas casualties, the means of avoiding contamination, and the methods of decontamination of personal tools and equipment.
(b) References - FM 3-5, 21-40; TM 3-220, 3-300, 3-305, 3-330; TF 3-216, 3-217, 3-667, 3-2016, 8-1180; TC Memoranda 50-26-1, 50-26-1A, and 50-26-1B.

(11) Marksmanship and Small Arms Firing
(a) Objective - To impart a thorough knowledge of the principles of marksmanship and care of the weapon. To qualify the enlisted man with the individual weapon with which armed and to conduct familiarization firing with other weapons. When a qualification course

1944

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

has been fired with a weapon, subsequent familiarization with the same weapon is not required.

(b) References - FM 23-7, 23-35, 23-40, 23-41; TM 9-217, 9-1206; FS 9-155, 9-156, 7-96, 7-16, 7-17, 7-77; TC Memoranda 50-27-13 and 50-27-13A.

(12) Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading

(a) Objective - To teach the basic elements of map and aerial photograph reading, including methods of preparing simple maps; to teach the trainee to orient himself by compass, watch, or sun by the use of maps and identifying terrain features.

(b) References - FM 21-25, 21-26, 21-30, 1-35; TF 5-12; TM 5-246.

(13) Army Orientation Course

(a) Objective - To explain in general the organization of the United States Government to the trainee and his rights and freedoms as a citizen guaranteed by the Constitution of the United States. To provide factual information on the course of events leading to the United States becoming a combatant in a global war. To inform all military personnel on the course of military action, particularly that in which the United States forces have participated, since 7 December 1941, and on other phases on the war effort of the United States. To inform all military personnel of the principles for which we are fighting and to fix in the mind of the American soldier a sense of the importance of his personal role and responsibility.

(b) References - Constitution of the United States, reproduced from U. S. Government Manual, Bureau of Public Inquiries of the Office of War Information; Special Service Information Films Nos. 1-3; AAF Training Command "Bulletin Board"; "The War in Outline"; "News Maps"; "Orientation Pamphlets"; "The Digest"; "Army Orientation Kits"; "Army Talks"; WD Pamphlet No. 20-3, 1943 (also known as "Guide to Use of Information Materials"); Circular 360, WD, 1944; FM 21-7; AAF Regulations 34-2, 35-41; TC Memorandum 34-3B.

(14) Physical Training

(a) Objective - To promote stamina, strength, and endurance to withstand hardships of campaign, and to develop coordination of mind and body. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the gradual and progressive development of physical condition in the recruit.

(b) References - FM 21-20, 21-22, 21-150; TF 11-184; TM 21-220, 21-221; TC Memoranda 50-21-1, 50-21-3, 50-21-5, and 50-21-6.

(15) Night Operations

(a) Objective - To instruct the soldier in the conduct and requirements of night operations, to include an understanding of the effect of sounds and lights during such operations and the necessary precautions to be taken.

(b) References - FM 7-10, 21-75; TF 7-275.

(16) Marches and Bivouac, to include three nights in bivouac and training as indicated under Section III, 9a(16) above.

(a) Objective - To teach soldiers how to live in the field under simulated combat conditions. To practice the techniques gained during previous instruction. To observe conduct and requirements of night operations under combat conditions. To teach the principles of foot marches, march discipline, march hygiene, and march sanitation in marching long distances and arriving at destination in condition for combat.

(b) References - FM 7-10, 7-20, 21-75, 22-5, 8-50, 21-10, 5-20, 5-20A, 5-20B, 5-20C, 5-20E, 26-5, 21-15, 21-40, 21-25, 21-26, 23-30, 5-31.

10. Unscheduled or open training time available under this program will be utilized for the accomplishment of medical and psychological processing, routine processing, sale

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

of bonds and insurance, fatigue and guard duties, mess attendance, immunization, blood typing, signing and paying of payrolls, medical and dental care, make-up training, and ceremonies.

11. To insure maximum efficiency in medical and psychological processing for trainees requiring same, it is desired that thirty-two hours involving four consecutive days be made available for the accomplishment of this activity.

12. When additional time becomes available under this program, it is recommended but not required that basic trainees receive additional training in the following subjects:

a. Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies

b. Close Order Drill

c. Camouflage, Individual Security, including Scouting and Patroling, and Defense against Air Attack

d. Interior Guard Duty

e. Safeguarding Military Information

f. Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading

g. Practice Marches (conducted on a progressive basis with field equipment)

h. Physical Training (a maximum of one hour per day)

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

K. P. McNAUGHTON
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

HQ A.A.F.T.C. — OFFICIAL — ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

Official:

PHILIP DODDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

1 Incl: Chart - Quantitative Schedule

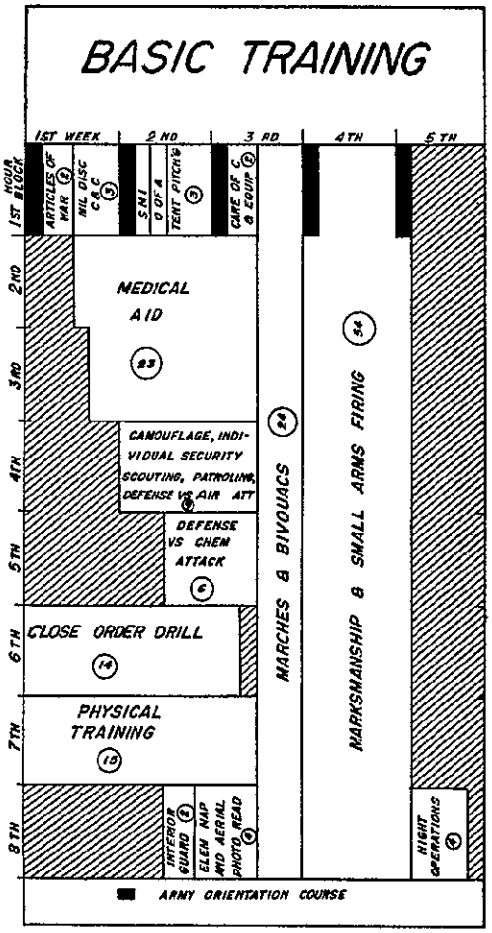
Distribution:

EB, NN

1958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THE QUANTITATIVE SCHEDULE SHOWN HEREWITH INDICATES A TYPICAL FLOOR-PLAN FOR THE ALLOTMENT OF MAXIMUM MAN-HOURS AVAILABLE FOR PRESCRIBED TRAINING IT IS NOT TO BE INTERPRETED AS A DAILY SCHEDULE FOR USE AT STATION LEVEL NOR IS IT INDICATIVE OF ANY PRESCRIBED SEQUENCE OR PLACEMENT OF COURSE CONTENT

THIS QUANTITATIVE SCHEDULE IS PROVIDED SOLELY FOR PURPOSES OF VISUALIZING TOTAL TRAINING REQUIREMENTS. IN CONJUNCTION WITH SIMILAR SCHEDULES, IT BECOMES PART OF A GRAPHICAL SUMMARY OF ALL PRESCRIBED TRAINING IN A MULTI-PHASED SYSTEM.

CROSS-HATCHED AREAS INDICATE CUSHIONING TIME AVAILABLE FOR ACTIVITIES WHICH MAY BE INCIDENT TO PRESCRIBED TRAINING, e.g.: ROUTINE PROCESSING, CLASSIFICATION, FATIGUE DUTY, SALE OF BONDS AND INSURANCE, GUARD DUTY, SIGNING AND PAYING OF PAYROLLS, IMMUNIZATION, MEDICAL AND DENTAL CARE, AND SUCH ADDITIONAL SMALL ARMS QUALIFICATION AND FAMILIARIZATION AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY GENERAL DIRECTIVE, ETC.

Incl. No. 1 to T.C. Memo 50-27-10

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

COPY

WAR DEPARTMENT
The Adjutant General's Office
Washington

AG 353 (1-8-43)OB-S-C-M VED/sr-2b-939 Pentagon

March 15, 1943

SUBJECT: Basic Training of Air Force Enlisted Men.

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces

1. The following is quoted from letter AG 320.2 (1-2-43)OB-S-C-M, January 5, 1943, subject: Organization, Training and Equipment of Units for Overseas Service:

"9.***No individual, except certain technical specialists not organically armed with a weapon, will be transferred to a staging area, port, or replacement storage depot for movement overseas, either as a member of a unit or as a replacement, until he has completed basic training prescribed for his arm or service and has fired the prescribed course in marksmanship with the weapon with which he is armed."

2. The prescribed training and course in marksmanship for enlisted personnel of the Army Air Corps and of the arms and services with the Army Air Forces are described herein for use as a guide in connection with instructions quoted in the preceding paragraph.

3. a. The minimum training period for this personnel is fixed at eight weeks, of which not less than four weeks will be devoted to basic training.

b. The minimum training period will be increased to a period of thirteen weeks as soon as practicable.

4. The required minimum courses in marksmanship for this personnel are described below:

a. All such personnel will fire the prescribed qualification course for the carbine, or in lieu thereof, the course "C" or course "D" with the rifle.

b. In addition to the firing prescribed in the preceeding paragraph, each enlisted man armed with the pistol or with the submachine gun caliber .45 will fire the familiarization course prescribed for the weapon with which he is armed, as indicated in AR 775.10.

5. The revised edition of AR 775-10, which will be published at an early date, prescribed ammunition allowances for the firing required by the preceding paragraph. These authorized allowances are retroactive to January 1, 1943:

a. The ammunition allowance prescribed in AR 775-10, as currently reduced, provides each trainee with 133 rounds of carbine ammunition, or when the rifle is fired, with 120 rounds of course "B" or 93 rounds when course "D" is fired.

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, CWO, USA

91

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

b. Ammunition allowances prescribed in AR 775-10, as currently reduced, provide each trainee with 26 rounds of pistol ammunition and 17 rounds of submachine gun ammunition.

c. Since all enlisted personnel are not armed with either the pistol or the sub-machine gun, sufficient ammunition should be available to permit those so armed to fire a complete qualification course. AR 775-10 authorizes the Commanding General, Army Air Forces to adjust the allocation of ammunition and to modify the prescribed qualification courses as suggested therein.

By order of the Secretary of WAR:

/s/ J. A. Ulio
J. A. ULIO
Major General
The Adjutant General

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

1st Ind.

Hq AAF, Washington, D.C., April 17, 1943.

TO: Commanding Generals, First, Second, Third and Fourth Air Forces;
All Independent Army Air Force Commands;
The Army Air Forces School of Applied Tactics;
Commanding Officers, All Army Air Forces Exempted Stations.

1. Reference subparagraph 3a of basic communication, you will take immediate steps to complete the basic training of all personnel under your jurisdiction who have not completed minimum requirements. Appropriate entry will be made under "Remarks" in the Soldiers Service Record WD, AGO Form No. 24, indicating the total basic training received in weeks.

2. Reference subparagraphs 4a and b of basic communication, attention is directed to immediate action AAF 353.14, this headquarters, April 5, 1943, and to unclassified, this headquarters, April 8, 1943, subject of both letters: "Minimum requirements for firing of individual small arms and crew-served weapons by Army Air Forces personnel prior to departure for staging areas". All commands will take immediate steps to complete the courses of firing prescribed for all personnel under their jurisdiction who have not completed minimum requirements. Entry concerning courses completed will be made under "Remarks" on the soldiers qualification card (WD Form No. 20) in accordance with change 1 to AR No. 345-1000, October 7, 1942.

3. Hereafter in any unit where less than 50% of the personnel qualify in small arms firing, all unqualified personnel will be given additional instruction and will then refire.

4. Attention also directed to WD Memorandum No. W700-9-43, War Department, February 11, 1943, "Armament of Service Troops".

5. Paragraph one of basic communication will be strictly complied with.

By Command of General ARNOLD:

/s/ R. W. Harper

R. W. HARPER
Brigadier General, U.S. Army
Assistant Chief of Air Staff

3 Incls:
#1 - Immediate Action Ltr AAF 353.14 dtd 4/5/43
#2 - Ltr fr AFRIT-3 to CG, AAFTTC dtd 4/8/43
#3 - WD Memo No. W700-9-43 dtd 2/11/43

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams

HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, CWO, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AG 353/44 2d Ind. 114/S1
Headquarters, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, N.C.
May 10, 1943.

To: Commanding Generals, 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, and 5th Districts, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command.

1. For compliance with provisions of basic communication, 1st indorsement thereto and inclosures.

2. Reference is made to WD Memorandum W775-2-43, April 26, 1943, attached hereto as Inclosure No. 4. This Memorandum removes the one-third (1/3) reduction referred to in the foot-note indicated by ** on "Chart of Minimum Requirements" attached to Inclosure No. 1.

3. It will be noted that the Chart referred to above indicates the minimum course to be fired. Paragraph 108, AR 775-10, March 13, 1943, indicates the full allowances to which each trainee is entitled.

4. It is to be kept in mind that the primary objective of carbine, rifle or pistol firing should be the "qualification" of as many men as possible. In the accomplishment of this objective, these Headquarters do not restrict the total amount of ammunition which may be expended by any individual, so long as the total amount of ammunition expended by a District does not exceed the gross amount authorized to the District by appropriate sections of AR775-10, March 13, 1943.

By command of Major General WEAVER:

/s/ D. T. Hamilton

D. T. HAMILTON
Major, A. G. D.
Assistant Adjutant General

4 Incls.
Incl 1 n/c
Incls 2 & 3 w/d
Incl 4 WD Memo. No. W775-2-43
April 26, 1943

A TRUE COPY

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, C.W.O, USA

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

C
O
P
Y

WAR DEPARTMENT
HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY AIR FORCES
WASHINGTON

(ACAS-OC & R)

AAF 353.14

April 5, 1943

SUBJECT: Minimum requirements for firing of individual small arms and crew-served weapons by Army Air Forces personnel prior to departure for staging areas.

TO: Commanding Generals,
First, Second, Third and Fourth Air Forces
All independent Army Air Forces commands.
Commanding Officers,
All Army Air Forces exempted stations.

1. A recent War Department directive states that "no individual except certain technical specialists not organically armed with a weapon will be transferred to a staging area, port, or replacement storage depot, for movement overseas either as a member of a unit or as a replacement, until he has completed basic training prescribed for his arms or service and has fired the prescribed course in marksmanship with the weapon with which armed".

2. In compliance with the above directive, there is inclosed a chart setting forth the prescribed minimum amount of firing that will be required, and the agency responsible for its accomplishment. These minimum requirements will be placed in effect without delay.

3. All men processed hereafter through basic training centers and preflight schools will receive instruction as indicated. However, it must be borne in mind by unit commanders that many men already assigned to their units have never been given an opportunity to fire a qualification course in any arm. It is the responsibility of the unit commander to ascertain those men who have not met the minimum requirements and to see that such men are given the required instruction.

By command of General ARNOLD:

/s/ Fred C. Milner
FRED C. MILNER
Colonel, A.G.D.
Air Adjutant General.

1 Incl.
Chart of Minimum Requirements.

Incl. 1

A TRUE COPY
Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, CWO, USA

201

92

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

AFACT-3

WAR DEPARTMENT

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY AIR FORCES

WASHINGTON

16 June 1943

SUBJECT: Small Arms Firing.

TO: Commanding General, Army Air Forces Technical Training Command, Knollwood Field, North Carolina.

1. Various reports have been received by this Headquarters relative to the unsatisfactory conduct of small arms firing. While many of these reports deal specifically with organizations in the Air Forces as well as personnel from basic training centers, the fact that such conditions exist indicate the need for continuous and careful checking to make certain that all training requirements are properly complied with. A special effort should be made to take all necessary steps to prevent the occurrence of conditions in the Technical Training Command as poor training or lack of proper facilities which result in unsatisfactory firing practice.

2. Difficulties facing proper conduct of small arms training are fully realized, but it is mandatory that firing be conducted in a military and efficient manner so that the maximum benefit may be derived from the expenditure of ammunition, and the lives of military personnel will not continue to be endangered.

3. In addition to such corrective action as is necessary, there is a possibility of utilizing civilian gun enthusiasts as associate instructors where qualified military personnel are not available. The names of such individuals can readily be obtained from the manufacturers of small arms and ammunition, such as Remington and Winchester, or their authorized dealers in cities and towns throughout the country. It is suggested that you explore this possibility with a view of utilizing the services of such civilian experts as may be available.

By Command of General ARNOLD:

/s/ Robert W. Harper
ROBERT W. HARPER
Brigadier General, U.S.Army
Assistant Chief of Air Staff,
Tng.

A TRUE COPY:

Howard D. Williams
HOWARD D. WILLIAMS, C.W.O USA.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

T C MEMORANDUM

NUMBER 50-27-2

HEADQUARTERS
ARMY AIR FORCES TRAINING COMMAND
FORT WORTH 2, TEXAS 28 Aug 1944

TRAINING

Military Training, Pre-Gunnery Training Program for Career Aerial Gunners in Basic Training Centers

SECTION I - General
II - Organization
III - Program of Instruction

SECTION I - General

1. To provide a program of military training designed to develop higher standards of discipline and military efficiency in Air Corps unassigned enlisted men classified for training as career Aerial Gunners, additional Basic Training in the subjects hereinafter prescribed will be established at Basic Training Centers for this personnel upon completion of the regular course of Basic Training.

2. In the execution of this Program of Training, emphasis will be placed, at all times, upon practical application by the trainees of the instruction given; and the training will be conducted, insofar as practicable, under simulated field conditions.

SECTION II - Organization

3. The Program of Training hereinafter prescribed will supplement the present thirty-five (35) day Basic Training Program, and will be conducted during a period of thirty-five (35) "duty" days following the trainee's completion of Basic Training, as provided in T. C. Memorandum 50-27-10. A "duty" day is defined as a day on which the enlisted man is carried on the Morning Report as available for duty.

4. All trainees in Basic Training Centers who are classified for subsequent training as career Aerial Gunners will complete the course of instruction provided herein. Training under this program will commence immediately upon completion of the regular Basic Training Program provided in T. C. Memorandum 50-27-10, and will be completed within thirty-five (35) "duty" days from the date of commencement of training, except in cases where it is necessary to retain the trainee for such additional number of days as he is not carried on the Morning Report as available for duty. Whenever practicable, however, training missed in such manner will be made up during available unscheduled time.

5. No trainee classified for training as a career Aerial Gunner will be transferred from a Basic Training Center prior to:

a. Completion of Basic Training, as provided in T. C. Memorandum 50-27-10, and completion of the additional training prescribed in paragraph 8 hereof.

b. Proper entry "Ten Weeks Basic Training Completed" to indicate completion of such training under "Remarks" on Soldier's Qualification Card (WDAGO Form 20) and Service Record (WDAGO Form 24).

c. Completion of appropriate Small Arms Firing as provided in T. C. Memorandum 50-27-13 and proper record entries to indicate same on WDAGO Form 20 (Soldier's Qualification Card) and WDAGO Form 24 (Service Record), in accordance with provisions of Section III, Circular 242, WD, 1943, and paragraph 1c, Section II, Circular 265, WD, 1943, respectively.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

6. Training will be conducted in accordance with procedures prescribed in FM 21-5, TM 21-250, and TF 7-295. In order to obtain the latest references, it is essential that the most recent editions [illegible] and FM 21-7 be obtained. Every effort will be made to have adequate Training Aids and equipment available to carry out the prescribed program. When Training Aids and equipment are inadequate for the number to be trained, schedules will provide for the rotation of available aids and equipment, or substitutes will be obtained or improvised. Ingenuity in the use of training expedients is necessary to insure accomplishment of the training mission. Use of locally prepared charts, diagrams, and other Training Aids is encouraged.

7. The Program of Instruction prescribed below constitutes the minimum training to be given. No training subjects will be deleted or added, except upon authority from this Headquarters.

SECTION III - Program of Instruction

8. Prescribed courses.

a. Subjects.		Hours
(1)	Career Aerial Gunner Orientation.	2
(2)	Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies.	5
(3)	Medical Aid.	10
(4)	Close Order Drill.	15
(5)	Individual Security, Scouting and Patrolling, and Defense against Air Attack (3 hours); Camouflage (5 hours).	13
(6)	Interior Guard Duty.	4
(7)	Care of Clothing, Equipment, and Tent Pitching, including 2 hours instruction in care of service gas mask.	8
(8)	Small Arms Instruction Course:	6
	(a) Nomenclature, care, and cleaning; assembly and disassembly of carbine (2 hours).	
	(b) Nomenclature, care, and cleaning; assembly and disassembly of pistol, automatic, caliber .45 (2 hours).	
	(c) Nomenclature, care, and cleaning; assembly and disassembly of submachine gun, caliber .45 (2 hours).	
(9)	Safeguarding Military Information.	1
(10)	Army Orientation Course (1 hour per week).	5
(11)	Physical Training.	35
(12)	Chemical Warfare Demonstrations.	4
(13)	Practice Marches.	9
(14)	Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading.	4
(15)	Marksmanship.	4
(16)	Marches and Bivouac.	40
(17)	Ceremonies and Inspections.	8
(18)	Aircraft Recognition.	10
	TOTAL	163

b. Scope of Training and References.

(1) Career Aerial Gunner Orientation:

(a) Objective - To provide trainees with information concerning their classification as Aerial Gunners, as well as to give information concerning the type of training which they will receive, and the part of Aerial Gunners in the AAF mission; and to show sound films designed to create interest on the part of the trainee to participate in this training. This Orientation Course will be given at the commencement of this program.

(b) References - "The Memphis Belle;" TF C-405, "Air War In the Pacific."

(2) Military Discipline, Customs and Courtesies:

(a) Objective - By advanced instruction, as well as desirable repetition of training previously received, to instill further in the trainee the essentials of Military Discipline, Courtesy, and Customs of the Service, with emphasis on the development of leadership.

263 ft

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(b) References - Paragraphs 1-34, FM 21-100; FM 21-50; TF 21-2048; AR 600-10.

(3) Medical Aid:
(a) Objective - To provide additional training, demonstration, practical application, and review of training in Military Sanitation and First Aid. This course will include two (2) hours review of Sanitation covered under paragraph 3a(1), T.C. Memorandum 50-28-1, and eight (8) hours review of First Aid covered under paragraph 3a(2), same memorandum.
(b) References - T. C. Memorandum 50-28-1; Circular 48, WD, 1944.

(4) Close Order Drill:
(a) Objective - To provide additional training in precision Close Order Drill with emphasis on knowledge of methods for the orderly movement of troops.
(b) References - FM 22-5.

(5) Individual Security, Scouting and Patrolling, Defense against Air Attack, and Camouflage:
(a) Objective - To provide training for individuals and small units in the elements of Security, maneuvering in the field, and Defense against Air Attack. To teach procedures of the elements of Camouflage and Camouflage Discipline.
(b) References - FM 5-31; 21-45; 5-15; 7-10; 21-75; 1-26; Chapter 10, FM 22-5; FM 5-20; 5-20A; 5-20B; 5-20C; 5-20E; TM 5-267.

(6) Interior Guard Duty:
(a) Objective - To place additional emphasis on the importance of Guard Duty and the seriousness of the individual's responsibility when on Guard Duty.
(b) References - Paragraphs 1-27, 42-45, Appendix I, FM 26-5; Paragraphs 185-193, FM 21-100.

(7) Care of Clothing, Equipment and Tent Pitching, including two (2) hours Instruction in Care of Service Gas Mask:
(a) Objective - To increase the trainee's sense of responsibility for the care and preservation of his clothing and equipment; and to improve his ability to assemble, adjust, and wear properly all individual clothing and equipment. To provide further training in display of equipment, pitching and striking shelter tents, and pyramidal tents. To provide training and practical application in the care and repair of service gas mask.
(b) References - FM 21-15; Chapter 5, Sections 1 and 6, FM 21-40; TM 3-205.

(8) Small Arms Instruction Course:
(a) Objective - To provide additional training and practical application of care and cleaning, and assembly and disassembly of carbine, pistol, automatic, caliber .45; and submachine gun, as indicated under paragraph 8a (8) herein.
(b) References - Chapter 1, FM 23-7; Chapter 1, FM 23-35; Chapter 1, FM 23-41; TM 9-217.

(9) Safeguarding Military Information:
(a) Objective - To stress the necessity for, and means of safeguarding military information.
(b) References - AR 380-5, Paragraph 7, "Preparation for Overseas Movement of Individual Replacements."

(10) Army Orientation Course
(a) Objective - To provide factual information on the course of events leading to the United States becoming a combatant in a Global War. To inform all military personnel on the course of military action, particularly that in which the United States forces have participated since 7 December 1941.
(b) References - Special Service Information Films Nos. 4 through 7; "The War in Outline;" "News Maps;" WD Pamphlet 20-3, 1944, "Guide to the Use of Information Materials;" "Orientation Pamphlets;" "Digest;" "Army Orientation Kits;" T. C. Memoranda 34-3 (formerly 137-3); 34-3A (formerly 137-3A); and 34-3B.

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

(11) Physical Training:
(a) Objective - To increase physical stamina and to develop progressive [illegible] physical condition of the trainee.
(b) References - FM 21-20, 21-150; TM 21-220; T. C. Memoranda 50-21-1 and 50-21-3.

(12) Chemical Warfare Demonstrations:
(a) Objective - To familiarize the trainee with methods of decontamination of clothing and equipment, together with measures of self First Aid and Individual protection.
(b) References - Sections IV and V, T. C. Memorandum 50-26-13.

(13) Practice Marches:
(a) Objective - To provide practice marches of gradually increasing lengths.
(b) References - Paragraphs 194-198, FM 21-100; Chapter 2, Section I, and Chapter 3, FM 7-10.

(14) Elementary Map and Aerial Photograph Reading:
(a) Objective - To accomplish additional training in basic elements of Map and Aerial Photograph Reading.
(b) References - FM 21-25, 21-26, 21-30, 21-100.

(15) Marksmanship:
(a) Objective - To provide a refresher period of instruction on Marksmanship with the carbine, before the trainee fires record course with carbine, caliber .30.
(b) References - Chapter 2, FM 23-7.

(16) Marches and Bivouac:
(a) Objective - To teach men to live in the field under simulated combat conditions, and to afford practical field application of instruction in March Discipline, Camouflage, Map Reading, Individual Security, Scouting and Patrolling, Care of Equipment, Hygiene, Sanitation, and First Aid, previously covered under this Program of Training.
(b) References - FM 5-31; 21-45; 5-15; 7-10; 21-75; 1-26; 5-20; 5-20A; 5-20B; 5-20C; 5-20E; 21-25; 26-5; 23-7; 21-10; 8-40; Chapter 10, FM 22-5.

(17) Ceremonies and Inspections:
(a) Objective - To provide adequate Ceremonies and Inspections conducive to the development of the highest standards of discipline and military efficiency.
(b) References - Paragraphs 237-241, 226-234, FM 22-5; FM 1-60.

(18) Aircraft Recognition:
(a) Objective - To provide the trainee with a basic knowledge of identification of aircraft.
(b) References - TM 1-433; 1-438; 1-900; 1-902; 1-907; 1-910; 1-3303; 1-3351; 1-3600, 1-3606; 1-3607; 1-3609; 1-3611; 1-3616; 1-3622; 1-3630; 1-3633, 1-3643; 1-3675; MN 2596A; 1-3302; 1-3364; 1-3374; 1-3640; 1-3635, 1-3373; 1-3602; 1-3608; 1-3657; 1-3673; 1-3674.

By command of Lieutenant General YOUNT:

W. W. WELSH
Brigadier General, General Staff Corps
Chief of Staff

HQ A.A.F.T.C. - OFFICIAL - ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

Official:

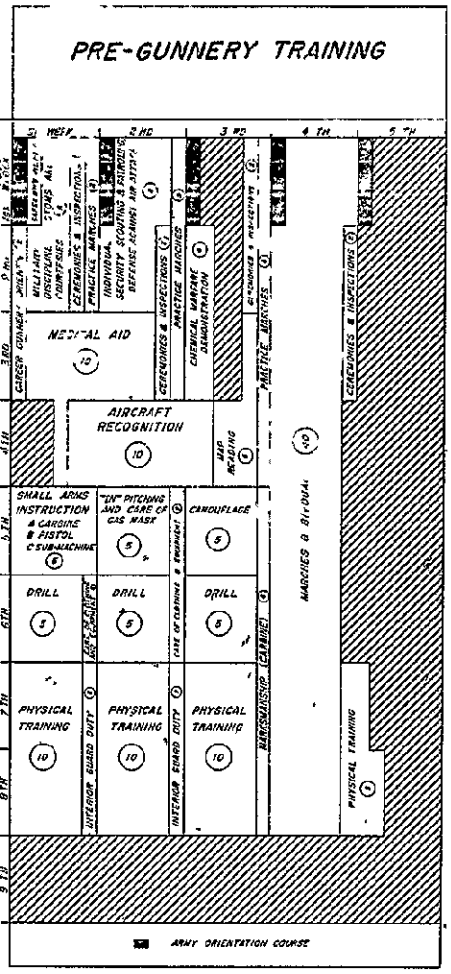
PHILIP DODDRIDGE
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department
Adjutant General

1 Incl
Chart - Quantitative Schedule

[illegible] 04 A

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THE QUANTITATIVE SCHEDULE SHOWN HEREWITH INDICATES A TYPICAL FLOOR-PLAN FOR THE ALLOTMENT OF MAXIMUM MAN-HOURS AVAILABLE FOR PRESCRIBED TRAINING. IT IS NOT TO BE INTERPRETED AS A DAILY SCHEDULE FOR USE AT STATION LEVEL NOR IS IT INDICATIVE OF ANY PRESCRIBED SEQUENCE OR PLACEMENT OF COURSE CONTENT.

THIS QUANTITATIVE SCHEDULE IS PROVIDED SOLELY FOR PURPOSES OF VISUALIZING TOTAL TRAINING REQUIREMENTS IN CONJUNCTION WITH SIMILAR SCHEDULES. IT BECOMES PART OF A GRAPHICAL SUMMARY OF ALL PRESCRIBED TRAINING IN A MULTI-PHASED SYSTEM.

CROSS-HATCHED AREAS INDICATE CUSHIONING TIME AVAILABLE FOR ACTIVITIES WHICH MAY BE INCIDENT TO PRESCRIBED TRAINING, e.g.: ROUTINE PROCESSING, CLASSIFICATION, FATIGUE DUTY, SALE OF BONDS AND INSURANCE, GUARD DUTY, SIGNING AND PAYING OF PAYROLLS, IMMUNIZATION, MEDICAL AND DENTAL CARE, AND SUCH ADDITIONAL SMALL ARMS QUALIFICATION AND FAMILIARIZATION AS MAY BE REQUIRED BY GENERAL DIRECTIVE, ETC.

INCL NO 1 TO I C MEMO NO 80-27-2 28 AUGUST 1944

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

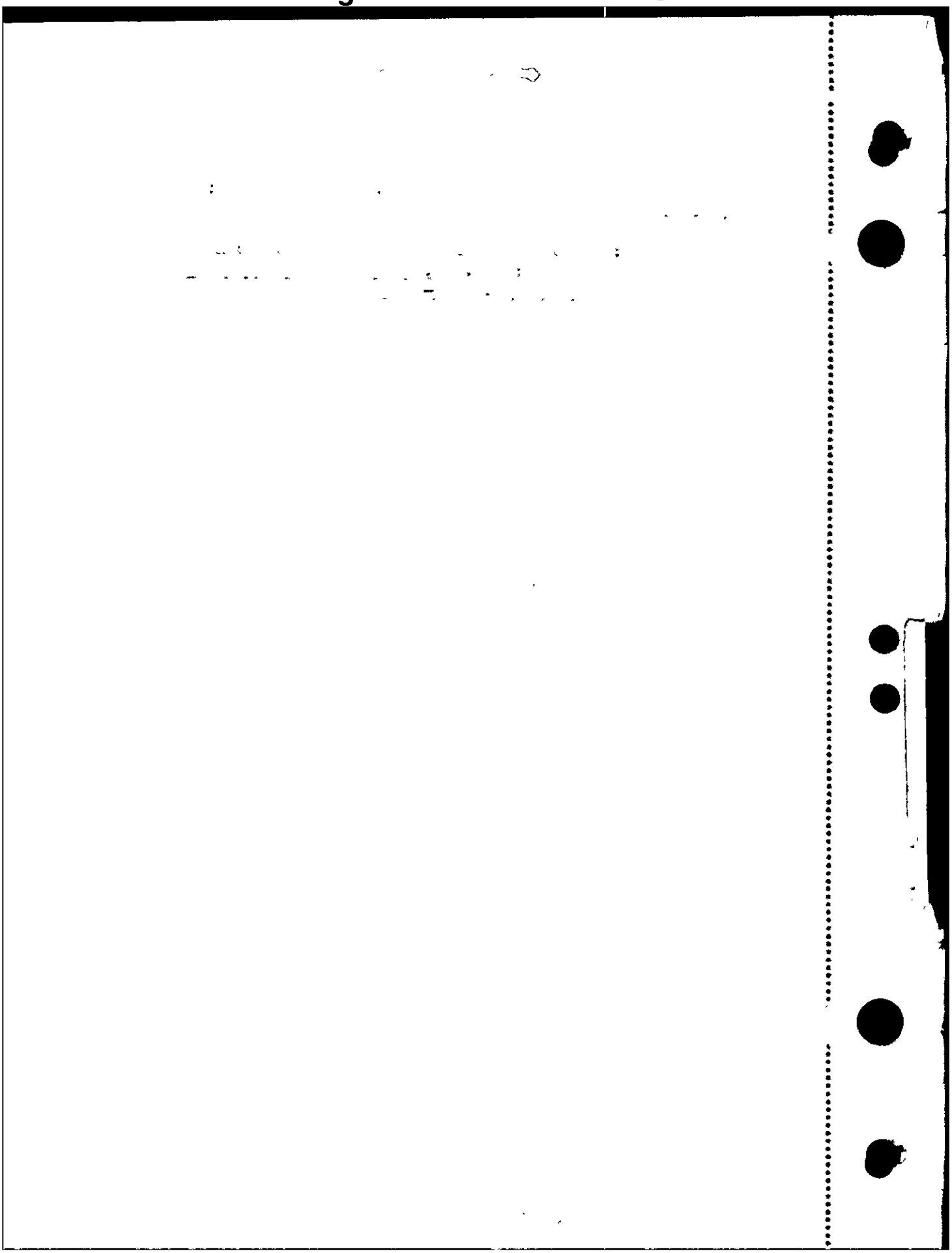
This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

MEMORANDUM FOR THE COMMANDING GENERAL, ARMY AIR FORCES:
(Attention AAF Historical Office)

Subject: Critique of Army Air Forces Historical Studies: No. 49, Basic Military Training in the AAF, 1939-1944

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

MEMORANDUM FOR THE COMMANDING GENERAL, ARMY AIR FORCES:
(Attention AAF Historical Office)

Subject: Critique of Army Air Forces Historical Studies: No. 49, Basic Military Training in the AAF, 1939-1944

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

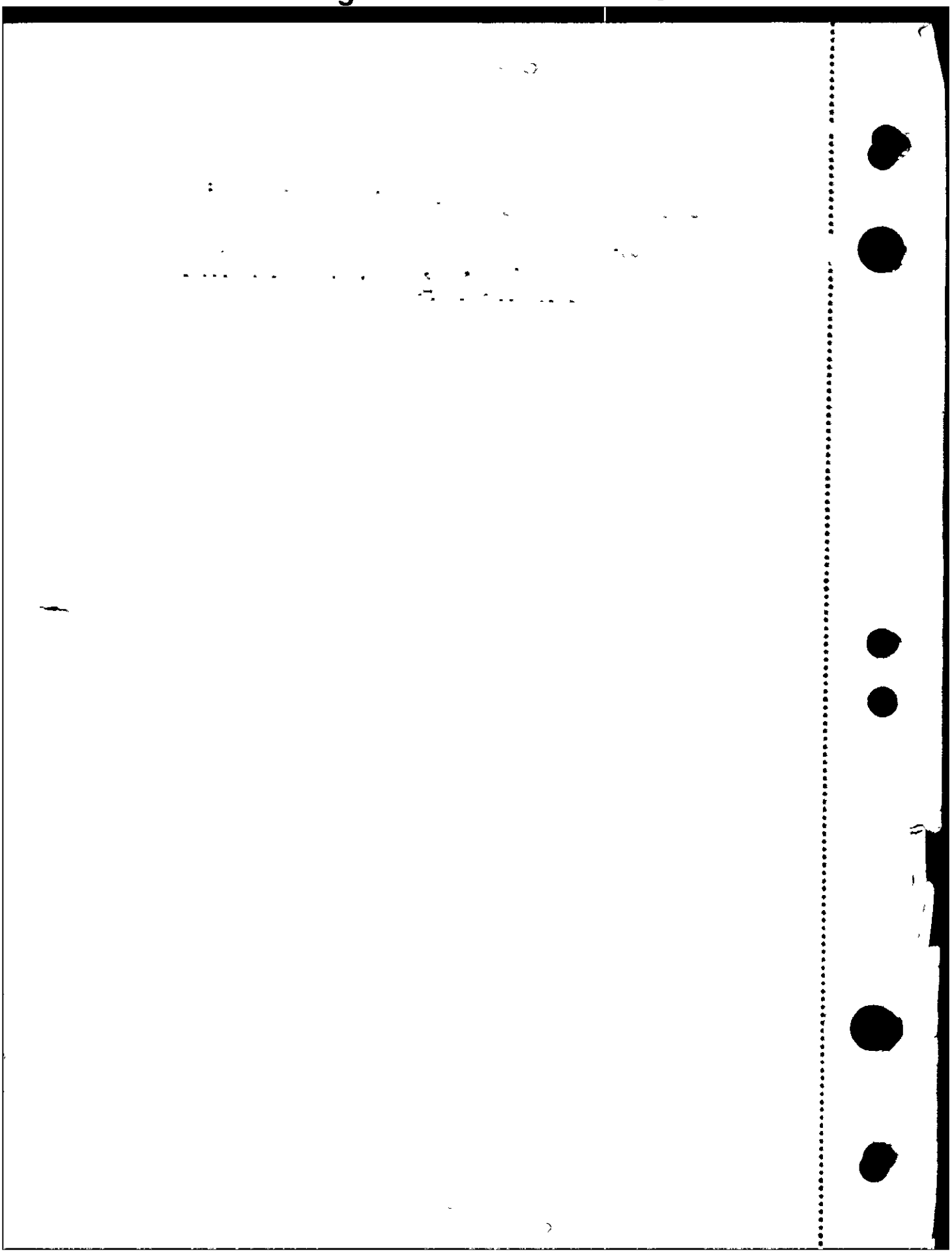
This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

MEMORANDUM FOR THE COMMANDING GENERAL, ARMY AIR FORCES:
(Attention AAF Historical Office)

Subject: Critique of Army Air Forces Historical Studies: No. 49, Basic Military Training in the AAF, 1939-1944

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958



THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

MEMORANDUM FOR THE COMMANDING GENERAL, ARMY AIR FORCES:
(Attention AAF Historical Office)

Subject: Critique of Army Air Forces Historical Studies: No. 49, Basic Military Training in the AAF, 1939-1944

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958

This Page Declassified IAW EO12958

THIS PAGE Declassified IAW EO12958